Porta Linguarum,

TRILINGUIS
Reſerata & Aperta:

SIVE

Seminarium Linguarum & Scientiarum omnium.

Hoc eſt, compendiaria Latinam, Anglicam, Gallicam (& quamvis aliam) linguam unà cum artium & ſcientiarum fundamentis ſeſquianni ſpatio ad ſummum docendi & perdiſcendi methodus, ſub titulis 100. periodis 1058. comprehenſa.

Latinè primùm.

Nunc verò gratitudinis ergò, in Illuſtriſſimi Principis CAROLI, Britannicæq; Gallicæ & Hybernicæ pubis gratiam, Latinè, Anglicè, & Gallicè in lucem eruta.

Quarta Editio. Opera ſtudio & elucubratione *Ioh. Anchorani*, Theol. Licentiati.

Æſtimat ut ſapiens pretio non pondere gemmas,
utilitate probat ſic quoq; mentis opus.

LONDINI,
Excudebat *Edvardus Griffin*, Sumptibus
Michaelis Sparke. 1640.

EE 1640.4
30184.f.2.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

THE GATE OF TONGUES unlocked and opened.

OR ELSE, A Seminary or Seed-plot of all Tongues and Sciences.

That is,

A ſhort way of teaching and thorowly learning within a yeare and a halfe, at the fartheſt, the Latine, Engliſh, French, and any other tongue with the ground and foundation of Arts and Sciences, comprized under an hundred Titles, and 1058 Periods.

In Latine firſt,

And now as a token of thankfulneſſe brought to light, in Latine, Engliſh, and French, in the behalfe of the moſt Illuſtrious Prince CHARLES, and of Brittiſh, French, and Iriſh Youth.

The Fourth Edition much Enlarged.

By the labour and induſtry of JOHN ANCHORAN, Licentiate in Divinity.

LONDON,
Printed by *Edward Griffin* for *Michael Sparke*, dwelling at the Blew Bible in Green Arbor,
1639.

BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA

ILluſtriſſimo omnibus veris Dei cultoribus optimæ ſpei, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Principi CAROLO, *Davidico-Salamonicas, vereque Regias Avitas, patriaſque dotes ab omnium donorum fonte devotiſſimè precatus, huncce trilinguem libellum publici juris factum humillimè* D.D.C.

Joannes Anchoranus.



Ad Carolum Principem.

Anchora ter gemina veneratur voce puellum,
Cujus in imperii jam ſtatione latet.
Sic eat augurium, ſic Tu ſpes maxima rerum,
Regna Latina domes, regna paterna juves.

Ad Plurimum Reverendos, Ampliſſimos, vigilantiſſimos, eruditiſſimoſque Patres ac Fratres in Chriſto colendiſſimos florentiſſimæ Chriſti vineæ, in magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regnis, per verbi divini præconium plantatæ, Dominos, Archiepiſcopos, Epiſcopos, Paſtores, nec non celeberrimarum Academiarum & Collegiorum eorum Præpoſitos & Socios, Scholarumque publicarum Scholarchas Præfatio.

Cognitum Scholis non ſatis fuiſſe verum & genuinum linguas tradendi modum hactenus, res ipſa loquitur. Conſeneſcebant plerique, qui ſe dediderant Literis circa vocabula. Soli Latinæ Linguæ decem & plures anni tribuebantur, imo tota ætas, tardiſſimo eoque exili & operæ pretium non refundente, profectu. Queſti id ſunt jam pridem viri magni: Aſcamus, Vives, Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſclinus, Dornavius, alii, quorum ſatis luculentæ de ea re proſtant querelæ, non idem radicitùs malum tollendi remedia. Ideò excellentiora ingenia, Scaligerorum, Lipſiorum, &c. vulgari illa infœliciter trita via relicta, per devios quoſdam directiores tamen tramites, ad linguarum & ſcientiarum faſtigia feliciter enixi ſunt. Verum enimverò paucis illi veſtigia ſua, quâ ſequendi eſſent commonſtrarunt: nec cujuſvis eſt propriâ indagine inſueta tentare, aut (quod aiunt) nare ſine cortice. Quo factum ut ſcholæ ataxias ſuas (quicquid ſeculi felicitatem & literarum lucem jactarint) majori ex parte retinuerint hactenus. Diſtinebatur nimirum, imò diſtendebatur, at-

que etiamnum multis in locis, proh dolor! diſtinetur imò diſtenditur, juventus præceptionibus Grammaticis infinitè prolixis, perplexis, obſcuris, majorem in partem inutilibus, annis aliquot: hæc prima crux tum per eoſdem annos effarciebatur vocabulis rerum ſine rebus: id eſt, nec res vocibus illis exprimendæ (quo facilior, firmior, & evidentiori cum utilitate, impreſſio fieret,) Monſtrabantur, nec vocum junctura, cujuvis linguæ propria oſtendebantur: manifeſto utrinque errore. Voces enim quia rerum ſigna ſunt, his ignoratis quid ſignificabunt? Noverit puer millies millena vocabula recitare, ſi rebus applicare non noverit, quem apparatus iſte uſum habiturus eſt? E ſolis etiam ſeparatis vocabulis orationem exſurgere poſſe qui ſperat, idem ſperet arenam in manipulos colligari poſſe, aut è cæmento murum erigi abſque calce. E vocabulariis igitur & dictionariis ſtudium nimis eſt impeditum. Sed mederi animadverſis incommodis putantur Authores boni, magnorum conſilio virorum in Scholas introducti: Terentius, Plautus, Cicero, Virgilius, Horatius, &c. tùm quia cum linguæ cognitione variarum ſimul rerum notitia inde acquiri: tùm quia caſtiſſima Romani ſermonis puritas ex antiquis illis ſcriptoribus, tanquam ex vero fonte ſecuriſſimè hauriri poſſit. At verò inſtitutum hoc ut plauſibile, ita maximè incommodum eſt.

Primò enim, tot authores, quot requiruntur comparare, non cujuſvis fortuna permittit: deinde, ad horum Authorum (plerumque ſublimiora quàm pro pueritiæ captu & à noſtro uſu aliena tractantium) tam vaſta volumina juventutem adigere, eſt Cymba exiguo ludere cupientem lacu in Oceanum vaſtum, vel æternis jactandam erroribus, vel abſorbendam fluctibus, vel certè ſine ullo fructu reddendam littori, propellere. Adhæc, ſi maximè quis omnes iſtos perreptet, reperiet tamen ſe finem ſuum (ſufficientem videlicet linguæ cognitionem) non aſſequutum: quia authores illi materias omnes non tractarunt, & ſi tractaſſent omnes illorum temporum, noſtras tamen nec tractare, nec noſſe poterant: ut neceſſariò

tandem

tandem plures antiqui & recentiores (Rei nimirum herbariæ, metallicæ, ruſticæ, militaris, Architectonicæ, &c.) ſcriptores, quos in ſui Nomenclatoris prælatione recenſet Friſchlinus, ut) & Volgeius in totius linguæ Latinæ Ephemeridibus,) adjungendi, legendi, & relegendi forent: quibus certè cumulandis non facilè reperiretur finis. Denique, ſiquis linguæ diſcendæ gratia tot tranſmittat annos, ecquando ad realia veniet? Quando ſanioris philoſophiæ cognitione imbuet animum? Quando vel in Sacroſanctæ Theologiæ adyta intrabit? vel Medicorum arcana perquiret? vel magna Iuriſconſultorum volumina evolvet? Quando ad finem ſtudiorum perveniet? & quod majus, quando tandem anxiè quæſitæ eruditionis praxin in Eccleſiæ & Reipublicæ bonum exercebit? Certè vel (propter hujus vitæ brevitatem) nunquam, vel ſerò admodum, ſentietq́ vitam præparationibus vitæ conſumptam eſſe.

Omnium itaque votis optandum erat, Epitomen aliquam Linguæ totius ita conſtrui, ut omnes quotquot habet Voces & Phraſes in unum redactæ corpus, brevi temporis ſpatio, laboreque exiguo perceptæ; facilem, jucundum, tutum ad reales Authores tranſitum præſtent. Verè enim Jeſuitæ in ſua Ianua ſcripſerunt. (ſed quod minus prudenter quidem ad dictionaria trahit) Quemadmodum, inquiunt, multò facilius fuiſſet viſu dignoſcere omnia animalia viſitando arcam Noe, continentem ex omni genere bina ſelecta, quàm peragrando totum terrarum orbem donec caſu in aliquod animal cujuſcunque generis quis incidiſſet; eadem prorſus ratione, multò facilius omnia vocabula addiſcentur, ex Epitome Linguæ, in qua fundamenta omnium continentur, quàm audiendo, loquendo, aut legendo, donec caſu in tot vocabula quis incidat.

Animadverterunt id paucis ab hinc annis è Ieſuitis nonnulli, qui uno faſce complexi Linguam Latinam totam vulgarunt (ſub titulo Collegii Hybernici Salamancæ Hiſpaniarum) Januam linguarum, *Latinè & Hiſpanicè, ubi ſententiarum duodecim centuriis comprehenſa ſunt omnia uſitatio-*

ra

ra Latinæ Linguæ vocabula, eoque modo diſlocata, ut nullum eorum (exceptis particulis Sum, Ex, In, &c.) *ſemel poſitum recurrat, unumquodq; tamen in debita conſtructione & phraſi decora audiatur.*

Sed non ſpecificis rerum differentiis expreſſam, multis vocibus uſitatis mutilam, plurimiſque polyſemis ſemel ab ipſis, idque tropicè adhibitis refertam.

Sed quia patres iſti tale hoc totius Linguæ compendium primi tentarunt, quod inventum eſt, gratè agnoſcimus, quod erratum condonamus benignè. Ea quia inventis addere, ut & unius inventi occaſione invenire aliud, non æquè difficile, quidni aliquid plus ultrà moliamur? Suaſerunt id certè Doctiſſimi, & de Scholis perquam meriti viri D. Brinſley, D. Rhenius, & D. Vogelius, ut ſi quibus noſtrorum fortè plus otii ſuppeteret, aliquid accuratius effingendi non detrectarent laborem: ſed admoviſſe aliquem manum nondum conſtat: quo factum ut nos è poſtremis licet minimi, experiri, & quod ibi deſiderabamus, ſuppletum ire animum induxerimus. Non certè ulla ingenii aut eruditionis (cujus nobis umbram vix eſſe, & ultrò agnoſcimus & deploramus) fiduciâ; nec quòd nimis otio abundaremus, ſed unico juventutis commoda promovendi deſiderio permoti. Quid autem hic vel præſtiterimus, vel præſtare voluerimus, ſilentio prætereundum non eſt, ſed ut Tyronum informationi, ita veſtrorum Patres ac Fratres in Chriſto colendiſſimi, aliorumque cordatorum virorum judicio & Cenſuræ exponendum.

1. *Principiò, quia nobis inter immotas didacticæ leges, hæc eſt; ut intellectus & lingua parallelè decurrant ſemper, & quantum quis rerum apprehendit, tantum eloqui conſueſcat, (nam qui intelligit quod exprimere nequit, à muta ſtatua quid differt? dare autem ſine mente ſonos pſittacorum eſt) neceſſariò faciendum putavimus, ut rerum ipſa univerſitas per claſſes certas, ad pueritiæ captum digereretur, eóq; modo id quod ſermone exprimendum eſt, (res ipſa) imaginativæ parti primum imprimetur. Factum itaq; eſt, & enati ſunt*

nobis

nobis centum communiſſimi rerum tituli.

2 Proxima inde cura fuit, evolvendo lexica, uſitatiora ſeligere, & ad exprimendas res quibus ſignificandis vel primùm inventa, vel pòſt adhibita fuerunt ita digerere, ut nihil neceſſarium omitteretur, nihil niſi ſuo loco quærendum relinqueretur: Redacta igitur ſunt circiter 9000. vocabula in periodos 1058. quas primùm breviores & non niſi unimembres, pòſt longiores & pluri membres formavimus.

Quia verò Ciceronis teſtimonio didicimus, multum referre, pueros à primis ſtatim annis ad proprietatem Vocabulorum adſueſieri: propria autem vocabula ſunt (ut Auguſt. lib. 2. de Doct. Chriſt. cap. 10. inquit) cum his ipſis rebus ſignificandis adhibentur, propter quas inventæ ſunt: anxiè prorſus in id elaboratum eſt, ut pro primo puerorum conceptu omnes voces proprio & nativo ſuo ſignificatu extarent, exceptis paucis quæ vel proprium amiſiſſe uſum deprehenduntur, vel propria latina quibus Anglica & Gallica exprimerentur (ad hanc enim reſpectus fuit perpetuus) deerant.

3. His poſitis metis, juxta & Hybernorum ſequuti Ianuam, non niſi ſemel quamlibet poſuimus vocem, homonymis exceptis, quorum ſi diverſa ſignificatio exprimenda fuit, diverſis locis (in diverſa nempe materia) omninò repetenda fuerunt. De connexivis particulis, Et, Sed, Quia, Omnis, &c. nemo ſperamus litem movebit.

4 Synonyma & contraria plerumq; juxta invicem poſuimus, atq; ita coordinavimus, ut alterum alterius genuinum recludat ſenſum. Alterum parentheſi incluſum appoſuimus: ut periodo 38. Sirius (canicula) p 40. Luciferum (phoſphorum) p. 136. Helenium (Inula) p.581. ſapone (ſmegmate) &c.

5 Anglica & Gallica cum Latina ita cohærent, ut non ſolùm earundem omnia themata, cum prioribus derivatis & compoſitis, nativo ſenſu exſtent, ſed & exſurgentes inde tropi poſtmodum, veluti face adhibitâ, ultro queant intelligi.

Habituri

Habituri itaq; videmur Portam Linguarum *ſolidis (rerum ipſarum) poſtibus benè firmatam, præſentaneâ (Grammaticæ) clave promptè reſerabilem, tam diu inquam habituri, quamdiu nondum aliquid conſummatius ab excellentioribus ingeniis ſubminiſtratum fuerit. De quo ut nihil dubitemus efficit fervidus ille multorum in eruendis didacticæ fundamentis ardor & æmulatio. Novum itaq; tentaſſe vadum, novam fregiſſe glaciem ſatis eſto.*

Viſum autem eſt Seminarii potius inſignire nomine opellam hanc, quia rerum & ſermonis par hic cura, illudq; enixè quæſitum, ut & confuſum rerum Chaos, diſtinctionis aliquam lucem in ſapientiæ Tyronum oculis nanciſcatur, & vocum phraſiumq; infinitæ congeriei certæ ſubſternantur radices, eoque modo primi & fundamentales totius eruditionis, morum & pietatis formentur conceptus. Hic ſanè ſcopus fuit, quem attigiſſe tantum abeſt ut gloriemur, ut primi etiam defectus agnoſcamus, & confiteamur. Veniæ autem apud cordatos ſpem facit Horatius, opere in magno (etiam in parvo minutiarum pleno) fas eſſe obrepere ſomnum autumans. Et verò quid unquam ſimul effloruit, & maturuit?

Interim verò, utinam aliqui eximiè docti, Latinæq; Linguæ potentes exorari queant, ut hac eadem, vel ſimili methodo, eaſdem materias plenius pertractare velint, claſſicorumque Authorum phraſibus non jam amplius propriè ſolùm, ſed eleganter inſuper & nervoſe omnia eloqui, & docere velint! Ita fiet, ut amœniſſimum Univerſitatis rerum, puræq; latinitatis viridarium, collectum pretioſiſſimæ ſcholaſticæ eruditionis Theſaurum, Iuventus ſtudioſa habeat. Faxit Deus ut omnes audeamus aliquid publici boni zelo!

JOH. ANCHORAN.

I. A. Comenius.

Jeſus Anchora Noſtra.

DUplici Nomine *mihi Compellandus es, Excellentiſſime Domine Anchorane, primum quidem, ut pro benigno in me affectu agam gratias: deinde, ut adoleſcentes hoſce tuæ pietati commendem, &c. his concluſionibus Deus retribuet. Ego autem officiis penſare tam amicum officium prorſus laborabo. Vale dilectum Deo caput, eumq́; inter tuos reputa & ama, qui te amat & colit Iohannes Ames Comenius, Dat. Leſſivæ Polonorum,* 11. Octob. 1632.

The

The Preface to the Learned READER.

THat the true and genuine method of teaching the Tongues, hath not yet beene knowne in Schooles, is very plaine and manifeſt. The moſt of thoſe who addicted themſelves to learning, grew old even in ſtudying words: ten yeares labour or more was beſtowed upon the Latine Tongue alone, and yet the proficiency but ſlow and ſmall, not able to quit the price of their paines. This was long ſince complained of by thoſe renowned men: Alcam, Vives, Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſchlinus, Dornavius, and others, who were more large in complaining, than ſucceſſefull in applying remedies. The more excellent wits therefore of the Scaligers, Lipſius, &c. leaving that vulgar and unhappy trodden roade, by certaine devious, nevertheleſſe, more neere paths, did climbe the height of Tongues and Sciences. But theſe men left few prints of their footſteps, whereby the followers might tract them, nor can every one by his owne power atchieve difficulties, or (as the proverbe hath it) ſwim without a bladder. Hence it is that the greater number of Schooles (howſoever ſome boaſt the happineſſe of the age, and ſplendour of learning) have not as yet ſhaked off their ataxies. The youth was held off, nay, and diſtracted, and is yet in many places delayed with Grammar precepts, infinitely tedious, perplexed, obſcure, and (for the moſt part) unprofitable, and that for many yeares.

This was the firſt miſchiefe: but furthermore, during the ſame time, it was ſtuft with the names of things, without the things themſelves, that is, neither the things expreſſed in thoſe names were explained (which enforces a more eaſie forme, and evident impreſſion) nor the idiomes or phraſes proper to every Language were declared, the neglect of both producing a manifeſt errour. For names which are the ſignifications of things, without the things themſelves what can they ſignifie? What uſe can it bring to a Boy to be able to repeat a thouſand names, if he cannot apply them to the things? For he that hopes to compoſe an Oration of meere words abſtracted from matter, he may as well hope to binde up ſand in bundles, or to build

a wall of ſtone without lime and mortar, it's apparent therefore that Study is too much impedite and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionaries. But claſſicall Authours have been brought into Schooles, by the counſell of learned men, as remedies againſt the forenamed diſeaſes: Such as Terence, Plautus, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both becauſe together with that of the Tongues, the knowledge likewiſe of diverſe things is attained; as alſo becauſe the chaſteſt purity of the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of thoſe ancient Writers moſt ſecurely, as from the Fountaines of it. But this work hath not proved ſo profitable as it appeared plauſible.

For firſt of all, every ones means could not extend to the attaining of ſo many Books as were required: beſides, to enforce raw youth to the vaſt Volumes of ſuch Authours (who for the moſt part, handle ſuch matter as either concernes not, or is above their capacity) were to drive a ſmall boat into the main Ocean, to be perpetually toſſed with the winde, or ſwallowed of the waves, or fruitleſſely to be againe caſt upon the ſhoare. Furthermore, he that can the beſt ſcramble over them, ſhall nevertheleſſe come ſhort of his intent (namely a ſufficient knowledge of the Tongues) becauſe thoſe Authors have not handled all ſubjects; and if they had handled all of their owne, yet could they neither treat of, nor know thoſe of our times: ſo that it ſhould be neceſſary that many ancient and later Writers (as Herbaliſts, Mineraliſts, ſuch as have written of Agriculture, Military affaires, Architecture, &c.) which Friſchlinus reckons up in the Preface before his Nomenclator (as likewiſe Vogelius in his Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) ſhould be adjoyned, read, and turned over, in heaping of which there would be no end. Laſtly, if for the Tongues alone, ſo many yeares are to be ſpent by any one, when ſhall he arive at realties? When ſhall his minde receive the tincture of more ſolid Philoſophy? When ſhall he overcome the difficulties of Theologie, or finde out the ſecrets of Phyſick, or turne over the voluminous writings of the Law? When ſhall he compaſſe the end of his Studies? And (which is the greateſt) when will he be able to exerciſe the praxis of his ſolicitouſly ſought for learning, for the benefit of Church and Common-wealth? Surely (ſuch is the brevity of life) that not at all, or very late; and then he will perceive that he has ſpent his life in only preparing to live.

It was therefore the common vote, that ſome Epitome of the whole Latine Tongue might be compoſed, in ſuch manner that all the words and phraſes compacted in one body, being apprehended in a ſhort time and with little labour, they might open an eaſie, delightfull, and ſafe paſſage to reall Authours. For what the Jeſuites

ſaid

ſaid (which one leſſe diſcreetly applyed to Dictionaries) in their Janua, is true. Even as it were much more eaſie to have knowne the ſhape of every creature by viewing them all in the Ark of Noah, wherein two of every kinde were contained, than by tracing over the whole Earth, untill we ſhould accidently finde ſome creature of every kinde; ſo, likewiſe is it much more eaſie to learne every word of the Latine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the Originall of them all were included,) than by the hearing, conferring, or reading, untill we ſhould by accident happen upon every particular word.

This was obſerved not many yeares ſince, by ſome of the Jeſuites, who winding up the whole Latine Tongue on one clew, publiſhed in Latine and Spaniſh, The Gate or Entrance (as they call it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Iriſh Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expreſſing the ſpecificall differences of things, and wanted many uſuall words; many words of diverſe ſignifications were but once repeated, and that ſometimes in a tropicall ſenſe. Neverthe leſſe inaſmuch as they were the prime inventours, we thankfully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with thoſe errours they have committed.

And for as much as being helped by the opportunity of a firſt invention, it is not ſo difficult to adde a ſecond; why ſhould not we endeavour to go forward, ſeeing that the learned Brinſley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whoſe leiſure would permit, to perfect ſomething more accurate in that kinde; but as yet none hath put his helping hand to the work; wherefore it came to paſſe that we (though of loweſt rank) reſolved to make triall, and to ſupply what we there found defective. Not, ſurely, being inſtigated by the confidence of our own wit and learning (of which we confeſſe, and grieve that we have not the ſhadow) nor yet becauſe we did abound in leaſure, but only being overcome with a deſire of being profitable to youth. But what we have here performed or deſire to performe, both for the information of young Schollers, and ſatisfaction of the judicious Reader, I muſt not paſſe in ſilence.

In the firſt place, ſeeing we aſſume this as an immoveable rule in teaching, That the underſtanding, and the tongue muſt alwayes move together, and as much of matter as any one ſhall apprehend, ſo much muſt he uſe to expreſſe in words (for whoſo underſtands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a dumbe Statue? and to ſpeak what we knowe not, is but a Parrats prating) we therefore

¶ thought

thought it neceſſary, that the univerſall frame of things ſhould be digeſted into certaine formes to Boyes capacity, that ſo what was expreſſed in words, might be firſt imprinted in their fancies; it came to paſſe therefore, that we raiſed an hundred moſt generall titles of things.

2. Our next care was, that by peruſing the Dictionaries we might cull out the moſt uſed words, to expreſſe the things for which they were firſt invented, or to which they were afterwards applyed, and to digeſt them in ſuch order, that nothing needfull might be omitted, nor any thing inſerted out of its juſt place, we therefore reduced about 9000. words into 1058. Periods, which at the firſt we framed in briefe, forming them but of one, afterwards more at large, conſiſting of divers members.

And becauſe we have learned from the teſtimony of Cicero, that it is very expedient that Boyes even from their infancy, ſhould be accuſtomed to the propriety of words: and words are then in their propriety (as Auguſt. lib. 2. de Doctr. Chriſt. notes) when they are uſed to ſignifie thoſe things, for which they were invented: we were therefore very laborious, that according to youths firſt apprehenſion, all words might ſtand in their proper and native ſignification, except ſome few which wee conceived to have loſt their proper uſe, or certain Latine words for whoſe expreſſion (for to this we alwayes had reſpect) the French and Engliſh were defective.

3 Obſerving theſe limits, following alſo the method of the Jeſuits in their Janua, we reiterated no word, excepting Homonyma's, whoſe diverſe ſignifications if we would expreſſe, they muſt have beene (according to the diverſity of matters) repeated in ſeverall places. As for the connexive particles, And, But, For, All, &c. none will call their reiterations into queſtion.

4. We have for the moſt part placed the Synonyma's and contraries together, in ſuch a rank, that one may unfold the genuine ſenſe of the other.

We include the one of them within a parentheſis, Sirius (canicula) Luciferum (phoſphorum) ſapone (ſmegmate) &c.

The Engliſh and French, doe cohere with the Latine in ſuch ſort, that not only all the Themes, with the firſt derivatives and compounds, are extant in their native ſenſe, but that the tropes likewiſe which do ſpring from them, may (all obſcurity being taken away) be eaſily underſtood.

Thus we ſeem to have exhibited a Gate of Tongues ſolidly faſtened to the things themſelves as poſts, and eaſie to be opened with the ready Key of Grammar: and ſo long ſhall we be willing to retaine

taine it, untill ſome thing more compleat ſhall be ſubminiſtrated by better wits, which the fervent deſire and emulation of ſome in laying the foundations of teaching, make us undoubtedly expect. It ſhall be ſufficient for us to have ſounded new deeps, and to have broken the Ice of an untroden enterprize.

And we thought good to intitle this our work with the name of Seminary or Seed-plot, becauſe here is an equall reſpect both of words and things: and this we did earneſtly ſeek after, that the confuſed Chaos of matter, ſhould bee made ſomewhat cleare to the eyes of Novices in the Schooles of Wiſdome, and that the numberleſſe roots of words and phraſes ſhould be collected into one bundle; that by this means the prime, and fundamentall notions of all Learning, manners and piety might be inſtituted. This is truly the mark we aimed at, which if we have attained, we are ſo far from boaſting, that we ſhall be the firſt in acknowledging our defects. And that wiſe men will be ready to pardon theſe defects, that of the Poet Horace makes us confident, In a great (nay a ſmall one filled with matter of leſſe moment) work, ſaith he, it is eaſie to be overtaken with ſleepy overſight. And indeed what did ever bloſſome and ripen both together?

In the meane while, ſome who are more accurately learned and skilfull in the Latine Tongue, ſhould be perſwaded in this or a like method, to handle thoſe matters more fully, and to teach to ſpeak in the phraſes of Claſſicall Authors, not only as they are uſed in their property, but alſo in their ſtrength and elegancy. So ſhould the ſtudious youth injoy the ſweeteſt Paradiſe of the Vniverſe of things and of the pureſt Latine words, and have gathered to its hands the precious treaſure of Scholaſticall learning. God grant we may all endeavour ſomething in Zeale of the publick good.

JOH. ANCHORAN.
I. A. Comenius.

BY a double tye am I obliged to ſalute you (moſt worthy *M. Anchoranus*) Firſt to give you thankes for your liberall love and affection toward me. Secondly, that I may encourage theſe youths both to piety, &c. *His concluſion is*, God will requite you; and I will earneſtly endeavour to repay ſo friendly a courteſie with my beſt abilities: Farewell my beloved in the Lord, and reckon him in the number of thoſe that love and eſteeme you. Joannes Ames Comenius: At Leſſ. in Polonia, 11. Octob. 1632.

Ad Authorem, de Secunda hac Operis ejus Editione.

PLaudite jam pueri, vento nunc Porta ſecundo
Linguarum, denuo, terna, recluſa patet.
Tam cito, tam ſcitis cymbam rediiſſe refertam,
Anchorane, tuam mercibus, hanc facile;
Gratum opus hoc gratas & opes, fœliciter, atqui,
Tu, trivia pueris utilitate refers.
Panduntur Portæ, Studioſis, Anchora cymbæ,
Anchorane, tua: jamq; refixa manet:
Gallorum gazas, igitur, Latiumq; Britannum,
Muſarum cupidi, ferte, referte bonas.

Joannes Vicarſus Chriſti Orphanotrophii Scholæ Hypodidaſcalus.

QVantum Anchorano debet diſcenſq; docenſque?
Et ſapere & fari juſſit utrumq; ſimul.

N. G.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano dextrè reſeratam.

PAnduntur Portæ, trivium patet, inſtitor intret;
Profert Romanus, Gallus, & Anglus opes,
Quas quo mercantur pretio, vendant & eodem;
Si quanti quæras? ecce: Labore licent.

Nicolaus Augur.

In Portam Linguarum fœliciter reſeratam, ad operis Authorem.

CÆca domus reſerans Portam penetralia pandis
Anchorane, patet Janua clauſa prius.
Ferrea qui quondam pulſarunt oſtia fruſtra,
Invenient faciles, te reſerante, fores:
Jure igitur proprio Muſarum Janitor audis,
Clavis Apollineæ jus quia ſolus habes.

T. W.

In Portam Linguarum eruditi viri Joannis Anchorani ſtudio fidiſſimè reſeratam: Jambic.

INgredere Lector: Porta Linguarum patet.
Romanus Anglus-Gallus, en Pollux tibi,
Non jam Joanni, Julio nomen magis
Erit Anchorano: Nomine hic gaudet novo.

Ro. Brook Suttonian. Ludimagiſter.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem apertam & reſeratam. Probante Scholâ Weſtmon.

QVi toties variæ pulſaſtis ad oſtia linguæ,
Cernite quas Ianus liberat arte fores.
Linguarum durus jam ſternitur ecce Geryon,
Cerberus & blando mollior ore ſonat.
Introitum præbens in rerum viſcera, monſtrat
Quicquid Natura nobilis Hortus habet:
Anglia, Roma, tuas peragas & Gallia grates;
Vnum pro triplici Gente laborat opus.

R. C.

In Authorem Portæ Linguarum Trilinguis. Probante Scholâ Weſtmon.

CLuſus introitum jam poſt tua nomina claudat:
Cedat, in hoc veſtro limine, porta minor.
Ianitrix Suadæ placidè currentis origo,
Linguæ quæ pueris inſtar es, atque viæ,
Plus ſpectare jubes: O quâm ſpecioſa ſupellex!
Et quàm culta domus, ſic ubi porta nitet!
Vtque aditum præbet tua Porta Patulcie linguis,
Sic pateat laudi plurima porta tuæ.

G. L.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem à Johanne Anchorano reſeratam & apertam.

ANchorane rogas à me laudarier? æquum
Haud rogitas, vati convenienſve tuo.
Scilicet ut par ſim meritas tibi reddere laudes,
Cum vix una mihi, ſit tibi lingua triplex.

Ed. Abbot.

In Eandem Portam.

NOt that thou't let this work at any rate,
Preſume I fix a Bill upon thy Gate:
The Portall ſpeaks it is already preſt,
And ſtands wide open for a Princely Gueſt:
Onely beſeech him enter once, and then
He will be follow'd by whole troupes of men.

Ed. Abbot.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano reſeratam.

NOmenclaturæ taceant æraria vocum,
Linguarum ſileat Janua: Porta patet.
Illic quæ fuerat rudis indigeſtaque moles,
Materiæ primæ vaſtum & inane Chaos,
Hic Anchorani ſolertia dia diſertè
Diſpoſuit Formam Materiæque dedit.
Grammaticæ accedat Privatio, ſic adamuſſim
Qua cæmenta apte materiamque ſituat,
Partibus ut coeat fabricæ junctura: Columbi
Argo nil opus eſt: hic Novus orbis erit.

Th. Farnabius.

ANchora Muſarum firmiſſima, fautor, alumne,
O decus, o patriæ gloria prima tuæ.
Mortalis nemo poterit deſcribere laudes,
Angelicos niſi qui mittit ab ore ſonos.
Janua Linguarum claudatur: Porta patere
Incipit: hoc juvenes ingrediantur iter,

Lumina

Lumina nam Latiæ pandit quoque limina linguæ:
Hoc ergo merito Porta vocatur opus.
Anchorane tibi ſemper, dum ſydera mundo
Volventur tacito, nobile nomen erit.
Gallorum tu ſolus honos, tu lumen, ocellus,
Opto Gallus ego ſecula multa tibi.

Guido Monachus, origine Gallus, humanarum
Literarum Profeſſor.

Ad Johannem Anchoranum, qui Gallicam D. D. Primroſii Tubam Sionis in Latinam tranſtulit, & Linguarum Portam reſeravit.

PRimroſii, cujus ſonuit Tuba Gallica Gallis,
Dulichia linguam facta canenda Tuba.
Sed tua, quæ totum ſonat, Anchorane, per orbem
Clara Tuba, eſt noſtræ anchora facta Tubæ:
Qua celebrem tua facta Tuba? non, vertice lauros
Si mihi connectat Mantua, digna loquar.
Huic labor accedit par laus, non gloria diſpar;
Laus tibi major honos, gloria major erit:
Qui pandis trinæ ſinuoſa volumina linguæ:
Linguarum clauſa eſt Porta recluſa tibi.
Gentibus an portata tribus tua Porta trilinguis?
Fœlici portu Navita carpit iter:
Anchora ſe teneat, Deus, Anchorane ſecundos
Det ventos, Portæ vela ſecunda tuæ:
Ad portus placide trinos appellere, Gallis,
Romanis, Anglis, Junius alter eris.
O pulchras animi dotes! O mentis acumen
Solers! O ingenii pignora rara tui;
Juſta operi: Æternum tibi tollet ad Æthera nomen
Famæ grandiſona porta recluſa tuba.

Robertus Spencæus Scotobritannus.

PORTA LINGUArum aperta.

Introitus.

SAlve, Lector amice, & literarum ſtudioſe.

Si rogas quid ſit eruditum eſſe; reſponſum habe, *Noſſe rerum differentias, & poſſe unumquodque ſuo inſignire nomine.*

Nihilne præterea? Nil certè quicquam.

Totius enim eruditionis poſuit fundamenta, qui nomenclaturam rerum perdidicit.

Sed id difficile forſan.

Eſt: ſi invitus feceris, aut præveniente imaginatione teipſum terrueris.

Tandem quicquid aſperitatis erit, initio erit.

Annon & literarū

THE GATE OF TONGUES opened.

The entrie.

GOd ſave thee, loving Reader, and deſirous of learning.

If thou askeſt what it is to be learned; have for anſwer, *To know the differences of things, and to be able to give its name to every thing.*

Is there nothing more? Truly nothing at all.

For he hath laid the foundation of all learning, that hath throughly learned the ſurname of things.

But it may be, it's an hard thing.

So it is: if thou doeſt it againſt thy will, or if thou be terrified with a foregoing conceit.

At the laſt, if there be any tartneſſe or unpleaſantneſſe, it will be at the beginning.

Do not even the

LA PORTE DES LANGUES ouverte.

L'Entree.

Dieu te gard, amy Lecteur & deſireux d'apprendre.

Si tu demandes que c'eſt, que d'eſtre docte, m'a reſponce eſt, que c'eſt, Scavoir la difference des choſes, & de pouvoir attribuer à chacune ſon propre nom.

N'y a il rien d'avantage? Certes rien du tout.

Car celuy a mis les fondements de toute doctrine, qui a apprins parfaictement la nomenclature des choſes.

Mais c'eſt peut eſtre une choſe difficile.

Si eſt il: ſi tu le fais contre ton gré, ou ſi par une imagination preconceüe tu t'eſpouvantes toy-meſme.

En fin, s'il y a quelque aſpreté, ce ſera au commencement.

Les characteres des

characteres pueris primo intuitu mira monſtra videntur ?

Aſt ubi paululum impenderint operæ, ludum & jocum eſſe animadvertunt.

Idem in omni re evenit, ut aſpectu exteriore operoſa appareat.

At ſi aggredi pergas, nihil eſt quod non cedat, & ſe ſubdat ingenio.

Qui cupit, capit omnia, præeunte legitimâ inſtitutione.

Itaque quiſquis es, ſperare te jubeo, deſperare veto.

En, vide exiguum hoc opuſculum.

Hîc tamen univerſum mundum exhibebo, totámque Latinam, Anglicam, & Gallicam linguam, atque adeò artium medullam.

Tenta, quæſo, evolve & diſce aliquot has pagellas.

Facto hoc, ocu-

characters of letters ſeem to children at the firſt ſight ſtrange monſters ?

But after they have ſpent a little labour therein, they ſee it's but a paſtime.

The ſame chanceth in every thing, to appear toilſome in outward ſhew.

But if thou goeſt on to undertake it, ther's nothing but yeeldeth to the underſtanding.

Who hath a deſire, perceives all, good inſtruction going before.

Therefore whoſoever thou art, I bid thee hope well, forbid thee to deſpair.

Behold here this little work.

Yet ſhall I ſhew thee herein the whole world, and marrow of the Latine, Engliſh, and French tongues, and of arts.

Try, I pray thee, do but turn and learn theſe few little pages.

This done, thou

lettres, ne ſemblent-ils points de premiere veue des monſtres eſtranges aux enfants ?

Mais apres qu' ils y ont employé un peu de peine, ils apper çoyvent que cen' eſt rien qu'un jeu.

Le meſme advient en toute choſe, c' eſt de ſembler laborieuſe au dehors.

Mais ſi tu pourſuis al' entreprendre, il n' y a rien qui ne cede & s'aſſubjetiſſe a l' eſprit.

Qui deſire, comprend tout, pourveu qu' il ſoit bien inſtruit auparavant.

Partant quiconque tu ſois, je te commande & veux que tu ayes bonne eſperance, & te deffends de te deſeſperer.

Oa voicy un bien petit ouvrage.

Si t' y monſtreray-je pourtãt tout le monde, & la moelle de la Langue Latine, Angloiſe & Françoiſe & des arts.

Eſſaye, je te prie, fueillete & appren ce peu de petites pages.

Ce faiſant, tu te

latum

latum te ad omnia humanitatis ſtudia reipſa comperies.

ſhalt find thy ſelf truly quickſighted for the ſtudies of humanitie.

trouveras de faict diſpoſe & clair-voyant en toutes les eſtudes d' humanité.

Titulus I.

De Ortu Mundi.

The firſt Title.

Of the Beginning of the World.

Tiltre premier.

De l' Origine du Monde.

1 DEUS initio creavit omnia ex nihilo.

1 GOD in the beginning created all things of nothing.

1 *D'EV crea toutes choſes de rien, au commencement.*

2 Primitus enim expandit vaſtiſſimam abyſſum, informem, immenſam; ubi nunc cœlum, mare & terra exſiſtunt.

2 For at the firſt he ſpread out a moſt wide or very great bottomleſſe pit, a ſhapeleſſe & fleeting frame, where heaven, ſea and earth do exiſt.

2 *Car premierement il eſtendit un abyſme treſ-large, informe, ou le ciel & la terre exiſtent maintenant.*

3 Et replevit eam tenebricoſâ quadam caligine.

3 And filled it with ſome dark thickneſſe.

3 *Et le remplit d'une tenebruſe eſpaiſſeur.*

4 Ex qua, tanquam materiâ, formavit creaturas corporeas, diſtinctas formis, & veſtitas accidentibus variis, prout cujuſque Ideam intra ſe conceperat ab æterno.

4 Out of which as out of a matter he formed bodily creatures, diſtinct in forms, and inveſted with divers accidents, according as he hath conceived within himſelf an Idea of every thing from everlaſting.

4 *Dont comme d' une matiere, il en forma les creatures corporelles, diſtinctes en formes, & veſtues de divers accidents, ſelon qu' il avoit conçeu au dedans de ſoy l' Idee d' une chacune de toute eternité.*

5 Implantavítque cuiq; naturam ſuam, id eſt, vim obſervandi aſſignatum locum, modú, genúſque ſuum.

5 And he implanted in every one its nature, that is, a vertue to obſerve the place, manner, and kind aſſigned unto it.

5 *Et planta en chacune ſa nature, c. a. d' une force d' obſerver, le lieu aſſigné, la maniere, & ſon eſpece.*

I I. De Elementis.

6 ANte omnia verò confuſum iſtud Chaos, juxta denſitatis & raritatis gradus, in quatuor ſpecies diſſeparavit.

7 Subtiliſſimam partem fecit lucidam & calidam, & appellavit Ignem ſeu Lucem.

8 Aliam iterum tenuem, pellucidam & humidam, dixit Aerem.

9 Tertia portio, fluida & frigida, fuit Aqua.

10 Sub qua manſit ſedimentum craſſum, Limus ſeu Terra.

11 Atque hæc ſunt ſimplicia corpora ex quibus compoſita exſurgunt.

12 Omnia enim reliqua ex his conſtant.

13 Quippe ex iis generantur, iis nutriuntur, in eadem dum corrumpuntur reſolvuntur.

I I. Of the Elements.

6 BUT before all things he ſeparated, according to the degrees both of thickneſſe and rareneſſe, this Chaos into foure kinds.

7 He made the thinneſt part bright, and hot, and called it Fire or Light.

8 Another likewiſe, thinne, clear, and moiſt, he called Aire.

9 The third portion, flowing and cold, was the Water.

10 Under which did remain a thick droſſe, Slime, or Earth.

11 And theſe be the ſimple bodies out of which or whereof the compounds do ariſe.

12 For all the reſt conſiſt of them.

13 Becauſe they are thereof generated, therewith nouriſhed, and being corrupted are diſſolved into the ſame.

I I. Des Elements.

6 OR avant toutes choſes il ſepara ce Chaos confus, en quatre eſpeces, ſelon les degrez d' eſpeſſeur & rareté.

7 Il fit la partie la plus ſubtile, claire & chaude, & l' appella feu ou lumiere.

8 Il appella ſemblablement l'autre delice, claire & tiede, Air

9 La troiſieme portion coulante & froide fut l' Eau.

10 Soubs laquelle demeura un affaiſſement eſpaiz nommé Terre.

11 Et ce ſont les corps ſimples d' où provienent les compoſez.

12 Car tous les autres ſe font d' iceux, ou en ſont compoſez.

13 Veu qu'ils enſont engendrez, & nourris, & ſe reſolvent en iceux quand ils ſe corrompent.

III. *De Firmamento.*

14 Aſtra ſunt lampades in æthere ſuſpenſæ, ut indeſinenter circumcircà rotatæ, lumine ſuo tenebras illuminent, curſu autem temporis vices dimetiantur.

15 Planetæ ſunt ſeptem, quiſque in peculiari ſuo orbe.

16 Inter quos infima eſt Luna, quæ incrementa & decrementa patitur, retardationéq; ſuâ menſes producit.

17 Nam aliàs ſe rotundam, modò dimidiatam, modò gibboſam, aliquando falcatam exhibet; ſemel ſingulis menſibus obſcurata & intermeſtris.

18 Sol revolutione ſuâ dies & annos efficit.

19 Ortum ejus præcedit aurora & diluculum, quum dieſcit & luceſcit.

20 Occaſum ſ[illegible]

III. Of the Firmament.

14 Stars are lamps hanging up in the skie, that being unceſſantly turned about, they might by their light illuminate the darkneſſe, and by their courſe meaſure the changes of times and ſeaſons.

15 The planets are ſeaven, each one in its peculiar ſphere.

16 Amongſt the which the loweſt is the Moon, which hath its increaſing and decreaſing, and by its ſtaying lengtheneth the moneths.

17 For ſometimes it ſheweth it ſelf round or ful, ſometimes half-full, ſometimes crooked, other-whiles like a horn; once every moneth it is darkned about the change.

18 The Sun by its revolution makes the dayes and the yeares.

19 The dawning of the day goeth before its riſing, when it waxeth day and bright.

20 The twilight

III. Du Firmament.

14 *Les eſtoiles ſont des lampes pendües au firmament (ou ciel) afin qu' inceſſamment roüées à l' entour, elles illuminent les tenebres per leur lumiere & meſurent par leur cours les viciſſitudes des temps & des ſaiſons*

15 *Les planetes ſont ſept, chacune en ſon propre cercle.*

16 *Entre leſquelles la plus baſſe eſt la Lune, qui a ſes accroiſſements & decroiſſements, & produict les mois par ſon retardement.*

17 *Parce que quelquefois elle ſe monſtre ronde ou pleine, autrefois demie pleine, quelquefois courbée auſſy, dautrefois encroiſſant joint, qu'elle ſe change & renouvelle, une fois tous les mois.*

18 *Le Soleil par ſa revolution ou par ſon retour fait les jours & les ans.*

19 *L'aube du jour precede ſon lever, quand il vient à faire jour & à luire.*

20 *Le jour ſa[illegible]nt*

quitur crepuſculum, quum veſpenaſcit & nocteſcit.

21 Aſcendens ad noſtrum Zenith facit Ver; rurſúmque deſcendens, Autumnum: & utrobique, æquinoctium.

22 Imus dat Brumam, orditúrque Hyemem & ſolſtitium hybernum; ſummus, ſolſtitium æſtivum, inchoátque Æſtatem: Ubi Sirius (canicula) excitat æſtum, & hîc dies eſt longiſſimus; uc illic breviſſimus.

23 Mercurius eum circuit citiùs quàm ſemianno: venuſta Venus, ſeſquianno.

24 Hanc manè Luciferum, (phoſphorum) veſperì Heſperum, vocant.

25 Mars ignitus periodum ſuam biennio ferme percurrit; ſplendidus Jupiter, duodecim; gelidus Saturnus, penè triginta annis

26 Ecclipſes (obſcurationes) luminarium fiunt propter interpoſitionem

followeth its going down, when it groweth to night.

21 Mounting up towards our Zenith, it makes the Spring; deſcending again, Autumne: and on each ſide, the equall length of nights and dayes.

22 Being loweſt, it brings forth the ſhorteſt day, and begins Winter; being higheſt, the ſummer ſolſtice, and begins Summer: when the dog-ſtar ſtirs up a great heat; and then the day is longeſt, as before the day is ſhorteſt.

23 Mercurius compaſſeth or goeth about it ſooner than in half a yeare: the comely Venus, in a yeare and a half.

24 In the morning they call it bringing light: in the evening Heſperus.

25 The fiery Mars runs its period almoſt within two yeares; The bright ſhining Jupiter in twelve; The cold Saturn well neare in thirty.

26 Darknings of luminaries are made through the interpoſition and ſhaddow

ſuit ſon coucher, quand le ſoir & la nuicts' approchent.

21 Montant vers noſtre Zenith il fait le prinemis& deſcendant derechef, l' putomne& l' equinoxé de tous les deux coſtez.

22 Le plus bas donne le brovilliards & commence l' hyver; Et ſolſtice d'yver: le plus haut, le ſoliſtice d' eſte & commencé l' eſt, ou l' eſtoile caniculaire excite la chaleur, & alors le jour eſt plus long, comme en yver le plus-court.

23 Mercure le circuit pluſtoſt qu' en demi an: la gratieuſe Venus dans un an & demi.

24 On l' appelle au matin Lucifer ou porte lumiere; au ſoir Heſperus.

25 L' ardant Mars acheve preſq; ex deu, ans ſon periode: le luiſant Jupiter en douze: le gelé Saturne preſque en trente.

26 Les obſcrations des luminaires, ſe font a cauſe de l' interpoſition d' un tiers, & de

tertii

tertii & obumbrationem hinc ortam

27 Stellæ fixæ, cum octava ſphæra æqualiter progrediuntur, ſed inæqualiter coruſcant.

28 A motúque ejus ab oriente, per auſtrum occidentem & ſeptentrionem, in eundem punctum ſingulis 24 horis circumvolvuntur.

of a third.

27 The fixed ſtars go forward equally with the eighth ſphere, but ſhine or gliſter unequally.

28 And they are carried about by the motion thereof from the eaſt, by the ſouth, weſt and north towards that ſame point every 24. houres.

ſon obſcurciſſement.

27 *Les eſtoiles fixes marchent eſgalement avec la huicteiſme ſphere, mais elles luiſent ineſgalement.*

28 *Aſcavior, de Levant par le midi occident, ſeptentrion juſques au meſme point chaſque vingt & quatre heures.*

IV De Igne

29 INcendium ex quavis ſcintilla, niſi prohibes, oritur, modò incidat ea in materiam aridam & combuſtibilem.

30 Nam quicquid ignem concipit, id primùm gliſcit, dein ardet, tum flagrat & flammat, tandem crematum redigitur in favillas & cineres.

31 Lignum ardens, torris appellatur; extinctum, titio; particula ejus, carbo; & quamdiu candet, prũna.

32 Sunt & lapides carbones ſubterraneis fodinis effoſsi.

IV. Of the Fire.

29 A Burning flame cometh of any ſpark if it be not hindered, ſo that it fall upon any drie ſtuff eaſie to be burned.

30 For whatſoever conceiveth fire, it ſhines at the firſt, afterward it burneth, then it flameth, at the laſt being burned, it is turned into hot embers and into aſhes.

31 Burning wood is called a fire brand; being extinguiſhed, a quenched firebrand: a piece of it, a coal; and as long as it gloweth red, a burning coal.

32 There are alſo ſtone coals digd out of pits under the ground.

IV. Du Feu.

29 UN *embraſement vient ou naiſt de chaſque eſtincelle, ſi on ne l' empeſche, pourveu qu' il tombe ſur quelque matiere combuſtible.*

30 *Car tout ce qui prend feu, croiſt premierement, puis il bruſle & s'enflamme, finalement eſtant bruſlé il ſe reduit en braſier & en cendres.*

31 *Bois bruſlant s' appelle un tiſon allumé bois eſteinct, un tiſon eſteinct, une piece d'iceluy, charbon, & tant qu'il eſt feu, braiſe.*

32 *Sont & charbons pierreux cavès de fodines deſſou sla terre.*

33 Fumus urens, Flāma eſt; camino inſidens, Fuligo

V. De Meteoris & Ventis.

34 VApores aquoſi perpetuò ſurſum feruntur.

35 Ex his denſatis fit Nubes; aut ſi hæc deorſum labitur, Nebula.

36 Indè pluit, ningit, grandinat.

37 Pluvia diſtillat lentè, Imber densè; Nimbus impetuosè magna ſtillicidia effundit.

38 Hic ſi inter decidendum gelaſcit, fit Grando; ſi incaleſcit nimiùm, Uredo ſeu Rubigo.

39 Pruina eſt congelatus ros, ſtilla rigens fit ſtiria, inde ſtillicidium.

40 Nives ſegetem operiunt nè à gelu algeat.

41 Aura lenis cùm ſpirat, focillat nos: ventus cùm flat, quatit, proſternit & proterit quoquò ſe vertit.

33 Smoke burning is a Flame; ſticking in the chimny it is Soot

V. Of Meteors and Winds.

34 WAteriſh vapours are continually carried upward.

35 Out of them thickned is made a Cloud; or if it falls downward a Miſt, or a little white cloud.

36 From thence it rains, it ſnows, it hails

37 Rain runneth down ſoftly, a Shower thick, a Storm violently; powreth forth great drops.

38 If falling down it freezeth, it becomes Hail; if it wareth over-hot, it becomes a Blaſting or Ruſtineſſe.

39 Hoar-froſt is a congealed dew: a ſtiff frozen drop is an yceicle, or dropping of an houſe.

40 The ſnow covers corn leſt it ſhould be chilled with cold.

41 A ſoft aire when it bloweth, cheriſheth us: The wind when it bloweth, ſhakes, ſtrikes & beats down whitherſoever it turns it ſelf.

33 *Fumée ardeate eſt une Flame, ſe tenāt a la cheminée, de la Suye*

V. Des Meteores & Vents.

34 D*Es vapeurs aqueuſes s'eſlevent continuellement en haut.*

35 *D'icelles eſpaiſſies s'engendre la Nuée: ou ſi elle deſcent en bas, une Neble brouée ou brouillas.*

36 *De la il pleuſt, il neige, il greſle.*

37 *La pluye degoutte ou diſtille lentement, une pluye menue eſpaiſſement, une orage impetueuſement reſpand des grandes ſtillicides.*

38 *Si en deſcendant il ſe congele, il s'enfait de la greſle; s' il s' eſchauffe par trop, ils' en engendre une ſechereſſe*

39 *Le frimats ou gelée eſt une roſée congelée: le* [illegible]*çon goutte roid*[illegible]*d, ou gla-*[illegible]

40 *Les Neiges couvrent les bleds, affin que la gelée ne lesbruſle*

41 *Un doux air quād il ſouffle, il nous rafreſchit: le vent quand il ſouffle, esbranle, abbat, ſecoüe et foule de quel coſte qu' il ſe tourne.*

42 Card

42 Cardinales ſunt, Eurus ſeu Subſolanus; Oriẽtalis, Auſter ſeu Notus, Meridionalis; Favonius, Occidentalis; & Aquilo ſeu Boreas, Septentrionalis.

42 The principall be the Eaſt-wind, South-wind, Weſt-wind, North-Eaſt-wind, and North-wind

42 *Les principaux ſont le levant, ou eſt: Le vent de midi, ou ſud: Le ponant, ou vent d'occident: La biſe, ou le nord.*

43 Minùs præcipui, ſed navigantibus mare ſæpe commodi, ſunt; Libs, Africus, Caurus, Euronotus, Cæſias, Circius.

43 These of ſmaller account, but often advantageous to ſea-faring men, are South-weſt, South-weſt & by ſouth, Weſtern ſouth-eaſt, Eaſt-north-eaſt, a vehement Southerly wind.

43 *Les moindres mais ſouvent fort commodes aux mariniers ſont, le vent ſueſt, afriсain ſueſt, oriental nordeſt, vent meridien fort-violent.*

44 Turbo in gyrum ſe circumagit; eſt enim è depreſſa nube contortus ventus.

44 The whirl-wind turns about in a circle; for it is a wind hurled with violence from a low cloud.

44 *Les tourbillons ſe virevolent en cercle, car c'eſt un vent jetté impetueuſement d'une nuée baſſe.*

45 Exhalationes ſulphureæ incenſæ edunt fulgura & chaſmata.

45 Sulphureous exhalations being inflamed, make lightnings and great gaps in the aire.

45 *Les Exhalaiſons ſouphreuſes allumées ſont des eſclats et des ouvertures au ciel.*

46 Et tum caloris cum frigore pugna Tonitrua ciet, cum fragore terribili.

46 And then a conflict of heat with cold, moves thunderings with a terrible cracking.

46 *Et alors un combat du chaud avec le froid eſmeut les tonnerres, avec un ſon eſclattant effroyable.*

47 Emicans indè flamma fulmen nuncupatur.

47 The flame ſpringing thereout is called lightning, or a thunderbolt.

47 *La flamme qui en reluit, s'appelle ou eſt appellée foudre.*

48 Quod ſive ſit urens, ſive diſcutiens, momento ſe diſſipat, & quicquid eo icitur corruit.

48 Which, be it burning, or ſhaking, diſperſeth it ſelf in a moment, and whatſoever is ſtricken therewith falleth down.

48 *Qui, ſoit il bruſlant ou ſecoüant, ſe diſſipe en un moment, & tout ce qui eſt frappé, eſt abbatu.*

49 Quũ fulgurat tonat, fulminat, quis non paveſcat?

49 When it lightneth and thundreth, who ſhould not be aſtoniſhed?

49 *Quand il eſclaire, ſonne, ſouldroye, qui n'en ſera effraye?*

50 Co-

50 Cometa nunquam fulſit, quin ſterilitatem innueret terris, aut infectionem.

51 Iris matutina (ut & Halo) nubiloſam; veſpertina, ſerenam tempeſtatem nunciat.

52 Dioſcuri, ſeu fulgores marini, cùm apparent nautis ortâ tempeſtate, ſalutares eis & proſperos curſus prænutiant eſſe futuros

50 A Comet never did ſhine, but it cauſed barrenneſſe to the earth, or infection.

51 The morning Rain-bow (as alſo the circle about the moone) foretells a cloudy tempeſt: that of the evening fair weather.

52 Caſtor and Pollux, or the doubled ſea-light appearing to ſhip-men in a tempeſt, betoken a proſperous and ſafe voyage to them.

50 *Une Comete ne reſplendit jamais ſans marquer ou imprimer ſterilité ez champs ou infection.*

51 *L' Arc matineux predit un temps couvert ou nubileux (comme auſſi l' arc en la lune) et l' arc du ſoir un temps ſerain.*

52 *On tient que lors que les mariniers ſont aſſailis d' une tempeſte, & que fourolles,, leur apparoiſſent, cela leur eſt un preſage d' un heureux voyage.*

VI. De Aquis.

VI. Of Waters.

VI. Des Eaux.

53 Ex ebulliente ſcaturigine ſcatent & ſaliunt fontes; unde rivi manant.

54 Ex his colliguntur fluvii, & denique flumina jugiter intra ripas ſuas decurrentia, donec tandem in mare ſe exonerent.

55 Aſt ſicubi profluvio & decurſu carent, tument & in ſtagna ſe diffundunt.

53 Fountaines do ſpring burſting out of freſh ſprings; from whence the brooks iſſue out.

54 Out of theſe flouds are gathered, and finally great rivers ever running within their banks, untill they be disburdened into the ſea.

55 But if in any place they want iſſue and flowing, they ſwel and ſpread themſelves abroad into pools.

53 *Les Fontaines bovillonnantes ſortent ou decoulent des humeurs, d'où coulent les Ruiſſeaux.*

54 *D' iceux s' aſſemblent ou ſe recueillent les fleuves, et finallement les Rivieres qui coulent tous jours entre leurs rives, juſq; à ce qu'ils ſont deſbordées dans la Mer.*

55 *Mais ſi en quelque endroit elles n'ont point de flux, ny coulement; elles s'enflent et s'eſpandent en eſtangs ou en eau dormante, ou croupiſſante et coye.*

56 Paludes ſunt ſcaturigines ſine fluxu, in lacunis ſtagnantes.

57 Torrentes ſunt aquæ pluviales rapidè defluentes; a quibus exundationes, & diluvia.

56 Aquam, ubi fluvit, fluentum; ubi gyratur, gurgitem & vorticem; ubi ſeipſam abſorbet, voraginem; ubi expers fundi eſt, barathrum dicito.

59 Claram turbari quid refert? ſed quò limpidior eò melior.

60 Bulla fit à ſtillante gutta.

61 Mare ſalſum eſt ut muria.

62 Ubi tellurem terminat, ſinus & promontoria ſunt.

63 Ubi in anguſtias ſe coarctat, fretum vocatur; ut Gaditanum.

64 Undæ ejus ſex horis fluunt ad littora, refluúntque reciprocè cum ſonitu horribili maximè intra freta.

65 Hinc æſtus

56 Fens are ſprings without running, ſtanding in furrowes.

57 Landflouds are rain-waters flowing ſwiftly downward; out of which come inundations and deluges.

58 Water, where it runs, call it a ſtream; where it turns about, a gulf and a whirlpool; where it ſwallows it ſelf, a ſwallow; where 'tis without bottome, an unmeaſurable deepneſſe or deep pit.

59 That clear water ſhould be troubled what matters it? but the clearer the better.

60 A bubble is made of a drop of water falling down.

61 The ſea is ſalt as brine.

62 Where it bounds the earth, there be boſomes of the ſea, and promontories.

63 Where it ſtraitneth it ſelf, there it is called the ſtraits; as the ſtraits of Cades.

64 Its waves run to the ſhore within ſix houres, and run backward by courſe with a horrible noiſe, eſpecially within narrow ſtraits.

65 Herce cometh eb-

56 Les Mareſont des ſources ſans flux eſtrangs ou marés.

67 Les torrents ſont eaux de pluye qui coulent rapidement, d'ou viennent les inondations.

58 Tu Peux appeller l'eau, ou elle coule un cours d'eau ou eau coulante: ou elle ſe tournoye ou entoriille, un goufre, ou rouēmēt d'eau, eu elle ne a point de fonds, un Abiſme.

59 Qu'importe que l'eau claire ſoit troublée: mais la plus claire eſt la meilleure.

60 Un bovillon ou une bouteille ſe fait d'une goutte diſtillante

61 La mer eſt ſallée comme la ſaulmure.

62 La ou elle borne ou limite la terre, il y a des goulfes & des promontoires.

63 Là ou elle s'eſtrecit, là eſt appellee deſtroict; comme le deſtroict de Cades.

64 Ses ondes ou flots coulent en ſix heures aux bords, & recoulent reciproquement avec un bruit horribile, ſpeciallement entre les bras de mer.

65 D' ici advien-

ſive

ſive æſtuantis maris acceſſus & receſſus alternant vices.	ebbing and reciprocall flowing.	*nent flot, & reflot reciproque.*
66 In Boreali plaga Oceanus eſt glacialis.	66 In the Northern part the Ocean is Icie.	66 *Du coſte ſeptentrionall, ou du vent de biſe, l'Ocean eſt gelé.*
67 Pro variis, quas alluit mare, regionibus, varia ſortitur nomina: hinc Cantabricum, Britannicum, Balticum.	67 It is named by the ſeverall ſhores it waſheth; as Spaniſh, Brittiſh, Baltick.	67 *Il eſt appellé par les divers bords queil arrouſe; comme* Eſpagnole, Bretagne, Baltique.
VII. De Terra.	VII. Of the Earth.	VII. De la Terre.
68 Terræ ſuperficies alicubi uda eſt & uliginoſa, alicubi arida & petroſa.	68 The outſide of the earth is in ſome places moiſt and mooriſh, in other ſome drie and ſtony.	68 *La ſuperficie de la terre eſt en quelques lieux moiſte & humide, en quelques autres aride ou ſeiche & pierreuſe.*
69 Nonnullibi plana, alibi montes & valles, tumuli & depreſſa loca, hiatus & antra conſpiciuntur.	69 In other ſome plains, in others mountains and valleys, little hills and low places, wide openings & caves are ſeen.	69 *En quelques endroicts plaine, ailleurs ſe voyent les montagnes & vallées, les tertres & lieux creux, les ouvertures & des caves ou foſſes.*
70 In montanis locis promontoriorum clauſtra & fauces difficulter tranſeuntur.	70 In mountanous places the brows of hills are hard to be paſſed over.	70 *En lieux montagneux les ſommets des coſtaux ſont difficilement tranſpaſſés.*
71 Colles & clivi cacumen verſus euntibus acclives ſunt, declives retro.	71 Hillocks and the ſides of hills are ſteep upwards towards the top, and downwards backwardly.	71 *Les collines & deſcentes, qui vont en ſommet, vont en montant, & au rebours en deſcendant.*
72 Terræ-motus fit à ſubterra-	72 An earthquake is made of blaſts un-	72 *Un tremblement de terre eſt cauſé par*

neis flatibus, qui ſi prorumpunt foràs, labes fiunt.

der ground, which if they break forth thereof becomes a gaping.

des ſouffleméts ſouſterrains, qui ſortans dehors avec impetuoſité font des ouvertures.

73 Glebam ſi teris & frias, pulvis erit; ſi diruis & maceras, lubricum lutum.

73 If thou brayeſt or bruiſeſt a ſmal clod, it ſhall be duſt: if thou pulleſt it down and ſteepeſt it, it will be ſlippery clay.

73 *Si tu frottes ou briſes une motte, elle ſera en pouſſiere: ſi tu l'abbas & la deſtrêpes, elle en deviendra bourbe ou ſange gliſſante.*

VIII. De Lapidibus & Gemmis.

VIII. Of Stones, and precious ſtones.

VIII. De Pierres, & nommement de pretieuſes.

74 Lapis comminutus arena eſt; quæ ſi craſſior, ſabulum & glarea vocatur.

74 A Stone bruiſed in pieces is ſand; which if it be groſſe, it is called gravell and round pibble-ſtone.

74 *Une pierre briſée eſt du ſablõ, laquelle ſi elle eſt groſſe, s'appelle ſable ou gravier.*

75 Saxa humi jacent, ſive exſiſtant ſive lateant: ſcopuli & cautes eminent.

75 Great ſtones lie in the ground, whether they be ſeen or hidden: high rocks appear on high.

75 *Les cailloux giſent en terre (ſoit qu'ils ſe monſtrent, ou qu'ils ſoyent cachez) les rochers ou roches ſe monſtrent en haut.*

76 Scrupulus calceo illapſus, ni eximatur, urget.

76 A little gravell got into ones ſhoe, doth vex unleſſe it be taken out.

76 *Une pierrete entrée dans le ſoulier, preſſe, ſi on ne l'oſte.*

77 Cote acuimus obtuſa; ſilice elicimus ignem; Lydio lapide metalla probamus;

77 We ſharpen blunt things with a whetſtone; we ſtrike fire out of a flint; we trie metalls with a touchſtone;

77 *D'une queux nous aiguiſons ce qui eſt rebouſché; d'un caillou nous en tirons du feu; d'une pierre de touche nous en eſprouvons les metaux.*

78 Pumice lævigamus.

78 We make ſmooth with a pumice-ſtone.

78 *Nous ponçons de pierre de ponçe.*

79 Tophus arenoſus & ſcaber eſt; porphyrites ruber.

79 A gravell-ſtone is ſandy and rough; the porphyrite red.

79 *La pierre de tuf eſt ſablonneuſe & aſpre a manier: ſa couleur eſt rouge.*

80 Alabaſtrites candidiſsimum marmor.	80 The Alabaſter-ſtone is marble very white.	80 *L' Alabaſtrites eſt un marbre treſ-blanc.*
81 Magnes ſe obvertit ſeptentrioni directè.	81 The loadſtone turns it ſelf directly againſt the north.	81 *L' aymant ſe tourne directement vers le ſeptentrion.*
82 Gemmarum pretioſiſsima Adamas ſcintillans, ſecunda ab illa Rubinus, tum Sapphirus rutilans, Smaragdus micans, Jaſpis & Sardius candicantes, miriſque fulgoribus ſplendentes.	82 A ſparkling Diamond is the moſt precious ſtone, the next a Ruby, then a Saphire gliſtering, then a ſhining Emrald, then a Jaſper and the Onyx, which are bright and ingraved with many twincklings.	82 *La plus pretieuſe de toutes pierres eſt le Diamant qui eſtincelle, le Ruby & Saphir qui la ſuivent apres, reluiſſenn, l' Eſmeraude eſclaire, le Jaſpe & la cornaline ont une couleur blanche & avec de merveilleuſes ſplendeurs leurs diverſes grandeurs eſclattent.*
83 Hæmatites, Alectorius, buſonius Beryllus, ſequiores ſunt.	83 An Agath, a ſtone in the maw of a cock, a Toadſtone, are of a baſer kind.	83 *Une Amethiſte, une Alector ou pierrette dans l' eſtomach d'un Coq, unede, apaudine ſont plus viles, ou moins priſées.*
84 Margaritæ (uniones) in conchis reperiuntur.	84 The pearles are found in ſhell-fiſhes.	84 *Les Perles ſe trouvent dans les coquiles.*
85 Corallia ſunt ramuſculi marinæ arbuſculæ colore rubentes, rotundæ in morem tuberis: molleſcunt in mari ubi naſcuntur, indè exempta dureſcunt.	85 Corrals are ſmall red branches of a ſea-ſhrub, round like a toadſtool: they are ſoft in the ſea where they grow, and being taken out grow hard.	85 *Le Corail eſt de couleur rouge, qui n'eſt autre choſe que des rameaux d'un certain petit arere, leſquels croiſſent en forme de tuyaux Ils ſe molifient dans la mer d' ou ils proviennent, puis lors qu'ils en ſont tirez ils s'en durciſſent.*
86 Vitrũ Cryſtalli ſimilitudinẽ habet, non duritiem.	86 Glaſſe hath the likeneſſe but not the hardnes of Chryſtall.	86 *Le verre a la reſſemblance du Chryſtall non la duree.*

IX. De

IX. De Metallis.

87 Metalla è fodinis eruuntur: è quibus, quia liqueſcunt & conſiſtunt, varia conflantur.

88 Aurum eſt perfectiſſimum, quia puriſſimũ & ponderoſiſſimum; præſertim obryzum.

89 Fornaci vel centies immiſſum nihil ſubſtantiæ deperdit.

90 Argentum huic proximè accedit, quum purum putum eſt: ſed habet ſcorias quæ amburuntur.

91 Ferrum, ut ut duriſſimum, ferrugine arroditur: conduratum aliquoties, chalybs dicitur.

92 Cupro adhæret ærugo.

93 Orichalcum eſt cadmiâ tinctum æs; fundi ſolùm poteſt ob friabilitatem.

94 Electro ſtannum, & hoc plum-

IX. Of Metalls.

Metalls are digged out of the mines: whereof divers things are made, becauſe they melt, and become liquid.

88 Gold is the perfecteſt, becauſe the pureſt, and waightieſt; chiefly fine gold when it is perfectly tryed.

89 Being put an hundred times into a furnace it loſeth nothing of its ſubſtance.

90 Silver is next it, when it is pure: but it hath droſſe which is burnt all about.

91 Iron, though moſt hard, is gnawen with ruſt: having been many times hardned it is ſteel.

92 Green duſt ſticks to Copper.

93 Latten is braſſe dyed with oare; it can onely be melted becauſe of its eaſineſſe to be broken.

94 Tinne is ſofter and more vile then

IX. Des Metaux.

87 *Les metaux ſe tirennhors des mines, d'ou pource qu'ils ſe fondent et s'amoliſſent, on en fait pluſieurs choſes.*

88 *L'Or eſt le plus parfaict, pource qu'il eſt le plus pur et le plus peſant, principalement celuy qui eſt purgé au feu.*

89 *Bien qu'on le mette cent fois au fourneau, il ne perd rien de ſa ſubſtance.*

90 *L'Argent en approche bien pres, quand il eſt pur et net, mais il a l'eſcume qu'on bruſle tout a l'entour.*

91 *Le Fer bien que tres-dur eſt rongé par la roüilleure, eſtant fait dur pluſieurs fois il eſt appelé Acier.*

92 *La roüille s'attache au cuiure.*

93 *Le Laiton eſt Airain teinct de cadmia; il ſe peut fondre ſeulement a cauſe de ſa facilité a eſtre mis en poudre.*

94 *L'Eſtain eſt plus mol et plus vil que l'*

bum

bum mollius & vilius eſt.

95 Argento vivo nihil mirabilius; liquidum eſt, nec tamen madefacit:

96 Nam ſive id ſuper aliquid effundas, ſive ei aliquid immergas, ſive aſpergas, nihil madefaciet.

97 Sal, Alumen, Vitriolum, Nitrum, Sulphur, Bitumen, Naphtha, Ceruſſa, Creta, &c. ſucci minerales dicuntur.

X. De Arboribus & Fructibus.

98 Planta fibris radicum humorem imbibens aleſcit:

99 Eo deſtituta flacceſcit, marceſcit.

100 Stirps dicitur, quatenus ſe in ramos, & ramuſculos, & frondes pandit.

amber, and lead then this.

95 There is nothing ſo admirable as Quick-ſilver: it is liquid and yet it moiſts not:

96 For whether thou poureſt it upon any thing, or that thou plungeſt or ſprinkleſt any thing upon it, it ſhall not be wet at all.

97 Salt, Alume, Vitriol, Nitre, Brimſtone, Bitume, Marl, or chalkie Clay, Petroll, Ceruſe or white lead, Chalk, &c. are called mineral juyces.

X. Of Trees and Fruits.

98 A Plant ſucking the humour by the little hairs of the root taketh nouriſhment:

99 Without it it withereth, it waxeth rotten, it ceaſeth its livelineſſe, it drieth up preſently.

100 It is called a ſtock, ſo farre as it ſpreadeth out it ſelf into branches, and into little boughs and green leaves.

l'Ambre, & le Plomb que ceſtui-ci.

95 Il n'y a rien ſi admirable que du Vif argent: il eſt liquide, & ſi n'eſt ny moite ny mouillé:

96 Car ſoit que tu le verſes ſur quelque choſe, ſoit que tu y plonges quelque choſe, ſoit que tu arrouſes, il ne ſe mouillera point.

97 Le Sel, l'Alun, le Vitriol, le Nitre ou ou Salpetre, le Soulphre, le Bitume, le Naptha, le Fard, la croie, &c. ſ'appellent des ſucs mineraux.

X. Des Arbres & des Fruicts.

98 Une Plante attirant l'humeur par petits filez des racines prend nourriture.

99 Sans icelle elle fleſtrit, elle ſe fane, elle ſe deſſeiche tout a coup.

100 On l'appelle le gros de l'arbre, entant qu'elles eſpand en branches, en rameaux & en fueilles.

101 His

101 His deſectis, trunci, & caudicis, & ſtipitis nomen habet.

101 These being cut off, it hath the name of the body of a tree, and of a ſtump, and of a ſtake.

101 *Qui eſtant retranchez, elle a le nom de tronc, d' un corps d' arbre, & de pieu.*

102 Extrinſecùs cortex, intus medulla eſt.

102 Without there is the rind, within there is the pith.

102 *L'eſcorce eſt au dehors, la moelle au dedans.*

103 Libri dum virent glubi poſſunt.

103 The inward barks whileſt they be green, can be pulled off.

103 *Les eſcorces eſtant verdes ſe peuvent peler, eſcorcher.*

104 Pomus (malus) Pyrus, Ficus, Olea, arbores ſunt ſativæ: Fraxinus, Fagus, Alnus, Ornus, Ilex, ſylveſtres.

104 An Apple tree, a Peare tree, a Fig tree, an Olive tree, are trees that may be ſown, planted: an Aſh, the Beech tree, an Eldertree, a Wild aſh, an Holm, are foreſt or woodie trees.

104 *Un Pommier, poirier, Figuier, & Olivier, ſont Arbres qu'on ſeme ou plante. Un fraiſne, ou Fouteau, (ou Heſtre,) un Aulne, un Freſne ſauvage, un Teuſe, ſont ſauvages.*

105 Illæ omnes fructiferæ; harum pleræque ſteriles: ut Betula, Populus alba, Populus nigra.

105 All thoſe bearing fruit; moſt of theſe fruitleſſe: as a Birch tree, a white Poplar tree, a Willow, Withy or Sallow tree.

105 *Ceux là ſont tous fruitiers; la plus part de ceux-cy ſont ſteriles, un Beuleau, un Peuplier blanc, un Peuplier noir, un Saulx, ou Saule.*

106 Abies procera eſt, ut & Picea, Larix, Cedrus, Cupreſſus.

106 A Firre tree is high, and likewiſe a Pitch tree, a Larch or Larix tree, a Cedartree, a Cypreſſetree

106 *Le Sapin eſt bien haut, comme auſſi le Pignet, ou le Pin, un Cedre, Cypres.*

107 Quædam umbracula præſtant; nominatim, Tilia, Platanus, Buxus, Taxus, Ulmus, & cæteræ latifoliæ.

107 Some yeeld us ſhadows; namely, the Linden or Teil tree, a Plane tree, a Box tree, a Yew tree, an Elm tree, and others which have broad leaves.

107 *Quelques uns ſervent d' ombrage; nommement le Till ou Tillet, le Plan ou Plane, le Buys, l'Orme, & autres qui ont les feuilles larges.*

108 Gemma hians protrudit florem; flos, fructum: qui immaturus

108 A young bud ſpreading it ſelf thruſteth forward its floure; and the floure thruſteth its fruit: which being unripe, is called

108 *Vn burgeon (ou bouton) s'entr'ouurant pouſſe en avant la fleur, la fleur le fruict, qui n'eſtant point s'appelle*

groſſulus

groſſulus dicitur.

109 Poſtea matureſcit, & carpitur aut decidit.

110 Quidam ſunt præcoces, alii ſerotini, (chordi) quidam perennes, ut Juniperus.

111 Eduntur vel recentes, vel vieti, vel fracidi.

112 Ceraſa oblongis petiolis pendent: Amarylla breviuſculis.

113 Meſpila ſunt lanuginoſa, Pruna oſſiculata.

114 Putamen amoveat, & nucem frangat oportet, qui nucleum eſſe vult, ſive ſit Iuglans, ſive Avellana, (quam fert Corylus) ſive Tribulus, ſive Amygdalum.

115 Quercus fert Gallas & Glandes; Pinus, Strobilos; Cornus, Corna; Laurus, Acer, ſorbus ſylveſtris, baccas.

ſmall fruit not yet ripe.

109 Afterward it wareth ripe, and is gathered, or falleth under the tree.

110 Some are ſoon or timely ripe, other ſome backward or winter fruit, ſome of long laſting, as the Juniper.

111 They are eaten new or freſh, or ſoft, or mellow, and rotten ripe.

112 Cherries do hang upon long little ſtalks: Almonds upon very ſhort.

113 Medlers are moſſie, Prunes (or Plums) are ſtonie.

114 He muſt take off the ſhell, and break the nut that would eat the kernell, whether it be a Filbeard, (which a Filbeard-tree doth produce) or a Thiſtle, or an Almond.

115 The Oak bringeth Galls and Maſt or Acorns; the Pine-tree, pine apples; the Corneill-tree, Corneills; the Laurell or Bay-tree, the Maple-tree, the wilde ſorbe or ſervice-tree, berries.

fruict verd.

109 *Puis apres il ſe meurit, ſe cueult, on tombe de ſoy meſme.*

110 *Quelques uns ſont fruicts d'Eſtè ou haſtiſs. Les autres fruicts d'Hyver ou tardifs, les autres durent tousjours, comme le Genevre.*

111 *On les mange nouveaux, ou mols, ou fleſtris, ou preſque pourris.*

112 *Les Ceriſes pendent avec des queües longues: les Amarylles les ont courtes.*

113 *Les Neffles (ou Meſles,) ſont mouſſues, les Prunes, ont des oſſelets.*

114 *Qui veut manger le cerneau, il faut qu'il oſte la coquille, & qu'il caſſe la noix: ſoit une Noix, ou Avelaine, ou Noiſille (que le Coudre produict) ou un Chardon, ou une Amande.*

115 *Le Cheſne produit de Noix de Galle, & de Glands, le Pin des pommes de pin, le Corneiller des Corneilles, le Laurier, l'Erable, le Cormier ſauvage, des graines.*

116 Sorba

116 Sorba & Cydonia, Citria & Limonia ſtipant: Fraga, Mora, Mori, Mora Rubi Idei, Mora Myrti, Melones (pepones) Cucurbita & Cucumeres, Vuæ paſſæ, Granata mala laxant.

116 Sorbe-apples, & Quinces, Citrons and Lemons, are ſtopping: Strawberries, Mulberries, Rapiſberries, Myrtleberries, Melons, Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers, dry Raiſons, Pomgranates, do looſen.

116 *Les Cormes, les Coings, les Citrons, les Limons, eſtoupent, ou reſerrent: les Phraiſes, les meures d'une Ronce, les Meures d'une Myrte, les Melons, les Pepons ou Pompions, les Courges & concombres, les Raiſins de Paſſerille, les Pommes de Grenade laſſchent.*

117 Thus, Myrrha, Maſtiche, Camphora, Reſina, Pix, ſucci ſunt arborum certarum.

117 Frankincenſe, (or Incenſe) Myrrhe, Maſtick, Camphyre, Rozzen, Pitch, are the Juices of certain trees.

117 *L'Encens, la Myrrhe, le Maſtich, la Camphre, la Reſine, la poix, ſont les ſucs de certains Arbres.*

118 Quin & ſuccinum Gummi quodpiam eſt.

118 Yea even Amber is a kind of Gum.

118 *Meſme l'Ambre eſt une eſpece de Gumme.*

XI. De Herbis. — XI Of Herbs. — XI. Des Herbes.

119 Herba cauli, vel ſcapo, innititur.

119 An Herb leaneth or ſtaieth upon a ſtalk.

119 *L'Herbe ſe tient deſſus la tigé.*

120 Ex his Rapum, Napus, Cæreta, Siſer, Raphanus minor, Paſtinaca, Braſſica, Crambe, Lactuca, Scolymus, Apium (petroſelinum) Naſturtium, Oxalis, olera vocantur.

120 Of them a Rape, a Navew, a Carrot, a Shirwick-root, a Radiſh, a Rayford, a Parſenip, Cabbage, Colewort, a Lettice, an Artichoke, Parſley Watercreſſes, Sorrell, are called potherbs.

120 *D'icelles, la Rave, le Navet, la Carote, le Chervy, le Reffort, la Peſtenade, les Choux Cabus, les Choux verds, la Laictuë, le Perſil, le Creſſon, l'Artichaux, la Surelle, le Cerfeuil, s'appellent herbes potageres.*

121 Fruges ſunt quæ in culmum ſurgunt, & ſpicas

121 Fruits are they which grow on ſtalks & produce ears of Corn

121 *Il y a des fruicts qui croiſſent en tuyau, & qui portent des eſpics*

(ſive

(ſive ariſtas ſive muticas) ferunt, glumis autem granum fovent, ut Oryza, Zea, Ador, Milium, Panicum.	(be they bearded or without beard) but with husks they keep warm the grain, as Rice, Spelt, pure Wheat, Millet, Panick.	*(ſoit barbus, ſoit ſans barbe) & qui conſervent & contregardent le grain, dans de petites pailles, comme le Ris, l' Eſpeautre, le Froment, le Millet, le Panis.*
122 Legumina verò ſiliquis & valvulis, ut in Faba, Piſo, Cicere, Ervo, Vicia, Lente, videre eſt.	122 And the Legums with huskets (or cods) and ſhales or pils, as may be ſeen in a Beane, a Peaſe, a ſmall Pulſe, an Dare, a Vetch, Lintells.	122 *Et les Legumes d'ecoſſes & petites peaux (ou gouſſes) comme on peut voir en la Feve, au Pois, es Ers, és Veſſes, & és Lentilles.*
123 Sed quî ſit ut triticum in ſigilinem, (ſecale) imò in Zizania & Lolium? Hordeum in ægilopem, Avena in Avenam fatuam degeneret?	123 But how comes it to paſſe that Wheat doth degenerate into Rye, yea even into Juray and Cockle? Barley into wild Oats, Oats into poor Oats?	123 *Mais d' ou vient que le Bled degenere en Seigle, voire en Yvroye, l' Orge en Aveneron, lt bonne Avoine en Avoine corrompuë ?*
124 Farrago pecoris causâ ſeritur.	124 Forrage is ſown for Cattel.	124 *Le Fourrage & dragee ſe ſement pour les beſtes.*
125 Papaver capitatum ſoporandi vim habet.	125 The Poppy that hath an head, hath force and vertue to bring ſleep.	125 *Le Pavot Cabus a la vertu d' endormir.*
126 Bulboſa ſunt, Allium, Cepa, Porrus.	126 Garlick, Onions, Leeks, are cloved.	126 *Les herbes teſtues, ſont l' Ail, l'Oignon, le Porreau.*
127 Aromata ſunt, Piper, Zingiber, Cedoaria, Cinnamomum, Nux Myriſtica, Macer, Caryophylla, Acorum, Coriandrum, Aniſum, Anethum, Cuminum, Sinapi.	127 Spices are Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Macis, Clove, the ſweet Cane, or great Galingale, Coriander, Aniſe Dill, Cumine, Muſtard.	127 *Les Eſpices ſont, le Poivre, le Gingembre, Cedoaria, la Canelle, la Noix muſcade, le Macis, (ou fleur de Giroffle) l' Acore, le Coriandre, l' Anis, l' Aneth, le Cumin, ou Commin, la Mouſtarde.*

128 Odori-

128 Odoriferæ & coronariæ ſunt, Amaracus, Amaranthus, Caryophyllus, Pæonia, Roſa, Roſmarinus, Lilium, Viola, Serpyllum, Primula veris, &c.

128 Odoriferous, and to make garlands withall, are ſweet Marjoran, or floure-gentle, Gilo-floure, Piony, a Roſe, Roſemary, a Lilie, a Violet, Betony, Daiſies or Primroſes, Cowſlips, &c.

128 *Les Odoriſerantes & dont on fait des Bouquets, ſont la Marjolaine, le Paſſe-velours, la Giroffl ee, la Pione, la Roſe, le Roſemarin, la fleur de Lis, la Violette, le Serpolet, la Prime Roſe, &c.*

129 Medicinales ſunt, Abrotonum, Acetoſa, Apiaſtrum, Atriplex, Betonica, Borrago Bugloſſa, Cardui varii, Centauria, Camomilla, Cicorium, Cyanus, Ebulus, Gentiana, Helenium, (Inula) Helleborus, Hypericum, Lappa, Malva, Nardus, Narciſſus, Hyſſopum, Lavendula, Menta, Pulegium, Ruta, Salvia, Ocimum, Pyrethrum, Scolopendria, Trifolium, Urtica, Alga, Muſcus, Panaces.

129 Phyſicall are Southernwood, Sorrell, Atriplex, Betony, Borrage, Bugloſſe, divers Thiſtles, Reupontick, Camomill, Savorie, Blew-bottle, Wallwort, Gentiane, Elicampane, Lingwort, Saint Johns wort, Clotte-bure, Mallows, Spikenard, Daffodill, Hyſſope, Lavendula, Mint, or Penny-royall, Rue, Sage, garden Baſil, Bartrame, Harts tongue, Trifoile, Nettle, Reits, Moſſe, Balſamint.

129 *Les Medecinales ſent, l'Auroſne, la Vinaigrette, le Maliſſe, les Arroches, ou Bonnes dames, la Betoine, la Bourrache, la Bugloſſe, les Chardons de pluſieurs ſortes le Fiel de terre, la Camomille, la Cicoree, l'Aubifoin, ou le Bluet, l'Hyeble, la Gentiane, l'Enuala campana, l'Hellebore, le Mille pertuis, la Bardane, la Maulve, le Nard, le Narciſſe, l'Hyſope, la Levandula, la Menthe, le Pouliot, la Rüe, la Sauge, la Dragge aux Chevaux, le pied d'Alexandre, le Ceterac, la Trefle, l'Ortie, la Laictue de Mer, la Mouſſe, les Panets.*

130 Aconitum, Cicuta, Napellus, venenatæ ſunt.

130 Libbards-bane, Hemlock, Wolves-bane, are venemous.

130 *L'Aconite, la Cigue le Nappellus, ſont venimeuſes.*

XII. De Fructibus.

131 SAmbucus, ribes, rubus, rubus idæus, hedera, liguſtrum, glycyrrhiza, balſamum, paliurus, ſpina, ſentis, vepreta, & dumeta, frutices cluunt.

132 Cannæ, arundines, & junci paluſtria amant.

133 Ex ſcirpo enodi tegetes conficiunt.

134 Boleti inter fungos præſtantiſſimi.

XIII. De Animalibus, & primò de Avibus.

135 QUicquid vita, ſenſu & motu præditum eſt, animal eſt.

136 Alites enim volant; aquatilia natant (illæ pennis, hæc pinnis:) quadrupedia currunt; reptilia repunt.

XII. Of Shrubs or ſhoots.

131 AN Elder-tree, gooſeberry, black-berry, hind-berry, prine, lycoriſh, balme-tree, the holy tree, a thorn, a great bramble, (or black-berrie buſh) briars and thickets of thorns are named ſhrubs.

132 Canes, reeds, bulruſhes, love mariſh, or fenny ground.

133 Matts or coverlets are made out of a bulruſh without knots.

134 Muſhrooms amongſt toadſtools are the beſt.

XIII. Of Living creatures, and firſt of Birds.

135 WHatſoever hath life feeling or ſenſe and motion, is a living creature.

136 For winged fowls fly, they that live in water ſwim: (thoſe with feathers, theſe with finnes;) the foure-footed run or goe, creeping things do creep.

XII. Des Arbriſſeaux.

131 *VN ſureau, un ribes, une ronce, le lierre, le troeſne, la regliſſe, le baulme, le groſelier, l'eſpine, les buiſſons, les halliers, s' appelleront des abriſſeaux.*

132 *Les cannes, les roſeaux, & les iones aiment les lieux mareſcageüx.*

133 *Du ionc ſans nœud ſe font les nates ou couvertures.*

134 *Les champignons ſont les meilleurs entre les mouſſerons.*

XIII. Des Animaux, & premierement des Oiſeaux.

135 *TOut ce qui a vie, ſentiment & mouvement, eſt un animal.*

136 *Car les Oyſeaux volent, les aquatiques ou qui vivent en l'eau, nagent; (ceux-là avec des plumes, ceux-cy avec des nageoitres) les beſtes a quatre pieds courent; les reptiles rampent ou ſe trainent.*

137 Volucres ſunt bipedes, (Manucodiatam eſſe apodem dicunt) & plumatæ, & roſtratæ, excepto veſpertilione, qui & piloſus & dentatus eſt.

137 Birds or fowls have two feet, (men ſay that Manucondiata hath none) and are feathered, and have bills or beaks, except the reremouſe or bat, which is hairy and toothed.

137 *Les Volailles ont deux pieds, (on dit que la Manuque n' en a point) & des plumes, & un bec; hormis la Chauve-ſouris, qui a du poil & des dents.*

138 Roſtro colligentes grana ingluviem, referciunt; nulla mingit.

138 Gathering grain with their beaks, they fill the craw or crop; none doth piſſe.

138 *Cueillants les grains avec leur bec, ils en empliſſent leur poche; nul ne piſſe.*

139 Procreationis causâ, nidos ſtruunt; halcyon in ipſo pelago.

139 For procreation ſake they build up neſts; the halcyon on the very ſea.

139 *Ils baſtiſſent leurs nids pour procreation, (Halcyon dans la Mer meſme.*

140 Tum pariunt ova, quæ ſub teſta albumen, & vitellum ſeu luteum occultant; iiſque incubantes pullos excludunt.

140 Afterwards they bring forth or breed eggs which hide under the ſhell, the white and the yolk; and lying thereon, hatch their young ones.

140 *Puis ils y ponnent (ou ſont) des Oeufs, (qui cachent ſoubs la coque, la glaire & le rouge ou moyeu) & s'y couchant deſſus, eſcloſent leurs poulcins*

141 Rapaces ſunt, vultur, milvus, accipiter, falco, niſus; quæ unguibus uncis turtures dilaniant.

141 Ravening fouls are the vulture, the gype, the kite, the ſaker, the hawke, the eagle, the faulcon, the hobby, the oſpray, which with their crooked claws, tear and rent turtle-doves.

141 *Les Oyſeaux raviſſans ſont, le Vautor, le Milan, l'Eſprevier, le Faulcon, l'Aigle, qui diſmembrent les Tourtelle de leur griffes crochues*

142 Noctua noctu cernit, interdiu cæcutit: ut & aliæ nocturnæ, bubo, aſio, ſcops, aluco, uſula, ſtrix, caprimulgus.

142 An owle ſeeth in the night, and waxeth blind in the day time, as alſo other night-birds, an owle a ſcrich-owle a horne, a cowt, ſcops the owlet, a milker of goats.

142 *Le Chathuant void de nuict, & eſt aveugle de jour, comme auſſi les autres oyſeaux nocturnes, le Hibon, le Scinre, le Limare, la Chevecbe, la Freſay, la Tette-chevre.*

143 Phaſiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetraones (Urogalli) Malea, Grides, Gallopavones, Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Coturnices, in deliciis habentur.

143 Pheſants, Buſtards or Horne-owls Biſtards, French-peacocks, Capons, Morehens, Godwits, Partridges, Quails, are held for delicious and daintie meat.

143 Les Phaiſans, les Outardes, les Tetaons, les Paons maſles, les Chapons, les Francolines, les Perdrix, les Cailles, ſont tenus pour viandes, delicieuſes.

144 Olor (Cygnus) Fulica, Mergus, Querquedula, Onocratulus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes ſunt; nulla pennipes.

144 The Swan, the Fen-duck, a Didoper a Cormorant or a Gull, a Teale, a wild Swan or bird braying like an Aſſe, a Shoveller, a Pelican and other water fowls, are ſplay-footed, or have plain and flat feet, or are whole footed; none hath plumes on his feet, or is feathered footed.

144 Le Cygne, la Foulque, le Plongeon, la Cercerelle, le Cormorant, le Pelican, & autre- Oyſeaux aquatiques ont le pied plat, aucun n' a des plumes aux pieds.

145 Sturni gregatim, ſed abſque ordine; Grues, valde congruè; Ardeæ admodum excelſè volitant.

145 Sterlings or ſtares, fly in flocks or companies but without order: the Cranes very orderly, the Herons or Hearnes very high.

145 Les Eſtourneaux volent par troupeaux, mais ſans ordre, les Grues avec fort bon ordre, les Herons volent fort haut.

146 Canoræ ſunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula, Luſcinia (Philomela) Carduelis, Fringilla, Merula, Linaria.

146 Melodious or ſhrill birds, are the Goldfinch or Linnet, or Siskin, the Lark, the Woodlark or Nightingale, the Thiſtle-finch, the Chaffinch or Sprink, the black Marle, the Wild-flax or Toad-flax.

146 Les Oyſeaux reſonants ſont, le Chardonneret, l' Alouette le Roſignol, le Chardonneret, le pinſon, le Merle, le Lineret.

147 Palumbus & Livia, ſunt columbæ feræ.

147 A Wood-culver, or Ring-dove, a Stock-dove are wild doves or culvers.

147 La Palombe & le Pigeon Ramier, ſont Colombes ſauvages.

148 Me-

148 Merops, Upupa, Ficedula, Rubeta, Curruca, vermibus veſcuntur; ut & gavia fortaſſe.

148 A Wood-pecker, or Cat-bee, or an Houp, or a dunghill Cock, a Lapwing, a Gnat-ſnapper, a Bunting, a Titling, live or feed upon, or eat Worms, as alſo happily the Sea-gull or Sea-cob.

148 *Le Merops, la Hupe, le Beckeſigue, ou Bonaric, le Grenoüillon, le Verdou, vivent de Vers comme auſſi peut eſtre la Mouëtte.*

149 Trochilus, & parvus Parus ridiculè ſe Struthioni comparent.

149 A Wren, or Wagtail, and a Muskin or Titmouſe, a Nun (becauſe his head is filleted, as it were Nun-like) ſhould ridiculouſly compare themſelves to the Oſtrich or Eſtrich.

149 *La Roitelet, & la Meſange, ſe compareroint en vain a l'Auſtruthe.*

150 Turdus ſibi ipſi cacat exitium: quia quod conſpurcat, id viſcum pullulat.

150 The Thruſh or Thruſhell muteth her own deſtruction: becauſe what ſhee polluteth or defileth, caſteth forth bird-lime, or glew.

150 *Le Tourd ſe chie ſa propre deſtruction; pource que ce qu'il ſouille ou gaſte, jette & produit du glu.*

151 Motacilla continuò caudam motat (quatit) Pavo ſuam verſicolorem diſpandens ſuperbit.

151 The Wagtail continually moves or ſhakes, or wags her tail: The Peacock ſpreading or ſtretching out her ſundry coloured tail waxeth proud.

151 *Le Battemare (ou Bergeronette) remuë continuellement la queuë: la Paon eſpanouiſſant la ſienne bigarree, s'enorguillit.*

152 Caſſita cirrum, Gallus criſtam, cum in ſuo ſterquilinio eſt, erigit.

152 The Lark ſetteth up her tuff, the Cock his creſt, when he is on his own dunghill.

152 *L'Aloüette dreſſe ſa touffe, le Coq ſa creſte, lors qu'il eſt ſur ſon fumier.*

153 Anſerculus, Anſer (quem turundis ſaginant) crocitat, Anas tetrinnit, Gallina gracillat & glocitat, Corvus crocitat, Aquila clangit, Ciconia crepitat,

153 A Goſling, a Gooſe or Gander, (which is crammed with pellets) crokes, a Duck or Drake, a Hen clocketh, a Raven or a Crow croketh, an Eagle cryeth, a Stork craketh or chattereth, the Cuckow cryeth cuc-

153 *L'Oyſon, l'Oye qu' on engraiſſe de miettes & ſoupes de pain, croaſſe, la Cane ou le Canard criaille, la Geline ou la Poule, clape ou gloſſe, le Corbeau croaſſe, l'Aigle crie, la Cicoigne cra-*

Cuculus

cuculus cuculat, pica garrit, monedula (graculus) fringulat, cornix cornicatur, hirundo trinſat, paſſer fritinnit, aut minurit, frullus pipit, alauda tirelire modulatur.

154 Cæterùm pſitacus articulatas voces formare ſueſcit.

155 Phœnix, gryps, harpiæ, figmenta ſunt.

XIV. De Aquatilibus.

156 Piſces lympham ore immiſſam branchiis emittunt.

157 Squamoſi ſunt vivipari; glabri, ovipari.

158 In illis mares habent lactes; fœminæ, ova.

159 Fluviatiles ſunt ſturio, (accipienſer) anguilla, quam ſi capeſſis elabitur, capito, mullus (aliter bar-

kow, a pie or plannet or piot chattereth a chough or a daw, or jackdaw cryeth ſobbingly, a crow crackeleth, a ſwallow and a ſparrow chirp, the lark doth ſing tirelire.

154 But the parrot accuſtomes her ſelf to pronounce and to utter diſtinct words.

155 The phenix, the gripe or griffon, the harpie, are but feigned things.

XIV. Of Creatures living in water.

156 Fiſhes let or caſt out by the gills the water taken into their mouth.

157 They that breed alive have ſcales, and ſuch as breed ſpawnes or egges, are ſmooth or pild.

158 In thoſe the males have milt; the females ſpawnes or egs.

159 They that live in rivers, are a ſturgeon or elops, an eel, which if thou goeſt about to take ſlips or ſlides away, a barble or barvel, a trout,

quette, le cocu dit cou cou, la pie gazouille ou babille, le chucas ou la chüette, crialle, la corneille cormeille, l'arondelle bricolle, le poſſereau, ou moineau pipe, le poulet piaule, l'aloüette, tire lire.

154 Mais le perroquet s'accouſtume à former des mots inteligibles.

155 Le Phœnix, le grifon, & les harpies, ne ſont que des feintes.

XIV. Des Aquatiques ou Animaux vivans en l'Eau.

156 Les Poiſſõs mettent hors par l'oriells, ou par l'oreille, l'eau qu'ils avoyent miſe dedãs leur bouche

157 Les eſcailleux engendrent leurs petits tous vifs, les peléez des œufs.

158 En iceux les maſles ont de la laictance, les femelles des œufs.

159 Poiſſons de riviere ſont, l'Eſtourgeon, l'Anguille, laquelle, ſi tu la veux prendre, s'eſcoule ou eſchape, le Teſtu, le

bus)

bus) trutta, (aurata) thymallus, mugil, alburnus, gobius, muſtela, fundulus, foxinus, cottus.	a giltheaд a mullet, a blay or bleak, a gudgeon, a lamprey, a cod or cotte.	*barbeau, la truite ou dorade, le cabot, le ſaure, le muge ou mulet, le Gouron, la lamproye, le cot*
160 Piſcinales, carpio, cyprinus, lucius (lupus) coracinus, perca, tinca.	160 Pond-fiſhes, a carp, a bream, a pike, a blackiſh fiſh, a pearch, a tench.	160 *Ceux de riviere ou d'eſtang, carpe, un brochet, un corp, une perche, une tenche.*
161 Marini, ſalmo (eſox) murena, congrus, raia, oſtrea, molva, rubeta, thunnus, ſardinæ, trichiæ, ſepia, & varia monſtra.	161 Sea-fiſhes, a ſalmon, a lamprey, a conger, a ray or ſkan, oyſters, and divers monſters.	161 *Poiſſons de mer, le ſaulmon, la murene, le congre, la raye, l'huiſtre, la morüe, le graiſſet, le tun, la ſardine, l'anchoye, la ſeiche, & pleuſieurs monſtres.*
162 Halecees ſalitas in tinis nobis afferunt.	162 Salted herings are brought to us in barrells or bowls.	162 *Les harens ſaléz nous ſont apportez dans des caques.*
163 Aſellus (ſalpa) niſi probè contuſus eſui non eſt.	163 A ſtockfiſh, unleſſe it be beaten or bruiſed, cannot be eaten.	163 *Le merlu ou ſtockfiſh, s'il n'eſt pas bon a manger.*
164 Delphinus pernicitate, balæna (cæte) magnitudine omnibus anteit.	164 The dolphin in ſwiftneſſe ſurpaſſeth all others, the whale in greatneſſe.	164 *Le daulphin ſurpaſſe en viteſſe tous les autres, & la Baleine en grandeur.*
165 Cancer cum ſuis chelis prorſum & retrorſum graditur.	165 A creviſſe, or crab-fiſh, with its claws or pricks goeth forward & backward.	165 *L'eſcreviſſe avec ſes pincettes, va tantoſt en avant, tan toſt à reculons.*
166 De murice purpura conficitur.	166 Purple colour is made of a ſhell-fiſh.	166 *Du Bievre ou Caſtor ſe fait l'eſcarlate ou pourpre.*

XV. De Jumentis.	XV. Of labouring Beaſts.	XV. Des Juments.
166 Jumenta ſunt animalia domeſtica nos juvantia.	166 Labouring beaſts are houſhold living creatures helping us.	166 *Les beſtes de labeur ſont des animaux domeſtiques, qui nous aident.*
167 Gibboſus enim Camelus vehiculi vicem præſtat.	167 For the crooked camel ſerves us in ſtead of a coach.	167 *Car le boſſu Chameau nous ſert en lieu de carroſſe.*
168 Equus jubâ inſignis, indole ferox, domatur tamen ut ſeſſori obtemperet.	168 The horſe notable for his mane, fierce and luſtie of diſpoſition, is yet ſo tamed that it yeelds to the rider.	168 *Le Cheval eſt remarquable quant aux crins, courageux & farouche de nature, & eſt neantmoins dompté, pour obeir a celuy qui le monte.*
169 Sed quandóque efferatur, præſertim effrænis, eumque dejicit aut calcitrando ferit.	169 But ſometimes it groweth wild, ſpecially if it be unbridled, and throws and caſts him down, and ſtrikes with kicking or wincing.	169 *Mais quelquefois il devient ſauvage & farouche, principalement quand il eſt desbridé, & frappe en regimbant.*
170 Cantherius factus hinnire deſiſtit.	170 Being gelded it ceaſeth to neigh.	170 *Eſtant chaſtré il ceſſe de hannir.*
171 Dum pullus eſt ungulis ejus ſoleæ non applicantur.	171 So long as it is a colt ſhooes are not put to his hooves.	171 *Tandis qu'il eſt poulain on nele ferre point.*
172 Pandus Aſellus ab agaſonis fuſte rudit.	172 The crooked little aſſe brayeth after the ſtaff of the horſe-keeper or muletour.	172 *L'aſnon courbé d'un baſton du palefrenier, ou du mulctier, brait.*
173 Taurus cum paleari pendulo boat & mugit; agnus balat.	173 The bull with its dewlap hanging down roreth; the lambe bleateth.	173 *Le taureau meugle avec ſe peau pendante, l'agneau beelle.*

174 Vervex

174 Vervex eſt aries cui ſcrotum ademptum ; vexatus arietat.

174 A weather is a ramme whereof the cods are cut off; being vexed he ſtrikes againſt one with his horns.

174 Le mouſton eſt un belier a qui on a oſté la bourſe, il heurte des cornes quand on le faſche.

175 Caper eſt caſtratus hircus.

175 A cheverell is a gelded goat.

175 Vn Chevre eſt un boucchaſtré.

176 Porcus grunniens eſt caſtratus verres; majalis exſecta ſus.

176 A grunting hog is a gelded tame bore; a barrow ſow is a lib'd ſow.

176 Vn porc grognant, eſt un verrat chaſtré, une majale eſt une truye chaſtree.

177 Sed ſcrofæ ſumen porcelli ſugunt.

177 But young pigs ſuck the ſows teats.

177 Mais les cochons ſuccent les tetins d'une truye.

178 Canis cum catulis allatrat advenam; propiùs accedentem clanculum mordet, roditque.

178 The dog with its whelps barks againſt a ſtranger; drawing over near, he bites or gnaws him privily.

178 Le Chien avec ſes petits, abbaye l'eſtranger, s'approchant de trop pres, ou le mord & ronge ſecretement.

179 Si irrites, diducto rictu ringit; ſi percutias, quiritatur.

179 If thou anger him, he grinneth, with a gaping or open mouth: if thou ſtrike, he waileth.

179 Si tu l'irrites il rebigne en tordant la geule: ſi tu le frappes il s'en plaint.

180 Rabie correptus diſcurrit paſſim, & in quod irruit laniat.

180 Being mad he runneth up and down every where, & rents what ever he falls upon.

180 Quand il eſt inſenſé ou enragé, il s'en court par tout, & deſchire tout ce qu'il rencontre.

XVI. De Feris.

XVI. Of Wild Beaſts.

XVI. Des Beſtes Sauvages.

181 In amænis ſylvarum & nemorum ſaltibus paſtæ feræ, ad ſua luſtra & latebras ſe recipiunt.

181 Wild beaſts that feed in the pleaſant lawns of woods and forreſts, retire themſelves into their dens and lurking places.

181 Les beſtes ſauvages qui paiſſent és plaiſants Halliers des bois & des Foreſts, ſe retirent en leurs cachots & cavernes.

182 Elephas

181 Elephas (barrus) belluarum maxima, barriens, quia crura non flectit, proboſcide (promuſcide) pabulum attrahit.	181 The elephant is the greateſt of all wild beaſts braying, and becauſe it boweth not its knees, it drawes its food or fodder with its ſnout or trunk.	181 *L'elephant eſt la plus grande des beſtes, brayant, pource qu'il ne flechit point les jambes ou les cuiſſes, attire ſon fourrage & ſa paſture avec la trompe.*
182 Monoceros (unicornus) abditiſſima deſerta inhoſpitáque teſqua incolit.	182 The unicorn dwels or inhabits the moſt hidden deſerts, and rough unhabited places.	182 *Le monoceros, ou l'unicorne, demeure és plus cachez deſerts, & boſcages inhabitables.*
183 Rhinoceros oſſeis ſquamis indutus eſt.	183 A Rhinoceros is covered with bony ſcales.	183 *Le Rhinoceros eſt veſtu d'eſcailles d'os.*
184 Alcis tergus ictu gladii non ſecatur.	184 The back of alcis cannot be cut with ſwords.	184 *Le dos ou le derriere de l'Alcis, ne ſe per ſe point d'un coup d'eſpee.*
185 Villoſus urſus murmurat, & uncat.	185 An hairy beare makes an humming, and hookes.	185 *L'Ours velu murmure & s'accroche.*
186 Pardus, ſive panther, quod terno ſaltu non prehendit, mittit.	186 A libard or panther leaves what it catcheth not at the third leap.	186 *Le leopard ou panthere laiſſe ce qu'il ne prend du troiſieſme ſaut.*
187 Tigris ferocitate omnes ſuperat.	187 A tigre excelleth all in crueltie or fierceneſſe.	187 *Le tigre ſurpaſſe tous les dautres en fiertè & cruauté.*
188 Lynx maculoſa viſu pollet.	188 A linx full of many ſpots is exceeding quick of ſight	188 *L'once ou loup-cervier, qui eſt de diverſes couleurs a la veüe bonne.*
189 Cervum cornua non gravant, quamvìs grandia: agilis eſt, & longiſſimi ævi.	189 The horns do not burthen the ſtag, though they be great: he is ſwift, and of a very long life.	189 *Les cornes bien que grandes ne chargent le cerf, il eſt agile & de treſ-longue vie.*
190 Non abſimilis huic caprea,	190 Not unlike to this is the roe, but leſ-	190 *La biche ne luy eſt pas diſſemblable*

ſed

ſed minor ; maſculus hujus hinnulus.

191 Capricornus, ibex & dama, præruptas rupes ſcandunt.

192 Bubalus, biſon, urus, ſylveſtres boves ſunt.

193 Leo armis hirtis formidoloſè rugit.

194 Vulpes ganniens verno tempore alopeciam patitur; nunquam cicuratur.

195 Lepore nihil timidius; quicquid ſtrepit, aures arrigit, aut ſe proripit: dum capitur vagit.

196 Fodicando cuniculus cuniculos talpa grumos facit.

197 Erinaceus, (echinus) & hiſpida hyſtrix aculeos pro pilis habet.

198 Simia humanorum operum imitatrix eſt; ut & cercopithecus.

ſer; its male is a fawn.

191 The wildgoat and the fallow deere, or the doe, or buck, climb and mount up to the ſteep or unapproachable rocks.

192 The buff, bugle and urus are wild oxen.

193 The lyon with rough ſhoulders roreth.

194 The yelping fox is ſubject to the falling of his hair in the ſpring time; he is never tamed.

195 There is nothing ſo fearfull as the hare; whatever maketh a noiſe, ſhe lifteth up her eares or elſe departeth quickly: when it is taken, it cryeth.

196 By digging the coney maketh her holes: the mole or want, mole-hills.

197 The hedgehog, and the briſtled porcupine have ſpeckled prickes in ſtead of hairs.

198 The ape is an imitatour of humane works; as alſo the marmoſet or the monkey.

ains plus petite, ſon maſle eſt un chevreul ou un faon.

191 *Le capricorne, l'ibex, & le daim montent amont les hauts & inacceſſibiles rochers.*

192 *Le buffle, le biſon, l'urus, ſont des bœufs ſauvages.*

193 *Le lion avec ſes eſpaules heriſſonees, rugit & bruit effroyablement.*

194 *Le renard jappant eſt ſubject a perdre le poil au printemps: & ne s'apprivoiſe jamais.*

195 *Il n'ya rien de plus craintif qu'un lieure: au moindre bruit, il dreſſe les oreilles, ou ſe retire tout a coup, quand il il eſt prins, il brait.*

196 *Le lapreau, ou le tonnil fait des creux; & la taulpe des grumeaux ou monceaux de terre, en perçant ou foüiſſant.*

197 *Le heriſſon & le furieux porc eſpic, a des aiguillons en lieu de poil velu.*

198 *Le ſinge eſt imitateur des actions humaines; comme auſſi le marmott ou le guenon.*

200 Glire, & mele nihil ſomnolentius.

201 Viverra, muſtella, martes, martes ſcythica, musnoricus, pelliciis conveniunt.

202 Sciurus, ſorex, cricetus, foramina ſibi cavant.

203 Sed mus, quadrupedum minimus, penuaria perreptans, catis (felibus) aut muſcipulis ſubinde præda fit.

XVII. De Amphibiis, & Reptilibus.

204 Amphibia ſunt, caſtor, fiber, lutra, crocodilus, rana coaxans, teſtudo, bufo, &c.

205 Reptilia ſunt quæ ſerpunt, exuviáſque deponunt; ut anguis ſibilans, coluber, hydra, natrix, cęcilia, ſeps, &c.

206 Draco ipſo halitu necat; ſi-

200 There is nothing more ſleepie then the dormouſe, & the gray or brock, or badger.

201 The Ferret, the weaſil, the marten, the ſcythian marten, the musk-cat, agree in skins.

202 The Squirrel or fieldmouſe, make themſelves holes.

203 But the mouſe the leaſt of all foure-footed creatures, creeping about the ſtorehouſes, now and then becomes a prey to cats, or to mouſe-traps.

XVII. Of Creatures living as well in water as on land, and of Creeping-things.

204 Creatures living both in water, and on land, are a beaver or caſtor, an otter, a crocodile, a croking frog, a tortoiſe, a toad, &c.

205 Creeping-things are thoſe which creep on the belly, and caſt off their old skin; as an hiſſing ſnak or adder, a water-ſerpent, a viper, a ſloeworm, &c.

206 A Dragon kils with the very breath;

200 *Il n'y a rien de plus dormart, que le loir & le taiſſon ou le blaireau.*

201 *Le furet, la belette, la marte ſcythienne, & le rat noricus s'accordent, e n poil & en peau.*

202 *L'eſcurieu, la ſouris, le mulot, &c. ſe cavent des trous.*

203 *Mais la ſouris la moindre des beſtes a quatre pieds, grimpant ſur les gardemangers, ſert bien ſovent de proye aux chats & aux rats.*

XVII. Des Animaux qui vivent en l'eau & en la terre, & des Reptiles.

204 *Les beſtes qui vivent en l'eau & en terre ſont, le caſtor, ou le bievre, la loutre, le crocodile, la grenoville croaſſãte, la tortue, le crapaut, &c.*

205 *Les reptiles ſont ceux qui rampent & quittent leur peau comme le ſerpent ou le couleuvre ſifflant, l'hydre, le natrix, la vipere, un ſerpenteau, &c.*

206 *Le dragon tue de ſon haleine: comme*

cut

cut & venenatâ baſiliſcus aurâ.

ſo likewiſe the cockatrice with his venemous wind.

le baſilic veneneux de ſon ſoufle.

207 Lacerta, ſtellio, ſalamandra, ſcorpio, pedibus ambulant.

207 A Lizard, a newt, a ſalamander, a ſcorpion, go on their feet.

207 *Le laizard, le ſtellion, la ſalemandre, le ſcorpion, marchent ſur leurs peids.*

208 Limaces ſunt cochleæ ſine teſta.

208 Snails are cockles without ſhells

208 *Les limaçons ſont des eſcargots ſans coquille.*

XVIII. De Inſectis.

XVIII. Of Inſects, or ſmall Vermine.

XVIII. Des Inſectes; ou des vers.

209 INſecta ſunt varii vermes: lumbrici fimeta, erucæ plantas, teredines ligna, tineæ veſtes, blattæ libros, gurguliones (curculiones) frumenta, erucæ olera, volvox vites, erodunt.

209 Inſects are divers worms; maw-worms gnaw or eat dunghills; canker worms, plants; timber-worms, wood; moths, garments; moths or gnats, books; weevels or mites, corn; the palmer worm, the herbs; the caterpillar, vines.

209 *LEs inſectes ſont divers vermiſſeaux: les vers de terre qui rongent les fumiers; les chenilles, les plantes; les teignes, es veſtures; les cloportes, les livres, les calendres, les bleds; les chatepelues, les herbes; le burbec, les vigines.*

210 Lendes, pediculi, pulices, culices, cimices, nos ipſos infeſtant: quin & ricini, & hirundines ſive ſanguiſugæ. Bombyces in pixidibus deliteſcentes & mori fronde veſcentes, ſerica fila aranearum telis ſimilia exonerant & quaſi nendo trahunt.

210 Nits, lice, fleas, gnats moleſt us: as alſo tikes and bloud-ſuckers. Silk-worms, lying hid in boxes and eating mulberry leaves bring out ſilken threds like ſpiders webs, and draw them as it were in ſpinning.

210 *Les lendes, les poux, les pulces, les mouſcherons, les punaiſes, nous moleſtent: voire meſme le tiquet, & les ſangſuees. Les vers a ſoye cachez dans leurs boetes, & qui vivent des feuilles de meurier, deſchargent & tirent comme en filant le fil de ſoye.*

211 Apes bombilantes in apiariis & alvearibus mel cerâ commiſtum conficiunt, reponúntq; inibi in cellulis ſuis, & quotannis examen, ut novam coloniam, emittunt.

212 Crabrones & veſpæ præacuto ſunt aculeo.

213 Oeſtro (tabano, aſilo) percitum pecus ſubſilit.

214 Sacrabeorum & locuſtarum genera multa ſunt.

215 Bruchi & canthari, & papiliones, cicindela, nitedula, volatiles ſunt; ut & tipulla.

216 Cicada foris, grillus domi, cantillat.

217 Formica puſilla eſt, ſed actuoſa; ſemper feſtucas & micas fert.

218 Aranea araneum texit.

211 Humming bees in their places and hives make honey mixt with wax, and there lay it up in their cells, and every yeare they ſend forth a ſwarm as it were a new colony.

212 Hornets and waſps have a ſting very ſharp.

213 The cattel ſtung with a gad-bee leap.

214 There be many kinds of beetles, and of locuſts.

215 Graſſe-worms or wortworms, and black beetles, and butterflies, and the glow-worm, are flying; as allſo a water ſpider.

216 The graſhopper chirpeth without, the cricket within at home.

217 The emmet or ant or piſmire is ſmal, but very painfull; it ever bringeth vetches and crums.

218 The ſpider weaveth cobwebs.

211 *Les abeilles bourdonantes dans leurs ruches ſont le miel meſlé de cire, & le mettent dans leurs logettes, ſont ſortir tous les ans un eſſain, comme une nouvelle colonie.*

212 *Les frelons, & les gueſpes ont un aiguillon fort pointu.*

213 *Le beſtail, piqué d'un tabon, ſautele.*

214 *Il y a pluſieurs ſortes & eſpeces d'eſcarbots & locuſtes.*

215 *Les chenilles, & les cantharides, & les papillons, & le vercoquin luiſant, volent; cõme auſſi le verd'eau.*

216 *La cigale chante aux champs, le gryllon ou criquet, dans la maiſon.*

217 *La fourmi eſt bien petite, mais active, porte tousjours des feſtus & des miettes.*

218 *L'araignée tiſt ſa toile.*

XIX. *De Homine.*

219 ANimantium excellentiſſimus homo, mundi Epitome, vagiens naſcitur.

220 Quem genitrix aut obſtetrix faſciis involutum in cunas reponit.

221 Nutrix verò alma, amplectens & amplexans alumnum ſuum, uberibus lactat; puſio ipſe lactet.

222 A cunabulis venitur ad ſerperaſtra: ubi bimulus infans, inceſſum ſibi format, & fari ac balbutire incipit, crepitaculis, pupis & crepundiis ludens: pueritiam indè ad duodecimum vel decimum quartum ætatis annum extendens, articulandæ, efformandæ, augendæ loquelæ, luſibúſque operam impendit.

223 Impuberes cùm pubeſcunt ſonoram vocem alterant, ſcilicet poſt

XIX. Of Man.

219 MAn the moſt excellent of living creatures, the epitome or abridgement of the world, cometh into the world crying.

220 Whom the mother or the midwife layeth up in the cradle wrapt in ſwadling-clouts.

221 But the nurſe that nurſeth him, embracing and gladly receiving her nurſling, gives him ſuck, or ſuckles him with her paps; the little young child ſucketh.

222 From the cradle he cometh to bands, or ſwachels, or ſwathing bands, or ſplints: when the infant is two yeares old, he learneth to goe, and begins to ſpeak and ſtammer, playing or ſporting with rattles, babies, puppies, trifles, and gugawes: from thence ſtretching out child-hood, to the twelfth, or fourteenth yeare of his age, he imployes himſelf to frame, faſhion, and increaſe his ſpeech, and alſo to playing, or ſport.

223 Men-children or beardleſſe, when they begin to have a beard, alter their ſhrill voice, being

XIX. De l'Homme.

219 *L'Homme le plus excellent des animaux, l'epitome & l'abbregé du monde, naiſt en criant.*

220 *Lequel la mere ou la ſage femme met dans le berceau envelope de maillots ou de bandelettes.*

221 *Et la nourriſſe qui le nourrit embraſſant ſon nouriſſon l'allaicte de ſes mammelles, & l'enfançon la tette.*

222 *Du berceau on vient aux maillots, ou l'enfant de deux ans ſe façonne a marcher, & commence a parler, & a begayer, ſe jouant avec des ſonnetes, des clochettes, des poupees & des chainettes: puis eſtendant ſa jeuneſſe juſques a* 12. *ou* 14. *ans, il l'employe a diſtinguer, former, & augmenter ſa parole en jouant.*

223 *Les jouvenceaux ſans poil en barbe, commencans a avoir l'aage de* 14. *ans*

exactum

exactum decimum quartum annum.

224 Ephebi dicuntur adoleſcentes; & mox adulti, juvenes: illi procreationi, hi muniis publicis idonei.

225 Virilis ætas vergit ad provectam: ſenilis rugas & canos affert capillos.

226 Annoſa vetula edentula fit; ſenecio, decrepitus.

227 Ità infantia ſeipſam ignorat; pueritia ludicris tranſigitur; juventus, vanis; virilitas, laborioſis: ſenectus ad priora relabitur, retractátque præterita non ſine gaudio vel mœrore.

228 Senes enim bis pueri.

229 Mediocri ſtaturâ homo optimè eſt proportionatus.

230 Nam Gigas terriculo eſt; nanus, (pumilio) riſui.

231 Nudus eſt,

fourteen yeares old.

224 Striplings are called young men; and being preſently of full age, are called men: The one ſort, by reaſon of their age, are fit for procreation; the other, to beare publick office.

225 Mens age waxeth towards reall grown age: old age bringeth wrinkles & gray hairs.

226 An old wife becomes toothleſſe; a drowſie, decrepit.

227 So Infancy knoweth not it ſelf; childhood is ſpent in childiſh ſports; youth, in vain; manlineſſe in laborious things: old age fals again into its firſt beginning, and doth revive things paſt with joy or grief.

228 For old men are twice children.

229 A man of a mean ſtature is very well proportionated.

230 For a Giant is a fearfull thing; and a dwarf, or little man, ſcornfull.

231 Hee is naked,

changent leur voix reſonante.

224 Les jouvenceaux s'appellent adoleſcens, & peu apres par creux, jeunes hommes: ceux-la ſont idoines a engendrer, & ceux cy a ſervir au public.

225 L'aage viril panche vers la vieilleſſe, l'aage du vieillard apporte des rides & des cheveux blancs.

226 Une vieille femme devient eſdentee: & un vieillard, radoteux.

227 Par ainſi l'enfance ne ſe çognoit point: la puerilite ſe paſſe en choſe ludicres; la jeuneſſe en choſes vaines; la virilité en choſes laborieuſes: la vieilleſſe retombe a ſon premier eſtat, & rumine les choſes paſſees, avec joye ou faſcherie.

228 Car les vieillards ſont deux fois enfants.

229 Un homme de mediocre ſtature eſt treſ-bien proportionné

230 Car un Geant donne feayeur, un Nain ou un hommellet ſert de riſee.

231 Il eſt tout nud, non

non hirſutus; fauni enim & ſatyri commenta ſunt. Soli animantium homini, ſermo, ratio, riſus, calvitium, propria ſunt.

not hairie; for the gods of the fields, and woods, and the ſatyres are but fictions. Speech, reaſon, laughter, baldneſſe, are proper to man onely of all living creatures.

non pelu ny velu: Car les faunes & les ſatyres ſont des feiutes. La parole, la raiſon, le ris, la chauveté, ſont propres à l'homme, ſeul de tous les animaux.

XX. De corpore, & primùm de membris externis.

XX. Of the body, and firſt of the outward members.

XX. Du Corps & premierement des membres externes.

232 Corporis noſtri compages eximium eſt ſupremæ ſapientiæ exemplar.

232 The ſetting of our body is an excellent and ſingular pattern of the higheſt wiſdome.

232 *L'Aſſemblage de noſtre corps eſt un exquis & ſingulier exemplaire de la ſageſſe ſupreme.*

233 Structura ejus ex oſſibus, cartilaginibus, tendinibus, nervis, carne, muſculis, cute triplici, & volucris (involucris) variis conflata eſt.

233 Its ſtructure is made of bones, cartilages or griſtles, tendons, nerves or ſinews, fleſh, muſcles, threefold skin, and divers covers.

233 *La ſtructure d'iceluy eſt faicte & compoſee d'Os, de Cartilages, de Tendrons, de Nerfs, de Chair, de Muſcles, d'une Peau triple, & de pluſieurs Couvertures.*

234 Membra cohærent nexibus perpetuis in proportione decentiſſima.

234 The members cleave together with perpetuall knots in a moſt handſome and decent proportion.

234 *Les membres s'entretiennent de liens perpetuels en une proportion tres convenable.*

235 Nam quæ bina ſunt, ex oppoſito ſibi latere locantur; quæ ſingula, per medium.

235 For they which are twins or couples, are placed directly on the ſide of one another; they which be ſingle, in the middeſt.

235 *Car ceux qui ſont gemeaux ſont placez aux deux coſtez a l'oppoſite l'un de l'autre; ceux qui ne ſont qu'un, par le milieu.*

236 In vultûs lineamentis ſtu-

236 In the feature and lines of the faces

236 *Es traicts & lineaments des viſa-*

penda

penda eſt varietas: Ejus diſpoſitio ſedati aut turbulenti animi ſpeculum eſt.

237 Frons anguſta aſinina eſt; lata, bonæ indolis; rugoſa, anxii animi; caperata, iracundi nota. Frons ſerena & explanata, oculíque placidi & intenti in compellantem, bene conſciam mentem plerumq; arguunt.

238 Pupilla oculi, albugini inſidens, ſpeculum eſt objectarum rerum imagines in ſe recipiens.

239 Hanc palpebræ nictando humectant; cilia verò & ſupercilia communiunt.

240 Sed hirqui lacrymas ſudant.

241 Inter tempora & naſum (quem alii ſimum habent, alii aduncum) ſunt genæ: iiſque ſubſunt malæ ſeu maxillæ.

and diſages there is a wonderfull variety: And the diſpoſition thereof is the looking-glaſſe of a quiet or troubled mind.

237 A narrow forehead is blockiſh or dull; that which is broad is a mark of a good complexion; that which is wrinkled, of a penſive mind; that which is frowning, of an angry and cholerick man. A forehead clear and open, and eyes cheerfull, and faſtened on him that ſpeaks to us, for the moſt part argue a good mind.

238 The apple of the eye, being ſet in the white, is the looking glaſſe receiving in it ſelf the images of things ſet before it.

239 The eye-lids wet it by winking & twinkling; but the brees and the upper eye-brows fence it.

240 But the corners ſweat tears.

241 Betwixt the temples and the noſe (which ſome have flat upward, and other ſome crooked) are the cheeks: the cheek-bones be under them.

ges, il s'y trouve une varieté admirable. Iceluy eſtant ſerain, & uni, & les yeux doux & atentifs a celuy qui parle: ſont ſouvent ſigne d'une bonne conſcience.

237 *Le front eſtroit eſt ſtupide, le large eſt marque de bon naturel: le ridé, d'un eſprit chagrin: le refrongné, d'un qui eſt courroucé. Sa diſpoſition eſt un miroir d'un eſprit raſſis ou turbulent.*

238 *La prunelle de l'œil aſſiſe au blanc eſt un miroir recevant en ſoy les images des choſes qui ſe preſentent:*

239 *Les paupieres, l'humectent clignant, mais les cils & le ſourcils la contregardent & garantiſſent.*

240 *Mais les coins jettent des larmes.*

241 *Entre les temples & le Nez (que les uns ont Camus, & les autres Aquilin) ſont les joües; & au deſſous d'icelles les maſchoires.*

242 Per nares, ut cloacam, mucus defluit; quem vibriſſæ detinent, nè exſudet, niſi mungatur. Strophiolis, non brachio digitiſve, narium excrementa excipienda ſunt. Os nec nimis premeretur, nec hiaret; ſed leviter admotis labiis ſit conjunctum.

242 Through the noſtrills, as through a ſink, the ſnivell runneth down; which the hair within holdeth leſt that it ſhould drop down, unleſſe it be blowed. The excrements of the noſe muſt be taken with handkerchers, not with the arm or fingers. The mouth ſhould not be ſhut too cloſe, neither gape or yawn; but the lips lightly put together and joyned.

242 *Par les narines comme par un eſgout la morve decoule, que les poils des naſeaux detiennent, affin qu' elle ne degoute, ſi ce n'eſt qu' on la mouſche. Il faut ſe moucher avec ſon mouchoir, & non du bras ou de doights. La Bouche ne doit point eſtre trop ſerrée ny trop ouverte, mais d' eſtre doucement fermee en joygnant les levres.*

243 Mentum virile, barba; labrum ſuperius myſtax tegit: quidam tamen imberbes ſunt.

243 A beard covers a mans chin; the myſtach, the upper lip: yet ſome men are beardleſſe.

243 *La barbe couvre le menton de l' homme; & la mouſtache, la levre de deſſus: quelques uns toutefois ſont ſans barbe.*

244 Anterior colli pars jugulum eſt; poſterior, cervix; ſupráque ſunt humeri æquo libramine temperati.

244 The forepart of the neck is the throat-bone; the latter or hindermoſt is the hinder-part of the neck; and about the ſhoulders are placed in equall balance.

244 *La partie du devant du col eſt le gavion ou le goſier, celle du derriere eſt le chaignon; & au deſſus ſont les eſpaules, qui doibvent eſtre portees d'une meſme grandeur.*

245 Thorax mammis turgidus infernè ventrem habet, ad partes latera: In ſéque continet linguam, loquelæ; palatum, guſtandi; mandibulas, dentes & gingivas, mandendi organa.

245 The breaſt ſwelling with dugs, hath a belly below, and the ſides on both parts: and it containeth within it ſelf the tongue, which is the inſtrument of ſpeech; the palate, of taſting; and the teeth and gums, of eating.

245 *La poictrine enflee des mammelles, ou tetons, a le ventre en bas, & les coſtez es parties: & contient au dedans langue, pour parler; le palais, pour gouſter; les dents, & les gencives pour manger.*

246 Coſtæ

246 Coſtæ ab axilla cœptæ in hypochondria deſinunt.

247 In inguine verenda ſunt: quæ citra neceſſitatem detegere, diſſolutam indolem arguit.

248 Sub coxendice femora ſunt; ſub genubus & poplite, tibiæ & ſuræ.

249 Planta pedis, talos; Calcaneum, convexum plantæ, ſolum, continet.

250 Tergum habet ſupernè ſcapulas, pòſt lumbos, tandem nates, podicem, ſeſſionis gratiâ, clunibus circumvolutas.

251 Spina dorſi ex triginta quatuor vertebris conſtituitur.

252 Lacertoſum brachium in ſe manus continet; cubitum, volam: quæ deducta, palma eſt; contracta, pugnus.

253 Digiti ſunt quinque; ſinguli articulos tres &

246 The ribs beginning in the armhole end about the navel.

247 In the groin be the privy parts: which to diſcover without neceſſity argueth a lewd diſpoſition.

248 Under the hips are the thighes; under the knees and the hams, the legs and the calf.

249 The ſole of the foot contains the ankles; the heel, the convexe of the plant, and the ſole, or hollowneſſe of the foot.

250 The back hath the hinder-part of the ſhoulder above, afterward the loyns, laſtly the buttocks folded about with hanches for to ſit.

251 The backbone doth conſiſt of thirty foure knuckles.

252 The ſtrong arm containeth in it the hands; the elbow, the hollowneſſe of the hand: which ſpread, is the palm; ſtraitned, the fiſt.

253 The fingers are five; every one having three little knuc-

246 Les coſtes commencans depuis l'aiſſelle finiſſent en l'hypocondre.

247 En l'aine ſont les parties honteuſes: leſquelles ſi on deſcouvre ſans neceſſite, cela monſtre un naturel diſſolu.

248 Sous la hanche ſont les cuiſſes, ſous les genoux & les jarrets, l'os de la jambe, & le gras.

249 La plante du pied contient les talons; le creux, la ſole de la plante ou la ſemelle.

250 Le derriere ou le dos a en haut les Eſpaules, puis les rables & en fin les feſſes, le cul enveloppé de feſſes pour s'y aſſoir.

251 L'eſchine ou l'eſpine du dos conſiſte, ou eſt compoſee de trentequatre vertebres.

252 Le Bras robuſte contient en ſoy, la main; le coude, le creux: qui eſtendu, eſt la paume; ſerré, le poing.

253 Les doigts ſont cinq, ayant chacun d'eux trois jointures, &

totidem artuum juncturas & condylos habentes.

kles, and as many joynts or knittings.

autant d'accouplements de nœuds, & les chevilles.

254 Pollice premimus; indice monſtramus: verpus, ſive digitus medius prominet; inter quem & minimum digitellum annularis medius eſt.

254 With the thumbe we ſtrain down; with the fore-finger we ſhew: the middlefinger appeareth or ſtandeth out further then the others; betwixt which and the little-finger is the ring-finger.

254 *Du pouce nous preſſons, par l'indice nous monſtrons, le maiſtre doigt eſt long, entre lequel & le petit doigt, eſt le doigt de l'anneau on annulaire.*

255 Unguibus ſcabimus, ſcalpimus, laceramus, lancinamus.

255 With the nails we ſcratch, we rub, we rent, we tear, we mangle, we ſtrike.

255 *Des ongles nous grattons, nous gallans, nous deſchirons, deſmembrons, nous poignons, ou piquons.*

256 Siniſtra, (læva) tenet; dextra operatur omnia aptè, niſi quis ipſe ineptus aut iners.

256 The left hand holdeth; the right-hand worketh every thing fitly, unleſſe one be ſottiſh and doltiſh.

256 *La main gauche ou ſeneſtre tient, la main droite ou la dextre travaille: le tout proprement, ſinon que quelqu'un ſoit inepte, nonchalant, ou pareſſeux.*

257 Sed ambidexter præ ſcævola multum habet commodi.

257 But a left and right handed, or he that uſeth both hands, hath great advantage over a lefthand.

257 *Mais le droictier & gaucher, a beaucoup d'avantage, par deſſus le gaucher.*

XXI. De Membris internis.

XI. Of inward Members.

XXI. Des Membres internes.

258 Eia, jam viſcera inſpiciamus.

258 Go to, let us now look into the entrails.

258 *Orça, regardons maintenant ès entrailles.*

259 Alimentum dentibus primoribus inciſum molaribus maſticatur,

259 Food or nouriſhment being cut with the fore-teeth is grinded with the grinding-

259 *La nourriture ou l'aliment coupé des dents de devant, eſt maſché des maſchelieres*

(bucca

(bucca enim molendinum eſt) manſúmque per gulam (œſophagum) ad ſtomachũ demittitur: ubi fit concoctio prima.

teeth, (for the mouth is a mill) and being chewed, it is through the gullet ſent down into the ſtomack : where the firſt digeſtion is made.

(car la bouche eſt un moulin) & eſtant maché il eſt envoyé par le goſier dans l'eſtomach ou petit ventre : ou ſe fait la premiere digeſtion.

260 Nam venæ meſaraicæ chylum exſugunt, eúmque, excrementis craſſioribus per inteſtina & anum forâs egeſtis, quæ ſtercora, merdæ, & oleta ſunt, deferunt ad jecur ; ubi denuo fit ſeparatio.

260 For the meſaraick veins ſuck the chyle of th e meat, and bring and convey it into the liver, the thicker excrements, which be dung, muck, ordure, draught, being caſt and put out through the bowels or entrals, and the fundament ; where there is made again a ſeparation.

260 *Car les veines meſaraiques ſuccent le chyle, & les excrements plus eſpais (qui ſont l'eſtron, la merde, & la fiente) eſtant jettez & mis dehors par les boyaux & par le trou l'envoyent au foye, ou ſe fait derechef une ſeparation.*

261 Seroſum per ureteres meat ad renes , fitque urina (lotium) quæ meiendo emittitur.

261 The wheyiſh part runs through the urine-pipes and conduits to the reins, and becomes urine; which is caſt out by making water, or by piſſing.

261 *Le ſereux coule ou paſſe oux reins par-les veines utereres, & l'vrine ou le piſſat s'en fait; qui eſt envoyee & miſe hors en piſſant ou urinant.*

262 Pinguior pars ab hepate rubedinem accipit, & fit ſanguis ; qui per venas diſtribuitur.

262 The fatter part receives redneſſe from the liver, and is made bloud; which through the veins is diſtributed.

262 *La partie plus graſſe reçoit la rougeur du foye , & devient ſang ; qui ſe diſtribuë par les veines.*

263 Lien (ſplen) interim attrahit, & rurſum ejicit melancholiam ; fel , bilem ſeu choleram.

263 The ſpleen or milt in the mean while draweth & caſteth forth again melancholy; the gall, choler.

263 *La rate cepandant attire & dereebef jette & met hors la melancholie ; le fiel met hors la cholere.*

264 Pituita ſeu phlegma per omnia diffluit.

264 Flegm or rheum run down every where.

264 *Le flegme coule & s'eſpand par tout.*

265 Cor

265 Cor in pectore ſitum, primum eſt vivens, & ultimum moriens.

266 Proinde caloris plenum & palpitans ſine requie: Sed adjacens pulmo refrigerat illud reſpirando per arteriam aſperam.

267 Quâ læſâ raucedo fit & tuſſis; ut & à clamore immoderato.

268 Præcordia hæc (exta) ab inferiore ventre ſeptum tranſverſum (diaphragma) disjungit.

269 Omentum verò ilia, ut meſenterium, lactes, obvolvit.

XXII. De accidentibus corporis.

270 Juxta exteriorem aſpectum, quidam ſunt corpulenti, carnoſi & obeſi; alii graciles, macilenti, & ſtrigoſi: quidem formoſi, alii de-

265 The heart placed in the breaſt, is the firſt living and laſt dying.

266 And therefore it is full of heat and panting without reſt: But the lights lying by it, refreſh it breathing through the wind-pipe.

267 Which being once hurt there comes hoarſnes and a cough; as likewiſe from immoderate crying.

268 The midriff lying overthwart or from the one ſide to the other, doth ſeparate the heart-ſtrings from the lower part of the belly.

269 But the kell inwraps and layes up the flanck, as the middle of the bowels or entrals, the ſmall-guts.

XXII. Of the Accidents of the body.

270 According to the outward aſpect ſome are corpulent, ſleſhy, ſlender, thin or lean; ſome are ſtarvelings, that is, nothing but skin and bone: ſome beautifull, other ſome foule

265 Le cœur mi placé en la poictrine eſt le premier vivant & le dernier mourant.

266 C'eſt pour quoy il eſt plein de chaleur & palpitant ſans repos: mais le poulmon tout joygnant le raſrechit, en reſpirant par l'artere aſpre.

267 Laquelle bleſſee, s'engendre un enroüement & la toux, comme auſſi d'un cry deſmeſuré.

268 Une cloſture a travers le diaphragme ſepare ces membranes qui deſcendent du fonds du ventre inferieur.

269 Et la coiffe enveloppe & couvre les flanes, comme le meſantere, les inteſtins ou petits boyaux.

XXII. Des Accidents du corps.

270 Selon le regard exterieur, quelques uns ſont corpulents, ou charnus, & trop gras: les autres greſles, maigres & eſlancez: les uns beaux, les autres formes

formes & turpes.	or deformed.	*laids & difformes.*
271 Secundùm habitudinem interiorem, vegeti aut morboſi, robuſti aut teneri.	271 According to the inward complexion or habitude, whole or ſick, ſtrong and luſtie or elſe tender.	271 *Selon la diſpoſition ou habitude interieure, ils ſont ſains & bien diſpoſez, ou douillets & tendres.*
272 Criſpi non facilè calveſcunt, ruſi caneſcunt.	272 The curled do not eaſily wax bald; the yellow or red-haired wax gray and hoary.	272 *Les creſpus ne deviennent pas aiſement chauves; les roux griſonnent & deviennent cheneux.*
273 Cilones (frontones) in phreneſim proclives ſunt, & includuntur vacerræ.	273 They which have a great or high forehead, or a ſharp crown, are prone to frenzie and are ſhut up amongſt madmen.	273 *Ceux qui ont la teſte pointuë, ou qui ont un grand front, ſont enclins a phreneſie, & ſont tenus du nombre des ſtupides.*
274 Præſtat luſcum (unoculum) eſſe quàm cæcum, ſurdaſtrum quàm ſurdum, hæſitantem (balbutientem) quàm balbum, blæſum quàm mutum.	274 It's better to be one-eyed or blind of one eye, then ſtark blind; half deaf, then ſtark deaf; to be a ſtammerer or liſper, then mute and dumb.	274 *Il vaut mieux eſtre borgne qu'aveugle; ſourdaut, que ſourd; begayant, que begue; begue, que muet.*
275 Strabo diſtortè, pætus obliquè contuetur: cocles monoculus eſt.	275 A goggle-eye looketh a ſquint, a rolling eye looketh a ſquint upward: one (cocles) hath but one eye.	275 *Le louche ou bigle regarde tortu, celuy qui cligne les yeux de travers: le borgne n'a qu'un œil.*
276 Naſuti acriter odorari; buccones, ingluvioſi; flacci & jugulis non cavis bardi eſſe putantur.	276 They which have great or long noſes are thought to ſmel ſharply, the large-mouthed, or talkatives to be gourmands, and gluttons; the flap-eared, and ſuch as have not the throat bone hollow, to be blockiſh.	276 *Ceux qui ont grand nez ſont eſtimez ſentir ou flairer, touffus gloutons & gourmands, ceux qui ont les oreilles laſches & pendantes, & le goſier non cavè ſont tenus pour lourds.*
277 Veruca, ſtruma, gibbus, &	277 A wart, the kings-evill, a bunch	277 *Une vervuë, les eſcroüelles, une boſſe,*

quodvis

quodvis tuber deformant.

in the back, and every ſwelling doth diſfigure and deforme.

& toute autre enflure desfigurent.

278 Similiter & nævi, lentigo, porrigo, impetigo, lepra, ſerpigo, mentraga, lichen, varix, vitiligo, & omnis macula.

278 As likewiſe moles, ſpecks, freckles pimples, lintels, ſcurf or ſcald, or bandriff, a ring-worm, a tetter, a crooked vein, the leproſie, and every ſpot.

278 Semblablement auſſi les taſches, les lentilles, la teigne, la galle ou gratelle, le feu volage, la lepre, maledartre, taſche ſur le corps, ou viſage & toute autre.

279 Item, ſi quis obſtipus incedat aut cernuus.

279 Item, if any goeth wry necked down or ſtooping and bowed to the ground.

279 Item ſi quelqu'un va tord-col, ou la teſte panchee.

280 Calvitium alii ſibi decori reputant, alii, dedecori.

280 Some think baldneſſe to be an ornament, others take it to be a ſhame.

280 Les uns tiennent que la chauveté leur eſt une bien ſeance, les autres un deſhonneur.

281 Claudicatio à luxatione eſt; alioqui nec loripedes, nec vari, nec valgi, nec ſcauri, nec panſæ claudicant.

281 Halting proceeds or comes from a looſing of a joynt; otherwiſe neither the crump-footed & wry or crook-legged, nor the legs bowed inward, nor they that have ſwoln ankles, nor they which ſtop, do halt.

281 Le clochement ou boiſtement vient d'un deſnoüement, ou, demiſe, de membres, autrement ny ceus qui vont les Iambes tortues au dedans, ou courbees au dehors, ou les talons gros ou pied bots ne clochent point.

282 Intertrigo ab attritu eſt.

282 A galling between the toes comes from rubbing.

282 L'entretail vient d'un frottement.

283 Spado eſt cui teſticuli coli ablati ſunt.

283 He is gelded, whoſe genitories are taken from him.

283 Un chaſtré eſt celuy a qui on a oſtè les genitoires.

XXIII. De Morbis.

XXIII. Of Sickneſſes and of Diſeaſes.

XXIII. Des Maladies.

284 VEntriculus, à quo ægritudinum ori-

284 The ſtomack, from whence is the beginning of

284 L'Eſtomach, (d'ou vient la ſource des maladies)

go, inanis, eſurit & ſitit; oppletus, ſingultit & ructat; crudus, eſcam faſtidit: Nauſeâ laborans, difficulter cibos retinet, ſed ſtatim ſumptos evomit.

ſickneſſe, being void, is hungry and thirſty; being full, it yelleth, and rifteth; being raw, it loatheth food: He that hath a loathing ſtomack doth hardly retein his meat, but vomits it as ſoon as it is taken.

eſtant vuide a faim & ſoif, eſtant rempli il hocquette & route: celuy qui eſt cru, a en deſdain la viande: Ayant envie de vomir il retient la viande difficilement, mais auſſi toſt revomit ce qu'il a prins.

285 Pallor & tremor cachexiam hoc eſt, valitudinem debilem; torpor ac veternus, enervatam arguunt.

285 Paleneſſe and trembling, ſhew an ill or ſickly diſpoſition or complexion; a dulneſſe or drowſineſſe, ſhewes it weak and enfeebled.

285 *La Palleur, & le tremblement, ſont marque d'une indiſpoſition & foibleſſe: & l'engourdiſſement & ſotardiſe monſtre que la ſanté eſt affoiblie.*

286 Morborum alii dolorem, alii ſtuporem, alii pruritum duntaxat inducunt.

286 Of ſickneſſes or diſeaſes, ſome breed pain, ſome aſtoniedneſſe, others itching onely.

286 *Des maladies les unes cauſent douleurs, les autres eſtonnement, les autres demangeſon tant ſeulement.*

287 Decumbentes, ſi non convaleſcunt, fiunt valetudinarii, &, quod pejus eſt, clinici.

287 They that being ſick, ly down and keep their bed, if they recover not, become ſickly, and, which is worſe, bed-rid, or ſo ſick that they cannot riſe.

287 *Ceux qui giſent malades au lict, s'ils ne gueriſſent deviennent maladifs, & qui pis eſt cliniques, c'eſt a dire alictez, d'une maladie perpetuelle.*

288 Hoc ſolatio eſt, cui multum doluit dedoluit.

288 This is a comfort, he that ſorrowed much, did ceaſe from ſorrowing.

288 *Voicy un coinfort & ſoulagement, c'eſt que celuy qui a eu une grande douleur, a paſſé ſa douleur.*

289 Cephalalgia, (potiſſimùm ſi cranium ſeu calvaria ſolidum os ſit) aut vertiginem, aut delirium, aut furorem, cauſatur.

289 The headach (ſpecially if the bone and brain-panne be hard) cauſeth a ſwimming of the head, or giddineſſe or dotage, and raving or fury.

289 *La migraine principalement la crane ou le teſt eſt un os ſolide & ferme, cauſe un eſtourdiſſement, de teſte, ou reſverie & fureur.*

290 Odontal-

290 Odontalgia fit cum gingivæ putreſcunt.	290 The toothach cometh when the gums be rotten.	290 *Le mal des dents ſe fait, quand les gencives ſe pourriſſent.*
291 Lippitudo eſt cæcitatis præparatio; nec creber aurium tinnitus bonum portendit.	291 Pore-blindneſſe, is a preparation unto blindneſſe; neither doth an often tinckling of the eare portend any good.	291 *La chaſſie eſt une preparation a l'aveuglement; & un frequent tinnement d'oreilles, ne preſage rien de bon.*
292 Gravedo (rheuma) eſt catarrhi deſtillatio: aſthma, reſpirationis difficultas.	292 Heavineſſe of the head, or a rheum, is a running down of a raw humour from out of the head: a hard and ſhort breathing is difficulty of breathing	292 *Le rheume & peſanteur de teſte eſt une defluxion d'un catharre, eſtre pouſſif, eſt avoir difficulté d'halaine.*
293 Angina tonſillas angens nè fauces ſtrangulet, guttur gargariza.	293 For fear the quinſie ſhould choke and ſtop the gullet pipe or the gorge, gargle thy throat.	293 *De peur que la Squinancie n'eſtrangle les glandes ou la gorge, gargarize du goſier.*
294 Languores & deliquia animi aceto reficiuntur.	294 Languiſhings and faintings of the heart are comforted with vineger.	294 *Les langueurs, paſmoiſons & deffaillances de cœur ſe refont avec du vinaigre.*
295 Alui profluvium, fluxus, diarrhea, & dyſenteria: Obſtructio, tenaſmus dicitur.	295 A flux or looſneſſe of the belly is called a laſk or bloudy flux, or a gnawing in the belly: An obſtruction is called tenaſmus, or a deſire to go often to ſtool.	295 *La diſſentiere ou flux de ſang, s'appelle flux de ventre; & l'obſtruction, s'appelle deſir d'aller a la ſelle.*
296 Stranguria calculi primordium.	296 The ſtrangury is the beginning of the ſtone.	296 *La difficultè d'urine eſt un commencement de la pierre ou gravelle.*
297 Termina, lumbrici, paſſio iliaca & colica colum affligunt.	297 Frettings and wringings in the belly or belly worms, and obſtruction of the ſmall guts, afflict the chollick gut.	297 *Les trenchees du ventre, la vermine & la colique ou colique paſſion, affligent l'inteſtin colon.*

298 Pleuritis & lumbago minùs cruciant.

299 Tumor intumeſcit & deſidit; non ſic hermia, & ramex.

300 Toxicum qui aſſumpſit, turgeſcit; ſed ei theriaca reſiſtit.

301 Pernio & podagra pedes affligunt; chiragra, manus; arthritis, oſſium membranas.

302 Tertiana febris alterno die repedat.

303 Quartana, hydrops, phthiſis, diuturni & lethales ſunt: ille, intercute aquâ perimit: hæc, tabe conſumit, & conſummat.

304 Epilepſiâ laborantes, à morbo caduco parumper abſunt.

305 Paralyſis & apoplexiæ præcurſorem perhibent eſſe ſpaſmum.

298 The pleuriſie or pain and ach of the loyns vex leſſe

299 A ſwelling ſwells or riſeth up, and falleth down: burſtneſſe, rupture, and ſwelling in the cods do not ſo.

300 He that hath taken venome or poiſon ſwelleth up; but triacle reſiſteth it.

301 A kibe, and the gout in the feet afflict the feet; the gout in the hands, the hands; the gout in the arteries, the thin skins of the bones.

302 The tertian ague or feaver returns every third day.

303 The quartane ague, the dropſie, the conſumption, are both laſting and deadly: that kills with a water between the skin and the fleſh; this conſumes, ends and conſummates with a lingering, ſlow pining, and waſting away.

304 They that be ſick of the epilepſie or foul evil, are not farre from the falling-ſickneſſe.

305 Men affirm that the cramp is a forerunner of the palſie and apoplexie.

298 La pleureſie ou douleur de coſté & la douleur de coſté & la douleur des reins, tourmante moins.

299 La veſſie s'enfle & d'eſenſle: mais non pas la rupture, bergne, ou greveure.

300 Celuy qui a prins du poyſon s'enfle; mais la theriaque luy reſiſte.

301 La mule au talon ou engeleure, & la goutte affligent les pieds; la chiragre, les mains; la goutte ſciatique, les membranes des os.

302 La fievre tierce retourne & a ſon accez tous les trois jours.

303 La quarte, l'hydropiſie, & l'etique, ſont maladies continuelles & mortelles: celle-là tue d'une eau qui eſt entre la peau & la chair; ceſte-cy conſume d'une ſechereſſe lente.

304 Ceux qui ſont malades de l'epilepſie, ou du haut mal, ne ſont pas fort eſloignez du mal caduc.

305 On tient qu'un retirement de nerfs, paſmoiſon ou deffaillance de cœur, ſont les avant coureurs de la paraliſie, & de l'apoplexie.

36 Peſtis,

306 Peſtis bubones & carbunculos jaculans, repentè & ſubitò invaleſcit, ingentéſque populos ac nationes vaſtat. Vitio corporis innato obnoxiis, ut ſtrabis, pætis, cæcis, lippis, edentulis, ſurdis, gibboſis, ſpadonibus, mancis, mutilis, varis, ſcauris, loripedibus, curatio fruſtra adhiberi cenſetur.

306 The peſtilence or plague darting and caſting botches, impoſtumes, and carbuncles, or running ſores, ſuddenly and unawares waxeth ſtrong, waſteth, deſtroyeth, and killeth up great people, and nations. It is thought to be in vain to goe about to cure thoſe who are ſubject to an inbred deformity of body, as ſquint-eyed, roling-eyed, gray-eyed, blind, bleare-eyed, toothleſſe, deaf, bunch-backed, gelded-men, lame, maimed, and they whoſe legs bend inwards, who have ſwolne toes that they cannot walk faſt, who are wry legged, or whoſe feet are as it were bound.

306 La peſte dardant des ulceres les gros talons, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues, & charbons, s'enfocit ſoudainement, & gaſte & deſtruit beaucoup de peuples & nations. On tient que c'eſt en vain, qu'on penſe ceux qui ſont entachez d'un vice corporel qui eſt venu de nature, comme les bigles, les yeux clignotans, ceux qui ont la veue eſgarée, les aveugles, ceux qui ont les yeux pleurants, les eſdentez, les ſourds les boſſus, les chaſtrez les manchots, les mutilez, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues ou dehors.

XXIV. De Ulceribus & vulneribus.

XXIV. Of Ulcers, wounds, and ſores.

XXIV. Des Ulceres & des playes.

307 Suppurans ulcus ubi abſceſſit, apoſtema dicitur: è quo dum rumpitur pus, tabum & ſanies profluit.

307 When the ripening bile is once out, it is called an impoſtume: out of which, when the filth breaketh, runneth corrupt and rotten bloud.

307 Quand un Ulcere puant & rendant ordure s'eſt retiré, on l'appelle apoſteme, duquel creve & rompu, la boue & ordure en deſcoule.

308 Carcinoma, gangræna, phagedena, venerea lues

308 A canker, or wolf the gangrene, the Spaniſh-pox, the leproſie,

308 Le chanchre, la gangrene, le pharſin, la verole, la lepre,

lepra, puſtulæ, & papulæ ſeu varioli, ut & omnis ſcabies, pruriginem proritant; & contactu inficiunt, ideo contagioſi ſunt.

the meazils, the ſmal-pox, as likewiſe all ſorts of ſcabs provoke and ſtir up itching, and infect by touching, therefore they be contagious.

ou Ladrerie, la petite verole, & toute ſorte de galle provoquent demangaiſon, & infectent par leur attouchement: c'eſt pourquoy ils ſont contagieux.

309 Vulnus cæſim fit, aut punctim; plaga, percuſſione, aut contuſione, cujus ſignum livor eſt.

309 A wound is made edgling, or with the edge, or elſe pointingly; a blow and a ſtripe by ſtriking, thumping, and bruiſing, the ſigne whereof is black and blew.

309 Une navreure ou bleſſure, ſe fait de taille, d'eſtoc, ou de poincte, & une playe en frappant, & par froyſſure, dont le ſigne ou la marque eſt meurtriſſeure.

310 Illud neglectim habitum exulcerat.

310 That being negligently handled and dealt withall, impaireth, and groweth worſe.

310 S'il eſt negligemment dreſſé, il exulcere & entame la peau.

311 Quum vomica coit cruſtâ obducitur; tandem tamen cicatrix ſuperat.

311 When an impoſtume ſhutteth up it ſelfe, it is covered with a cruſt; yet at the laſt a skar remaineth.

311 Quand une apoſtume ſe ſerre, il s'eſcroute & ſe referme a la parfin toute fois la cicatrice ſurmonte.

312 Vibex a verbere eſt; puſula, ab aduſtione; callus, ab induratione.

312 A ſtreak in the skin comes from ſtripes; a print in the skin comes from burning; brawne from hardning.

312 Les frangees ſe font d'une verge, ou d'une eſcourgee: une veſſie ou ampoule de la bruſleure; un Cal, ou durillon de dureté.

XXV. De Senſibus externis.

XXV. Of the outward Senſes.

XXV. Des Sens externes.

313 Caleat an frigeat quid tangendo; humidum an ſiccum ſit, prenſando; durũ

313 Whether any thing be hot or cold, try it by touching; thou ſhalt find it whether it be wet or dry, by catch-

313 Eſſaye & eſprouve ſi une choſe eſt chaude ou froide, tu le ſçauras en la touchant,

en

an molle, comprimendo; grave an leve, tollendo periculum fac, comperies.	ing or taking hold of it; whether it be hard and ſoft by preſſing and cloſe keeping; whether it be heavie or light, by lifting up.	*humide ou ſeiche en la prenant, ou empoignant; dure ou molle en la preſſant; peſante ou legere, en l'eſlevant.*
314 Palpando quærimus quod non videmus.	314 By feeling we ſearch what we do not ſee.	314 *En taſtant nous cherchons ce que nous ne voyons point.*
315 Atque iſte eſt primus ſenſus tactu.	315 And this is the firſt ſenſe by touching or feeling.	315 *Et c'eſt la le premier ſentiment par le tact ou touchement.*
316 Guſtus dignoſcit ſapores.	316 The taſte or taſting diſcerneth ſavours.	316 *Le gouſt diſcerne les ſaveurs.*
317 Quomodo quid ſapiat ſcire vis? guſta.	317 Wouldſt thou know how any thing ſavoureth? taſte it.	317 *Veux-tu ſçavoir le gouſt de quelque choſe? gouſte-la.*
318 Nam ſaccharum dulce eſt; abſinthium, amarum; acetoſa, acida; piper, acre; labruſca, acerba; immatura mala, auſtera.	318 For ſugar is ſweet; wormwood, bitter; ſorrell, ſharp and ſower; pepper, tart and ſharp; a wild grape, ſower and bitter; unripe apples, ſower of taſte.	318 *Car le ſucre eſt doux, l'abſynthe ou l'alvine amer: la ſurelle tirant ſur l'aigret, le poivre aigre ou mordicant, la grape de vigne ſauvage acerbe, les pommes verdes ſures.*
319 Olfactus odores, qualiter quid oleat, internoſcit.	319 Smelling, or the ſmell, diſcerneth odours, how every thing ſmelleth or ſavoureth.	319 *Le flair ou flairement diſcerne les odeurs, & quelle odeur les choſes ont.*
320 Moſchus enim (qui cruor eſt circa umbilicum Zibethi collectus) fragrantiam exhalat; aſſa vel aduſta caro, nidorem; morticina, fœtorem.	320 For muſk (which is a ſweat or black bloud gathered or collected about the navell of a Civet) breatheth out a ſweet ſmell; roſted and burned fleſh, a burning ſavour; dead fleſh of it ſelf, a ſtink or ſavour.	320 *Car le muſc ou civet (qui eſt un ſang receuilli a l'entour du nombril du Civet) flaire bonne ſenteur: la chair roſtie ou bruſlée, (le roſti) ſent de ſoy-meſme le bruſlé, la chair morte rend une puanteur.*
321 Mucida, putida, putrida,	321 Muſty, unſavoury, mouldy, ram-	321 *Le moiſt, le pourri, le chanci, le*

ran-

rancida (quale lardum eſſe ſolet, & arvina) ſordent.	miſh things, (ſuch as lard, and the fat of bacon and tallow) ſtink.	*ranci (tel qu'eſt ordinairement le lard ou la graiſſe) ſentent mauvais.*
322 Auditu ſonos diſcernimus.	322 With hearing we diſcern ſounds.	322 *Par l'oüye nous diſcernons les ſons.*
323 Contrarii ſunt riſus & fletus, plauſus& planctus, jubilum & gemitus, ſuſurrus & vociferatio.	323 Contraries are laughter, or laughing and weeping, ſhouting or rejoycing, and wailing, joy or gladneſſe, and mourning, whiſpering and loud ſpeaking.	323 *Le ris & les pleurs, l'applaudiſſement & le deüil, la ioye & la triſteſſe, le gemiſſement & les ſouſpirs, un bruit ſourd & un criement, ſont contraires.*
324 Tonus repercuſſus eccho dicitur; nullus, ſilentium.	324 A tune caſt back or reverberated is called an eccho: where there is none, ſilence.	324 *Le, ton, ſon, accent reverberé, s'appelle eccho: ou il n'y en a point, ſilence.*
325 Aſpectu colores diſcriminamus.	325 By the ſight we diſcern colours.	325 *Par la veüe nous diſcernons les couleurs.*
326 Niger habet ſub ſe hos gradus; atrum, pullum, aquilum, fuſcum, badium ſeu ſpadiceum, anthracinum.	326 Black hath under it theſe degrees; black, ſad black, dark ruſſet, brown or puck colour, marble colour, coal black.	326 *Le noir a ſoubs ſoy ces degrez, noir, obſcur, brun, brunet, tenebreux, bay, bayard, couleur de charbon.*
327 Cæruleus; hyacinthinum, violaceum, janthinum, lividum, cynaceum, cæſium.	327 Sky or azure colour hath; violet, purple colour, black and blew, or azure colour, gray or skie colour, blew.	327 *Le bleu celeſte a l'azur, coleur perſé de vacine, violet, couleur violette, le tanné le bleu.*
328 Viridis; venetum, hyalum, praſinum, herbidum.	328 Green hath; venice blew, or turkie colour, green like leeks, or graſſe colour.	328 *Le verd, a le verdgay; couleur de herbe.*
329 Ruber; fulvum, rufum, puniceum, coccineum, purpureum,	329 Red hath; deep yellow, yellowiſh, light red, purple, very red or ruddie, and	329 *Le rouge, le rougeaſtre, roux fauve, incarnat, l' eſcarlate, le pourpre, le*

rutilum,

rutilum ſeu flammeum, rubicundum.	flame-colour.	*rouge comme feu.*
330 Luteus; crocum, croceum, flavum, luridum, cereum, gilvum, helvum.	330 Yellow hath; ſaffron-colour, bright, pale or wan, waxy, carnation, and fleſh-colour.	330 *Le jaune couleur de ſafran, blond, jaunaſtre, couleur de cire, baillet ou paillet.*
331 Albus; ruſſum, cinereum, pallidum, lacteum, niveum, glaucum canum, candidum, aqueum.	331 White hath; ruſſet, aſh-colour, pale, black, whitiſh, milky, ſnow-white, gray and hoary, fair white colour, orient colour, and water colour, or pale white.	331 *Le blanc, a le rouſſet, gris cendré paſle, couleur de laict, blanc comme la niege, fort blanc, couleur d'azur, couleur d'eau.*
XXVI. De Senſibus internis.	XXVI. Of the Inward Senſes.	XXVI: Des Sens internes.
332 VT ſentire te ſentias, interni ſenſus dati ſunt tres; qui in cerebro reſident.	332 That thou mayeſt be able to know that thou feeleſt three inward ſenſes haue been given thee; which are reſident in the brain.	332 P*our ſçavoir que as ſentiment, trois ſens internes te ſont donnez; qui reſident au cerveau.*
333 Nimirum, ſub ſincipite, ſenſus communis: qui rei viſæ, auditæ, guſtatæ, tactæ, & olfactæ ſimulachrū apprehendit.	333 To wit, under the fore-part of the head, the common-ſenſe: which apprehendeth an image of the thing ſeen, heard, taſted, touched, and ſmelled.	333 *C'eſt a ſçavoir ſoubs le devant de la teſte, le ſens commun: qui apprehende une ſemblance de la choſe veüe, oüye, gouſtee, touchee & flairee.*
334 Hic in ſomno à vaporibus obſtruitur; hinc inſenſibilitas.	334 In ſleep this is ſtopped and ſhut up by vapours; from whence comes unſenſibleneſſe.	334 *Celuy-cy en ſommeil eſt eſtoupé, & bouché de vapeurs, & de la vient l'inſenſibilité.*
335 Sub vertice habitat phantaſia;	335 Under the crown of the head dwelleth	335 *Soubs le ſommet ſe tient la fantaſie,*

quæ diſcrimina rerum dijudicat.

336 Hæc in perpetua eſt agitatione: hinc cogitationes, ſomnia, & multifariæ imaginationes.

337 Sub occipitio memoria eſt; quæ apprehenſa & dijudicata in futurum uſum recondit.

338 Illas rerum icones, ſive dudum, ſive nuper impreſſas, ad revidendum reſumere, reminiſci eſt.

339 Eæ ſi obliteratæ ſunt, oblivionem vocamus.

340 Quamobrem quorum conſtanter meminiſſe volumus, eorum crebrò recordamur.

341 Quod oblitus ſum, qui memor eſt, mihi memoret, commemoret.

342 Vigilia nimia fatigat, quia cerebrum exſiccat.

the phantaſie; which diſcerneth and judgeth of the differences of things.

336 This is in a perpetuall agitation; whereupon ariſe divers thoughts, dreams and imaginations.

337 Under the hinder part of the head is the memory; which hideth cloſe for a need to come things apprehended and diſcerned.

338 To take up again thoſe lively images of things, whether long agone, or not long ſince impreſſed, is to remember.

339 If they be blotted out, we term it oblivion or forgetfulnes.

340 Wherefore what we would conſtantly remember, we record oftentimes.

341 What I have forgotten, he that is mindfull of it, let him rehearſe or tell it unto me.

342 Too much or too long watching wearieth, becauſe it drieth up the brain.

qui juge des differences des choſes.

336 Elle eſt en un continuel mouuement, d'ou proviennent diverſes penſees, ſonges & imaginations.

337 Soubs le derriere eſt la memoire qui garde & enferme les choſes apprehendées & diſcernees pour un uſage futur.

338 Reprendre ces images & reſemblances des choſes imprimees, ou de long temps ou depuis n'agueres, pour les revoir & recognoiſtre, eſt le ramentevoir.

339 Si elles en ſont effacees, nous l'appellons oubliance, oubly.

340 Voyla pourquoy nous nous ſouvenons & ramentevons ſouuent de ce dont nous voulons nous ſouvenir conſtamment.

341 Que celuy qui ſe ſovient de ce que j'ay oubié m'en face ſouvenir, me le ramentoive.

342 Trop de vigilance, ou le trop veiller fatigue, ou laſſe: pource qu'il deſſeiche le Cerveau.

343 Nec tam impensè inedia debilitat quàm inſomnia.

343 Neither doth hunger or want weaken or enfeeble ſo much as watching.

343 Meſme la diſette ou ſouffrance n' affoiblit pas tant que faute de dormir.

344 Dormituriens oſcitat & pandiculatur: dormitans conquiniſcit, id eſt, capite nutat : dormiens ſtertit & rhonciſſat. Ipſius interim phantaſiæ ſe ſolent offerre ſomnia, ex diurnis actibus plerumque excitata.

344 He that is ſleepie, yawneth, gapeth, and ſtretcheth himſelf: he that ſlumbers, ducketh the head; he that is aſleep, ſnorts. Mean while dreams, for the moſt part cauſed by buſineſſes of the day, are wont to preſent themſelves to his phantaſie or imagination.

344 Celuy qui ſommeille (qui a deſir de dormir); baaille & eſtend le corps: celuy qui s'endort branſle la teſte, & celuy qui dort, ronfle. Quelquefois le ſommeil ſe preſente a ſa fantaſie, qui ſont ſouvent excitez par, les actions du jour.

XXVII. De Mente.

XXVII. Of the Mind.

XXVII. De l' Entendement.

345 Mens in rerum diſquiſitione rationem conſulit ; quia intellectum invenire animus ei eſt.

345 The mind in the ſeeking or ſearching out of things, conſulteth and taketh advice with reaſon; becauſe it is minded to find out the intelligence of them.

345 L'Enterdement en la recherche des choſes, prend conſeil avec la raiſon; parce qu'il deſire d'en trouver l'intelligence.

346 Cui egregium eſt acumen, citò rem perſpicit. hebetes tardi ſunt.

346 He that hath a ſingular or a ſharp wit, doth ſoon perceive a matter: the blockiſh are ſlow.

346 Celuy qui a une rare vivacité d'eſprit apperçoit bien toſt une choſe : ceux qui ſont d'un eſprit lourd, ſont tardifs.

347 Qui multa inquirit eſt induſtrius ; qui noſcit, gnarus ; qui excogitat, ſolers ; qui notitiam uſu firmavit, expertus ;

347 He that ſearcheth out many things, is induſtrious; he that knoweth them ſkilfull, & experienced; he that inventeth them, wittie; he that confirmeth and ſtrengthe-

347 Qui recherche beaucoup de choſes, eſt induſtrieux ; qui les ſçait, eſt ſcavant ; qui les invente, eſt ingenieux ; qui a confirmé la ſcience & ſon

uti novit, prudens; qui utitur, ſapiens; qui abutitur, aſtutus & fraudulentus.

348 Contrà, qui nihil curat torpidus eſt; qui nihil percipit, ſtupidus.

349 Vera rei apprehenſio, notitia eſt; falſa, error; debilis, opinio; ex conjecturis veniens, ſuſpicio; vacillans, dubitatio; impedita, hallucinatio; nulla, ignoratio. Principiorum cognitio, intelligentia; concluſionum, ſcientia; divinarum rerum, ſapientia dicitur.

350 Cùm alterius relationi credimus, fides eſt; cùm veriſimilibus rationibus cedimus, perſuaſio; cùm ſufficienti demonſtrationi, aſſenſus.

neth his knowledge by uſe, expert; he that knoweth how to uſe it prudent; he that abuſeth it, is both crafty and guilefull.

348 Contrariwiſe, hee that cares for nothing, is ſlow & dull; he that perceives nothing, is ſtupid and ſenſeleſſe, or lacketh his ſenſes.

349 The true apprehenſion of a thing is ſcience; the falſe, errour; the weak, opinion; that which comes out of conjectures, ſuſpicion; that which is wavering, doubtfulneſſe; that which is hindered, a miſtaking: where there is none, ignorance. The knowledge of principles is called underſtanding: of concluſions, ſcience: of divine matmatters, wiſdome.

350 When we beleeve another mans report or relation, it is faith; when we yeeld to probable reaſons, perſwaſion; when to a ſufficient demonſtration, aſſent.

uſage, eſt expert; qui s'en ſçait ſervir, eſt prudent; qui en uſe, eſt ſage; qui en abuſe, eſt fin, ou ruſé, & un trompeur.

348 *Au contraire qui ne ſe ſoucie de rien eſt un engourdy: qui n'apperçoit rien, eſt un ſtupide.*

349 *La vraie apprehenſion d'une choſe, eſt ſcience; la fauſſe, eſt erreur; la debile, eſt une opinion; celle qui naiſt de conjectures, s'appelle ſoupçon; celle qui vacille, ou chancelle, s'appelle doubte; celle qui eſt empeſchee, abus ou deception; ou il n'y en a point, ignorance. La cognoiſſance des Principes, eſt appellee intelligence: des concluſions, ſcience: des choſes divines, ſapience.*

350 *Quand nous croyons le rapport d'autruy, c'eſt foy ou croyance; quand nous cedons aux raiſons probables & vrayſemblables; c'eſt perſuaſion; quand nous cedons a une demonſtration ſuffiſant, c'eſt accord ou conſentemēt.*

351 Quorum

351 Quorum cauſam non intelligimus, miramur; quæ pernoſcere volupe eſt, rimamur. Aſſertio vera concedenda, falſa neganda, ambigua diſtinguenda.

351 What we underſtand not the cauſe of, we admire; what we take pleaſure and delight perfectly and throughly to know, we ſearch diligently. A true aſſertion muſt be granted, a falſe denyed, a doubtfull one diſtinguiſhed.

351 *Ce dont nous n'eatendons point la cauſe, nous l'admirons: ce qui eſt plaiſant & agreable a ſçavoir, nous le fouillons, & le recherhons par tout. Il faut conceder une aſſertion vraye: nier une faulſe, & diſtinguer celle qui eſt ambigue.*

XXVIII. De Voluntate & Affectibus.

XXVIII. Of the Will and Affections.

XXVIII. De la Volonté & des Affections.

352 Voluntatis eſt bona amare & velle; mala odiſſe & nolle.

352 It is the propertie of the will, to love and to deſire, or to will to have good things; to hate and to loath, or to nill bad things.

352 *Ls propre de la volonté eſt d'aymer & de vouloir ce qui eſt bon; de hair & de ne vouloir point ce qui eſt mauvais.*

353 Ex accidenti eſt, ſi hæc placent, illa diſplicent: tum enim apparentia decipit, ut eligantur deteriora.

353 It is by accident, if theſe be pleaſing, thoſe diſpleaſing: for then the appearance deceives, to make us chuſe the worſe.

353 *C'eſt par accident ſi ceſtuy-cy plaiſt, & ſi l'autre deſplaiſt: car alors l'apparance deçoit, pour choiſir (faire choix) de ce qui eſt pire.*

354 Ecce autem quàm ſubjecta eſt affectibus! quàm identidem iis perturbatur!

354 But behold how ſubject it is to the affections! how greatly it is now and then troubled by them!

354 *Mais voicy combien elle eſt ſubjecte aux affections! combien elle en eſt par fois troublee.*

355 Abſunt bona? deſiderat ea, optat, bene ominatur, anhelat,

355 Are good things abſent? ſhe deſireth them, ſhe wiſheth them, ſhe hopes well, ſhe labours, ſtrives, and

355 *A elle faute de biens ou de moyens? elle les deſire, les ſouhaite, a bonne opinion de les obtenir, elle an-*

conatur

conatur & molitur quicquid poteſt: fruſtrationem tamen veretur.

endeavours what ever ſhe can to obtain them; and yet fears ſtill a fruſtrating thereof; ſo that,

bene, & entreprend tout ce qu'elle peut: ſi craint elle d'en eſtre fruſtree; de ſorteque,

356 Hinc deſideria, vota, ſpes, ſtudia, molimina, ſolicitudo.

356 From hence come deſires, vowes, hopes, ſtudies, endeavours, and carefulneſſe.

356 *De là viennent les deſirs, les vœux, l'eſperance, de ſoing, l'effort, & le ſoucy.*

357 Antequam adipiſcatur, cum tædio fert etiam paulæ moræ intercapedinem.

357 Before ſhe gets them, ſhe ſuffers with loathing and tediouſneſſe even the ſpace of a little delay.

357 *Avant quel' obtenir, elle ſupporte avec ennuy l'entre-deux meſme d'un petit delay.*

358 Adſunt? geſtit aviditate, lætatur, gaudet, oblectat ſe fruendo iis; amittere metuit: inde hilaritas, lætitia, gaudium, voluptas, conjuncta tamen cum metu.

358 Are they preſent? ſhe leaps for earneſt deſire, ſhe is glad and merry, and delighteth herſelf in enjoying them; ſhe fears to loſe them: from whence ariſeth mirth, joy, gladneſſe, delight, but yet withall joyned with fear.

358 *En a elle? Elle en treſſaut de joye, elle en eſt gaillarde, elle s'en esjouit, elle prend plaiſir a en jouir, elle a peur & crainte de les perdre, de la ſort allaigreſſé, joye, plaiſir, & volupté joyncte toute-fois avec crainte.*

359 Eripiuntur? triſtatur, dolet, queritur: hinc triſtitia, pœnitudo, quærelæ.

359 Are they taken away? ſhe grieves, ſhe ſorrows, ſhe complains: and thence cometh ſorrow, repentance, and complaint.

359 *Les luy ravit-on? Elle s'en attriſte, elle s'en deult, elle s'en plaint: de la vient la triſteſſe, la repentance, & les complainctes.*

360 Magis verò mala eam inquietant & diſtrahunt.

360 Yet notwithſtanding evil things trouble, moleſt, and diſtract it much more.

360 *Si eſt ce que les maux l'inquietent, la troublent, & la diſtrayent encore plus.*

361 Ventura enim abominatur & averſatur, ac declinat; formidat tamen, tremit & angitur: hinc averſatio, timor & for-

361 For ſhe abhorreth, deteſteth, and flyeth from thoſe which are to come; yet ſhe fears, ſhe trembles, & grieves: whereupon cometh abhorring, hating, dread

361 *Car elle abomine & a en horreur, fuit, & evite ceux qui ſont a venir; & neantmoins elle craint, elle tremble, elle s'angoiſſe, elle ſe chagrine, &*

mido, tremor & anxietas.	and fear, trembling, ſadneſſe and heavineſſe.	vient la fuite, la crainte, & la peur, le tremblement, l'angoiſſe, & le chagrin.
362 Advenientia horret, paveſcit, trepidat ad ea, vel ſtupeſcit (ſtupet:) indè horror, pavor, trepidatio vel ſtupor.	362 She abhorreth thoſe that come, ſhe trembleth, and quaketh at them, or elſe ſhe is aſtoniſhed and diſmayed: whereupon ariſeth horrour, fear, quaking, or amazedneſſe & aſtoniedneſſe.	362 Quand ils viennent, elle les a en horreur, elle s'en eſfraye, elle s'en eſpouvante ou s'en eſtonne; De la vient l'horreur, l'effroy, l'eſpouvantement, l'eſtonnement.
363 Quum obvenerunt, iraſcitur, mœret, luget: hinc ira, mœſtitudo, luctus.	363 When they are come, ſhe is angry, ſorrowfull, ſad, and mournfull: and thence anger, ſorrow, ſadneſſe, and mournfulneſſe cometh.	363 Quand ils ſont advenus, elle s'en faſche s'en courrouce, s'en attriſte: de la vient le courroux la faſcherie, la triſteſſe, & le deüil.
364 Secus fit in alienis bonis & malis.	364 It falls out otherwiſe in another mans good or evil.	364 Le contraire en advient és biens & és maux d'autruy.
365 Ibi gratulatur aut invidet: hîc commiſereſcit, aut, ſi perverſa eſt, exſultat.	365 There ſhe congratulateth, or envieth: here ſhe commiſerateth, or, if ſhe be perverſe, ſhe rejoyceth thereat.	365 Là elle congratule, ou y porte envie; icy elle en a compaſſion: ou ſi elle eſt perverſe, elle s'en esjoüit.
366 Boni ignorantia, neglectum, & aſpernationem; cognitio, zelum; ſatietas, faſtidium adfert.	366 The ignorance of good breedeth a neglect and careleſneſſe thereof; the knowledge of it, zeal; fulneſſe, loathing.	366 L'ignorance du bien apporte le meſpris: La cognoiſſance, zele: le ſaoulement, deſdain.
367 Mœroris levamen eſt, ſi cogites omnia omnibus accidere. Superbiæ repreſſio, ſi ſtatuas quod cuidam accidit, cuivis contingere poſſe.	367 It is a ſolace, and an aſſwaging of grief, to think all things happen and chance unto all men. It is a reſtraint of pride, if you hold or beleeve that the thing which happens to ſome one, may happen to every one.	367 C'eſt une allegeance de triſteſſe, que de penſer, que toutes choſes adviennent, arrivent à un chacun. Un refrain de ſuperbité, de croire que ce qui arrive a un, peut arriver a tous.

368 Poſt lapſum nihil in nobis integrum: omnia mutila, manca, lacera, corrupta, uitiata.

XXIX. *De Mechanicis in genere.*

369 HActenus naturalia. Artes mechanicæ ſunt, quæ cum victum, tum amictum, acquirunt.

370 Jam ergò artificum quoque officinæ viſendæ nobis erunt. Ex his, fabri, è duriore aliqua materia fabricant utenſilia; quales ſunt arcuarii, armamentarii, aurifices, automatarii, carpentarii, cæmentarii, ferrarii, lignarii, latomi, ſtatuarii, ſtannarii, &c.

368 After the fall there is nothing in us whole or entire: every thing is mutilate, maimed, lame, rent, and corrupted.

XXIX. Of things Mechanicall in generall.

369 Hitherto (or thus farre) of naturall things. Arts mechanicall are, which get both meat and clothing.

370 We ought then now to viſit alſo the ſhops of craftsmen. Among theſe, craftsmen of ſome harder matter make utenſils; of which ſort are bowyers, armorers, goldſmiths, clock-makers, carpenters, maſons, ſmiths, wood-cutters, ſtone-cutters, image-makers, and pewterers, &c.

368 *Apres la cheute il n'y a rien d'entere en nous, tout y eſt inutile, manchot, deſchiré, corrompu.*

XXIX. Des choſes Mechaniques en generall.

369 *IVſques à preſent (a eſte traicté) des choſes naturelles: les arts mechaniques ſont ceux qui nous acquierent tant le viure que le veſtement.*

370 *Il nous faudra donc voir maintenant les boutiques des artiſans. Entre iceux les febures fabriquent les utenſilles de quelque matiere plus dure, comme ſont les archers, les armeuriers, les orſebures, les horlogers, les maſſons, les faiſeurs de chariots, les mareſchaux, les charpentiers, les tailleurs de pierres, le ſculpteurs, les eſtaimiers, &c.*

XXX. De Hortorum cultura.

371 Hortus vel pomarium eſt, vel viridarium, vel vivarium.

372 Sepitur vel aggere, vel macerie vel plancis, vel ſepe, quæ è palis ſudibúſque & vimine plectitur ab hortulano.

373 Olitor ligone & rutro, bipalióque fodit, & per pulvinos ſemina ſpargit.

374 Arborator ſeminario vel taleis vel viviradicibus conſito, ſurculos inſerit; eleganter, ſi per quincuncem: rigat etiam, germina putat, ſtolones amputat. Areas

XXX. Of dreſſing and triming of Gardens.

371 A Garden is either an orchard, or a green, or a park.

372 It is encloſed either with an heap, or a ditch, or with a ſtone wall, or with boards and planks, or elſe with a fence, which is knitted out of ſtakes props, ſtayes, and oſier twigs by the gardiner.

373 The gardiner diggeth with a mattock or a ſpade, with a delving-tool, or grubbing-axe, and ſoweth and ſpreadeth the ſeeds through beds.

374 A ſhredder ſets young graffs and twigs in a ſeed-plot, or a nurſe-garden, planted either with ſtoks to graff on, or elſe with quick-ſets; it is comely if it be done by ſquare & like diſtance one from another: he watereth it alſo, and pruneth the young ſprigs and branches, and cutteth away the

XXX. Du Iardinage & culture des Iardinis.

371 *Vn Iardin eſt ou une Pomeray & lieb fruictier, ou un verger & iardin verdoyant, ou un vivier.*

372 *Il eſt par le iardinier clos ou d'un rempart, & terrace, ou d'un mur de pierre, ou d'une palliſſade ou d'une haye qui ſe plie & s'entrelaſſe, ou avec des Pieus, & des perches, ou d'oſier.*

373 *Le iardinier foüit avec une beſche ou un rable, ou un hoyau, ou d'un louchet & eſpard les ſemences ès couches des iardins.*

374 *L'arbeurier ente les greffes au ſeminaire, ou en la pepiniere, & jeunes plantes: c'eſt une bienſeance, s'il le fait en quarreaux, ou en ranges de cinq a cinq: & les arrouſe, coupe & trenche les germes, ſurgeons, & rejettons. Il eſtend les parterres d'une meſme largeur,*

æquali latitudine extendit, & celindro planat; ſeptis utrinque cingit, & ſæpe obumbrat.

ſhoots ſpringing out of the roots or ſides of the ſtock. The garden beds he extendeth in equall breadth, and maks them plain or even with a roller: he encompaſſeth them with fences on either ſide, and often overſhadoweth them.

& les applanit avec le clindre ou plantoir les entoure & umbrage ſouvent de coſté & d'outre de hayes.

365 Oleum ex olivis exprimitur; ſubtus amurca ſidit.

375 Oile is wringed out of olives; the mother and lees of it ſetleth at the bottome.

175 *L'huile ſe tire des olives, la lie deſcend au fond.*

376 Apiarius, melliſo alvearia curat; favos liquat, & mel à ceraigne ſeparat. Vinitor vites paſtinat, runcat, lætificat: racemos maturos in quaſillis ad torcular deportat, & hinc vinum expreſſum doliis infundit.

376 A bee-maſter hath a care of bee-hives; he melteth and diſſolveth the wax, and by fire he ſeparateth the honey from the wax. The vine-dreſſer diggeth, weedeth, dungeth the vines: he carrieth the ripe grapes to the wine-preſſe in baskets, and poureth the wine ſtrained out into barrels.

376 *L'abeiller a ſoing des ruches, & fond & amolit les rayons, & ſepare par le feu la cire d'avec le miel. Le vigneron hoüe, ſarcle, & fume, ou amende les Vigenes, il porte les raiſins mœurs au preſſoir dans des hottes, & puis entonne le vin preſſé dans les vaiſſeaux.*

XXXI. De Agricola & Agricolatione.

XXXI. Of the Huſbandman, and of Huſbandry, tillage, and plowing.

XXXI. Du Laboureur & de l'Agriculture ou labourage.

377 AGricola eſt qui agrum colit, proventúque annonæ ſe ſuſtentat.

377 AN husband-man is one that tilleth the field, and ſuſtaineth or upholdeth himſelf with the encreaſe, fruits and revenues of his living and yearely coming in.

377 *VN lhboureur eſt celuy qui laboure les champs, & qui ſe ſuſtente & maintient du revenu & proviſion des anneos.*

378 Cui fundi & prædia locantur, manceps: cui villa concreditur, villicus & colonus eſt.

378 To whom grounds, lands, farms, and mannours are ſet out, he is a farmer: to whom a village is credited, he is a Bayliff and a tenant.

378 *Celuy à qui on baille a rente terres, & les fermes, eſt un fermier; celvy a qui on donne la charge d'un village, eſt un villageois ou metayer.*

379 Arvum ſubactum, ut fit feracius fœcundiúſque ante ſementem ſtercoratur fimo vel margâ.

379 A field or a plowed land broken, that it be more plentifull & more fruitfull, is dunged with muck or white marle before it is ſowen.

379 *Une terre labouree pour eſtre fertile & planiureuſe, avant la ſemence eſt engraiſſée & fumée de fiens ou de marne.*

380 Novale & vervactum (id eſt, requietus ager) feracius eſt reſtibili.

380 A layland, and the land fallowed in the ſpring, that is, reſtie land, is more fruitfull then a fallowed field.

380 *Un varet ou gueret (c'eſt a dire, une jachere ou terre qu'on a laiſſe repoſer) eſt plus fructueuſe que celle qui rapporte fruict tous les ans.*

381 Jungit aratro boves; non funibus aut reſtibus, ſed jugo.

381 He joyneth his oxen to the plough; not with ropes or with withes or halters, but with a yoke.

381 *Il joinct les bœufs a la charüe, non avec des chordes, ou chables, ains avec un ioug.*

382 Tum arator, agitans & ſtimulo incitans, concitans, ſubarat, iterat, tertiat, ſeminat, occat, & eſtringit per liras & verſuras.

382 Then the ploughman pricking and driving forward with a goad or a prick, breaketh up, eareth twice, and thrice, ſoweth and harroweth, by ridges, balks and turnings.

382 *Alors le laboureur les eſveillant, aiguillonnant, il le ſarfouie, & le laboure, la premiere, la ſeconde, & la troiſieſme fois, il l'enſemence, l'esblette, & l'herce en ſeillons & tourneures, & le briſe.*

383 Inter arandum verò, alterâ manu retinet burim, nè deliret; alterâ ſtivam: & vomer (culter, dentale) proſcindit

383 But in tilling, with the one hand he holdeth the ploughbeam, leſt it ſhould not go ſtraight; with the other, the ploughhandle or ſtilt: and the culter or ploughſhare,

383 *Et en labourant d'une main il tient le manche, (pour ne ſe forligner de la raye) &*

ſulcos,

ſulcos, donec abſolvatur jugerum.

cutteth and breaketh up the furrows till a furlong be finiſhed.

de l'autre le tenon : & le ſoc entrecoupe les ſeillons juſqu'a ce que l'arpan ſoit achevé.

384 Porca fit tranſverſim, ad derivandū uliginem.

384 A ridge is made overthwartly to draw the moyſture from the corn.

384 *Un ſeillon ſe fait de travers, pour faire eſcouler la moiteur.*

385 Occam (urbices) in argilloſo ſolo ferream eſſe oportet: in arenoſo lignea ſatis eſt.

385 The harrow in a clay ground and fat ſoyl muſt be of iron; in ſandie earth, a wooden one will ſerve.

385 *Il faut qu'en une terre argilleuſe la herce ou le Plouſtre ſoit de fer : en terre ſablonneuſe, ſuffit qu'elle ſoit de bois.*

386 Ubi ſegetes fruticeſcunt (ſpicant) ſarritione, runcatione opus eſt, nè à zizaniis ſuffocentur fruges.

386 When the corn ſpringeth in ſtalks, or eareth and ſhooteth out, there is need of weeding, harrowing and raking, for fear the fruit, or corn ſhould be choked with juray and cockle.

386 *Lors que les bleds, & les grains verdoyent & deviennent herbe, ou jettent leurs eſpics, il eſt beſoing de ſarclement, & de les biner, de peur que les fruicts ne ſoyent eſtouffez par l'yvroye.*

387 Maturis his immittuntur meſſores ſive falcatores; qui falce acutâ metunt, (quò meſſis uberior eò, alacriùs) manipulatimque diſponunt.

387 When it is ripe, reapers or mowers are thruſt in; who with a ſharp hook, bill, or ſickle, reap and mow it down (ſo much the more joyfully by how much the harveſt is more plentifull) and ſet it in order by bundles and by handfulls.

387 *Quand ils ſont mœurs, on y envoye des moyſſoneurs, & faucheurs, qui moiſſonnent, & aouſtent d'une faucille ou ſerpette agüe & trenchante (& ce d'autant plus alaigrement que la moiſſon eſt planeureuſe) & les diſpoſent & mettent en javelles.*

388 Colligunt tandem in merges & colligant tomicibus, ſuperante in campo ſtipulâ.

388 Finally or laſt of all they gather them into gripes and bind them up with cords; the ſtubble being left in the field.

388 *Et puis apres les aſſemblent en poignées, & les lient avec Geneſt ou avec des cordes de Chanvre, laiſſant l'eſteule & le chaume au cham.*

389 Tum vehibus vel biſurcâ in horrea convehunt; vel acervos, cumulos, congerunt.

389 Then they carry them into barns and corn-houſes with carts, or with pitch-forks; or gather them into heaps.

389 Puis apres on les emporte dans des granges ou greniers, avec des charettes, ou avec une longue fourche, & les aſſemblent en mouçeaux.

390 Tritores, trituratores in area flagellis triturant (olim tribulabant tribulâ:) linquitur ſtramen, & acus.

390 Threſhers threſh in the threſhing-floores, with flails (in time paſt they did break it with a car) the ſtraw and the chaff are left.

390 Les broyeurs ou batteurs les batten tent l'aire avec des fleaux; (au temps paſſé on tiroit le bled d'avec la paille avec une traine) ou laiſſe la paille & le chaume.

391 Subjactant exinde ventilabro ut ſeparetur palea.

391 Afterward they winnow their chaff with a fan, that the chaff may be ſevered and ſeparated.

391 On l'eſvente puis apres avec un van ou eſventoir, pour en oſter & ſeparer la paille.

392 Siquid adhuc ſupereſt, cribro incernunt, ut fiat frumentum purum: quod granariis infertur, uſtriníſque, ibidémq; torretur.

392 If there be yet ſomething remaining, they ſift it in a ſieve, that it may be pure wheat; which is carried, and brought into garners, or into kil-houſes, and is there dried or parched.

392 S'il y reſte encore quelque choſe, on le crible avec un crible, affin que le froment ſon pur, qu'on apporte dans des greniers, & es fourneaux, ou on le faict ſecher.

XXXII. De Molitura.

XXXII. Of a Mill and of grinding.

XXXII. De la Moulture.

393 ANtiquitus tundebant ſolùm piſtillis in mortario.

393 Of old time men did only bray in a mortar with peſtills.

393 JAdis on broyoit, ſeulement avec des p lons dans un mortier.

394 Poſtea pinſebant pilo ruido in piſtrino.

394 Afterward they did bray or bake with a rough pounder or peſtill in a bakehouſe.

394 Puis apres on paiſtriſſoit avec un pilon roulant ou piloir on au moulin.

395 Tandem excogitatæ ſunt molæ; truſatiles primúm, tum aſinariæ, aquaticæ & ventoſæ: ubi molunt metâ & catillo.

395 At the laſt men invented mils; querns at the firſt, then aſſes or horſemils, water-mils and wind-mils: where they grind with an upper milſtone, and with a neather milſtone.

395 *En ſin on inventa des moulins a main premierement, puis apres des moulins a aſnes, & finalement des mouling a eau, & des moulins a vent, ou ils moulent avec le haut & le bas d'une meule de moulin.*

396 Ubi per ſaccum cilicinum, ſubarniculum farina excutitur, ſuccernitur, furfuribus foras ſparſis; Illa ſi fuerit ex tritico purgatiſſimo, dicitur pollen; media inter hanc & craſſiorem, eſt ſimilago ſeu ſimila. Farina piſarum & fabarum dicitur lomentum.

396 Where meal and flower is ſhaken off, and boulted with a ſearce or hair-ſieve, the branne being ſcattered abroad. If it be of wheat, 'tis called moſt fine flower: if it be of a middle ſort betwixt this and the groſſer, 'tis called flower. The meal of peaſe and beans is called lomentum.

396 *Ou par un ſac de haire ou d'eſtamine, ou crible, on ſecoüe la farine, eſpendant le ſon dehors. Si elle eſt tiree bien fine du forment, on l'appelle fine fleur, ſi elle eſt moyenne entre le forment & le plus gros, elle eſt appellee farine. La farine de pois & de febues, eſt appellee farine de pois & de febves.*

397 Sed molitor emolumentum quærit.

397 But the miller ſeeketh his own profit.

397 *Mais le meulinier cherche ſon profit.*

XXXIII.

XXXIII. De Paniſico.

398 PIſtor maſſam in mactra, ſubacterio, ſpathâ ligneâ, depſit. Indè panes in tabula piſtoria conficit, quos palâ furno imponit ibique excoquit ſimilaceos, triticeos, avenaceos, hordeaceos, ſecundarios & furfurarios.

399 Fermento fermentatus habet duas cruſtas, medullâ intus poroſâ; azymus compactus eſt.

400 Cupedinarius ex polline cupedias conficit

401 Placentarum genera ſunt, ſimilæ, ſpiræ, cruſtilæ, lagana, liba, ſcriblitæ, artocreatia, artolagani, paſtilli, &c.

XXXIII. Of the craft of Baking, or Bakers craft, or making of Bread.

398 A Baker kneadeth dough in a kneading trough or wooden tub. After, on a table he maketh bread, and with a peel he puts it into the oven, and there makes white bread, oaten bread, barley bread, brown bread, and bread made of bran.

399 Bread leavened with leaven hath two cruſts, the crum being full of pores; unleavened bread is firm.

400 A huckſter, or confect-maker makes dainty junkets with fine meal.

401 Kinds of cakes, or tarts and wafers, are ſimnell bread; rundels, cracknels, wafer-caks, fritters, pan-caks, tarts, fleſh-pies, flawnes, cuſtards, paſties, &c.

XXXIII. De la Moulture.

398 LE boulengier peſtrit la paſte en la huche, ou may, avec une ſpatule de boiſ. De cela il faict des pains ſur la table, leſquels il enfourne avec une pelle, & cuit au four des pains d'avoine, d'orge, des pains bis, & de ſon (bran.)

399 Eſtant levé il a deux crouſtes, la mietté poreuſe au dedans & le pain ſans levain eſt ferme.

400 Le paſtiſſier faiſeur de confitures, confit les friandiſes.

401 Les ſortes des oaſteaux ſont, pain de fleur de forment, une foüaces, des rondeaux, des crouſtelettes, des bignes, des crepets, des gaſteaux, des tartes feuilletées, (gaſteau feuillette) des tourteaux, des paſtez, &c.

XXXIV. *De Pecuaria.*

402 Opilio, fiſtulâ & pedo, imò & flagro ac ſcuticâ inſtructus, ovium agmen, in quo interdum ſuum peculium habet, agit.

403 Lupus voraciſſima beſtia, non gregibus ſolùm, ſed & armentis inſidiatur; à quo ea moloſſi tuentur: famelicus ululat.

404 Vagi paſtores paſcua mutantes, mapalia ſua carris circumvehunt.

405 Mandræ ſunt mobiles caulæ

406 Bubulci, è bubilibus, bovilibus; ſubulci, haris, porcilibus, buccinâ evocant.

407 Illi in præſepibus & cratibus; hi, in aqualiculis,

XXXIV. Of Graſiers, and of Cattell.

402 A Shepherd furniſhed with a pipe or a flute, and with a crook or ſtaff, as alſo with a whip or ſcourge, leadeth a flock of ſheep, amongſt which ſometimes he hath his own flock.

403 The wolf a moſt ravenous beaſt lieth in wait and practiceth wiles not only againſt flocks but alſo againſt droves of big cattell; from whom maſtives keep and preſerve them: being hungrie, he howleth.

404 Wandring ſhepherds changing of paſture-grounds, carry and convey about their cottages and thatcht ſheds with carres.

405 Hovels and ſtalls are moveable ſheep-cotes and folds.

406 Cowherds or or herds with a horn, call out of the orſtall or cowhouſe; ſwineherds, out of the ſwineſty.

407 Thoſe giving fodder in cratches & racks, and theſe in

XXXIV. Des Troupeaux ou du Beſtail.

402 *LE Berger fourny de fleute, & d'une houlette, meſme d'uns foüet & de verges, & d'une eſcourgee, mene un troupeau de brebis, ou par fois il y a le ſien propre.*

403 *Le loup beſte treſ-gouluë & glouttonne dreſſe des embuſhes, non ſeulement aux troupeaux des brebis, ains meſme au gros beſtail duquel les maſtins les deffendent, preſervent & contregardent: quand il eſt eſt affamé il heurle.*

404 *Les paſteurs vagabonds changeans de paſturages, portent quant & eux avec des chars leurs logettes, ou cabanes,*

405 *Les haras ſont des bergeries mouvables.*

406 *Les bouviers appellent les bœufs, hors de leurs eſtables, & les porchers les pourceaux des eſtables a pourceaux avec un cornet.*

407 *Ceux-la mettant leur paſture es creches, ceux-cy es*

paſtum

paſtum præbentes, ſtabula palâ expurgant.

troughes, purge and make clean their ſtables with a ſpade.

auges, nettoient leurs eſtables, avec une paelle.

408 Lac ex ubere vitulus quidem & agnus ſubrumus ſugit; ancilla verò mulget, mulctram mulctrali excipiens.

408 A calf indeed, and a ſucking lamb, ſuck milk out of the dug; but a maiden milketh, receiving the milk in the milking-pail.

408 *Le veau & l'agneau qui tettent encore ſucce, & tire le laict de la mammelle, & la chambriere le traict on tire, le mettant dedans un trayoir.*

409 Lactaria, in lactaria cella, è cremore flore lactis butyrum conficit; & è lacte coagulato caſeum: oxygala eſt acris, non coloſtra; ſerum ſupereſt.

409 The dairy-woman in the milkhouſe or dairy-houſe makes butter out of the cream; and cheeſe out of curds: burned milk is ſharp; not a ſillybub; the whey is left.

409 *La laictiere en la laicterie fait du beurre de la creme, dans la beurriere, & du fourmage du laict caillé: le laict tourné eſt aigre, non le ſillybub, le megue eſt de reſte ou demeur.*

410 Vacca prægnans forda, horda, dicitur: nondum fœta, bucula & juvenca.

410 A cow with calf, is called a milk-cow; being not yet great with young, ſhe is called a heifer.

410 *La vache groſſe, s'aprelle preing, & celle qui n'eſt point encore preing (pleine) une Jeniſſe.*

411 Fœnum è pratis ſeculâ deſectum & ſicilitum, ſiccatur, raſtris corraditur, furcis in cumulos & fœnilia comportatur.

411 Hay cut down and mowed out of medows, is dried, is gathered and ſcraped with rakes, and is carried and made up in ſtacks or cocks, and laid in ſhocks, or ricks, or lofts, or hay-mowes, with forks.

411 *Le foin coupé & fauché des prez avec une faux, & la refaucheure ſe ſeche, ſe racle, & amoncelle avec des raſteaux, s'emporte avec des fourches en monceaux & fenils.*

412 E renaſcente gramine chordum eſt.

412 The latter mattle or crop, or mow, is made of the graſſe that growes again.

412 *La refaucheure ſe faict de l'herbe qui renaiſt.*

XXXV. De Lanionia.

413 Lanio altilia, (veſcula enim non ſunt veſca: quis iis veſcatur?) mactat, i. e, jugulat, excoriat, diſſecat, in macello venum exponit.

414 Inteſtina, præſertim omaſum, pulpâ effarciens, ſarcima & hillas, tomacula, botulos, apexabones, tuceta: itémque offas, pernas, & ſuccidias conficit.

5 Adeps non concreſcit æquè ſpiſsè ut ſebum: quia opimior.

XXXV. Of Butcherie.

413 A Butcher ſlayeth and killeth fatted beaſts; that is, cuts their throat, plucks off the ſkin or hide, cuts them in pieces, expoſeth them in ſhambles or markets to be ſold: as for lean beaſts they are not good to be eaten, and who would eat thereof.

414 Stuffing with pieces of meat the tripes or entrals, (eſpecially the paunch) he maketh gut-puddings, and chitterlings, liver-puddings, ſawſedges, hogs-puddings, bluddings or black-puddings: alſo minced or brayed meat mingled with ſuet, collops or morſels, gammons of bacon, and flitches.

415 The greaſe or fat doth not thicken or congeal ſo thickly, nor ſo hard as tallow, becauſe it is fatter.

XXXV. De la Boucherie.

413 *Le boucher tüe & aſſomme les beſtes engraiſſees, (car les maigres ne ſont pas bonnes à manger, & qui en mangeroit?) c'eſt a dire les eſgorge, les pele, leur oſte la peau, les coupe en pieces & les expoſe a vendre a la boucherie*

414 *Farciſſant de chair la plus tendre, les inteſtins (ſur tout le boyau gras) il en fait des bondins, des andovilles, des ſauciſſes; des gigats, des charbonnees, des Iambons, & des ſliches.*

415 *La graiſſe ne ſe conjoinct ny congele auſſi eſpaiz que le ſuif, d'autant qu'elle eſt plus graſſe.*

XXXVI. De Venatura.

416 Venator feras in ſcrobes foveáſque pellectas capit,

XXXVI. Of Hunting.

416 A hunter taketh wild beaſts allured into ditches and deep holes, or elſe

XXXVI. De la Chaſſe.

416 *Le chaſſeur prend les beſtes attirees dans des foſſes, & dans des creux*

aut canum ſagacium odoratu per veſtigia veſtigat & venatur.

ſeeketh traceth and hunteth them through their track or footſteps, with the ſent of quick dogs.

ou les cherche, chaſſe a leur trace, avec le ſentiment des chiens de chaſſe.

417 Odoratores enim, indagant; vartagi, perſequuntur, & aſſequuntur.

417 For ſmellers, ſearch ſeek and ſift out; hounds purſue and overtake them.

417 Les barbets recherchent par le trac, les levriers, & les chiens courans les pourſuivent & les acconſuivent.

418 Cerva, ut in caſſes & plagas varis tentas incidit, implicatur, irretitur, interimitur.

418 A hind, as ſhe falleth into the nets, ſnares and traps ſtretched out and bent with ſticks, is wrapped, folded up, entangled, enſnared, and ſlain.

418 La biche quand elle eſt tombee es rez tendus, s'envelope, s'enlace,& eſt tuee.

419 Aper ſpumans & frendens venabulo tranſfactus interficitur.

419 The foaming and gnaſhing wild boar being thruſted, ſtricken, and pierced through with a hunting-ſtaff is ſlain or killed.

419 Le ſanglier eſcumant & bruyant eſt tué & percé d'un eſpieu.

420 Lepus in ſulcis agrorum deliteſcens, oculis in tergum retortis ſecurum ſe putat: quem tamen odora canum vis ſtatim excitat, perſequitur, capit: per acclive, tardiùs; per declive & plana, perniciùs.

420 An hare lying hid in the furrows of the fields, having turned his eyes backwards, thinks himſelf ſafe: whom yet a ſort of bloud-hounds quickly rowze up, purſue, and take: in a place up-hill, more ſlowly; down a hill and in plain ground more ſwiftly.

420 Le lievre ſe cachant dans les ſeillons des champs la bourez, ayant les yeux retournez vers le derriere, penſe eſtre en ſeureté, mais la force odorante des chiens le faict auſſi toſt relever, le purſuit & le prend: plus tard en montant, mais en la pente plus ſoudainement.

XXXVII. De Piſcatione.

421 Piſcator, in lacu & piſcina, reti & verriculo, tragulâve; in amne, ſagena & naſſa piſcatur; hamo, cui eſca inditur, ubivis.

422 Voluptatis, non lucri, gratiâ piſcantes, virga oblonga, cui filum ex pilis equinis cum hamo ineſcato annectitur, obambulando fluminis ripas, inde piſces inhamatos in aridam ejiciunt.

XXXVII. Of Fiſhing.

421 A Fiſher-man fiſheth in a lake, and in a fiſh-pool or fiſh-pond with a net, and with a drag or ſweep-net, or with a tramell or drag-net: in a brook, flood, or river, with boſomes or holes, or purſe-nets, and with a weel or bow net; with a hook wherein a bait is put or ſet, every where.

422 They that fiſh for pleaſure, not for lucres ſake, walking about the banks of rivers, with a long angling-rod, whereunto is faſtned a line made of horſe-hairs, with a baited hook, from thence do throw out fiſhes, caught with the hook, upon the dry ground.

XXXVII. De la poiſſonnerie ou peſcherie.

421 *Le peſcheur peſche au lac ou au vivier, en l'eſtang, avec un rets ou un filé, ou avec un Javelot : au fleuve avec un grand filet, ou avec une naſſe; avec un hameçon, ou on y met l'apaſt, il peſche par tout.*

412 *Peſchants pour plaiſir & non pour le lucre, avec une longue verge, au bout de laquelle on met un filé ou ligne faite de crin de cheval, avec un ain ou hameçon apaſté, en ſe pourmenant le long du rivage de lá les poiſſons prins, ſur la terre ſeche.*

XXXVIII. De Aucupio.

423 Auceps aucupio extructo, per illices allectas aves reticulis & tendiculis illaqueat, aut viſcatis calamis,

XXXVIII. Of Birding, Fowling and Hawking.

423 A Fowler having ſet his fowling, entangleth and ſnareth with little caſting nets, and with gins and ſnares birds allured and enticed through al-

XXXVIII. De l'Oiſelerie.

423 *L'Oiſeleut aiant dreſſé ſa chaſſe, ou oiſellerie, enlace avec des rez & avec des tendons, les oiſeaux attirez par des allechemens, ou les*

quos

quos amiti ſeu perticæ exponit, aut decipulâ impedit.

424 Perdices æſalone: frigillas & palumbos accipitre; ardeas falcone venantur.

425 Quas vitâ donat, caveæ incarcerat.

426 Siqua pedicâ ſe expedit, avolat.

XXXIX. *De Coquinaria.*

427 Promus ſive condus obſonia è promptuario profert; ſed coquus in foco, lebetibus, ahenis & cacabis elixat, verubus aſſat, craticulâ torret, ſartagine frigit.

428 Ignis in culina ſub fumali lignis grandibus, vel

allurements and enticements, or elſe wrappeth them with limed reeds and with lime-twigs, which he puts, ſets and layes out on a pearch.

424 Men purſue partriges with a merline; chaff-finches & wood-culvers with an hawk; herons with a falcon.

425 Such as he lets live, he encloſeth in a cage.

426 If any unlooſeth her ſelf out of the ſnare, ſhe flyeth away.

XXXIX. Of Cookery, or cunning to dreſſe meats.

427 A Butler or yeoman of the larder, or keeper of the ſtorehouſe, bringeth meat out of the ſtorehouſe or buttery; but the cook in the hearth or chimney ſeetheth and boyleth it in caldrons, kettles, pots, ſkillets, and braſſepots, roſteth it on ſpits or broches, broileth and toſteth it on a brandiron or gridyron, fryeth it with a frying-pan.

428 A fire muſt be made in the kitchin under a chimney with

prent avec des roſeaux engluez, ou avec une trape ou trebuchet qu'il met ſur une perche.

424 *Les perdrix ſe prenent avec l'emerillon, les Pinçons, & les ramiers avec l'eſprevier, les herons, avec le faulcon.*

425 *Il encage ceux qu'il laiſſe viure.*

426 *Si aucun peut ſortir hers du peiege, il s'envole.*

XXXIX. De la Cuiſine.

427 *Le deſpencier, (ſommelier, boutelier) apporte la viande du garde-robe, (de la deſpence,) mais le cuiſinier la boult au foyer, dans des chauderons, marmites, coquemartes: la roſtit avec des broches, la grille ſur un gril, la fricaſſe avec la Paelle.*

428 *Il faut faire le feu dans la cuiſine ſous la cheminee, avec*

carboni-

carbonibus extruendus eſt: illis ſupponendi faſciculi, & fomitum fruſtula cum aſſulis; his prunæ incenſæ.

great wood or coals: under the one muſt be laid faggots, & ſmall pieces of tinder-wood with chips; under the other, kindled coals.

des buches, ou des charbons, il faut mettre des fagots deſſous, & une petite piece de meſche avec des coppeaux, & avec cela des charbons allumez.

429 Teſtacea vaſa igni apponenda; aheneæ & ollæ ferreæ ad ipſum ſuſpendendæ.

429 Upon the fire muſt be ſet earthen veſſels; caldrons and ironpots muſt be hanged thereon.

429 Il faut mettre les pots de terre ſur le feu, les chaudieres, & les pots de terrey doibvent eſtre pendues.

430 Si quid fervet & bullit, ne ebulliat trullâ confutat; ſi ſpumat, rudiculâ deſpumat.

430 If any thing bubbleth up, leſt it ſhould bubble over, he ſtirreth it with a creſſet; if it gathereth froth or ſcum, he ſcummeth it with a potſtick, or with a little ſliſe.

430 Si quelque choſe boult, affin qu'elle ne ſe reſpande, il l'abbat avec un paillon; ſi elle eſcume, il en oſte l'eſcume avec un eſcumoir.

431 In cacabo bubula, vervecina, vitulina, agnina; in tripode oryza elixanda.

431 Beef, mutton, veal, lambe, muſt be ſodden in a kettle; but rice muſt be boyled in a three legged pot.

431 Dans la marmite on cuit la chair de bœuf, de mouton, de veau & d'agneau: le ris ſe boult dans un pot a trois pieds.

432 Fuſcinâ extrahunt; fiſcinâ, & qualo ſeu colo colant.

432 With a fleſh-hook or a fork they take up meat; with a frail or wicker basket, or with a ſtrainer or colander they ſtrain.

432 Ils la tirent hors avec une fourchette, ils ceulent & paſſent par un ſac, avec une fourcheſiere, ou avec un panier d'oſier.

433 Pulli, aves, & piſces exenterandi priuſquam coquantur, aut aſſentur.

433 Chickens, birds, and fiſhes, muſt have their garbage pulled out, before they be ſodden, or roaſted.

433 Il faut eſventrer les poullailles, & poiſſons, devant que de les cuire ou roſtir.

434 Reſidua culinæ utenſilia ſunt, rutabulum, batillum, radula, crates, trua, forceps, fol!-

434 Other things neceſſary for the kitchings uſe are, coal-rakes, a firepan, or a chaffer, an iron grate or gridiron, a pot ha-

434 Les autres utenſilles de la cuiſine ſont, un fourgon, une paelle, une rotiſſoir, une claye, une chauis,

is, alvei, urcei, catini, & patinæ.

ving feet, a bucket or ſtoop, a ſliſe, a wathing or hurdle or a tray, a pair of tongs, a pair of bellows, tubs, ſpouts or pipes, cocks in a conduit, pitchers, diſhes, porringers, great platters, chargers, and pots for water.

diere, une auge, une cruche, un plat, une eſcuelle.

435 In mortario piſtilo atteruntur æneo duriora; in pila marmorea ligneo, herbacea quæcunque.

435 Things more hard, muſt be pounded in a mortar, with a peſtill of braſſe: but all herbs, in a ſtone-mortar, with a wooden peſtill.

435 *On pile dans un mortier les choſes dures, avec un pillon de cuivre, mais toutes herbes dans un mortier de marbre.*

436 Vas anſâ prenſabis; ſed ſi anceps eſt, ambigas, quâ arripias.

436 Thou ſhalt take hold of a veſſel by the eare or by the handle; but if it be eared or handled on both ſides, thou mayeſt doubt which way thou ſhalt take hold of it.

436 *Tu prendras un vaiſſeau par l'anſe, mais s'il a deux ailes tu le peux prendre par ou tu voudrs.*

437 Aves deplumantur; piſces deſquamantur, exenterantur, exdorſuantur, & exoſſantur

437 Birds and fowls are unfeathered; fiſhes are ſcaled, are bowelled, have the back-bone taken out, and the bones plucked out.

437 *On deſplume les oiſeaux, on eſcaille eſventre, & on ouvre le dos aux poiſſons, on leur oſte auſſi les bareches.*

438 Aſſati & frixi ſalubriores ſunt quàm juruleuti; niſi probè condiantur.

438 Being roaſted and fryed, they be more wholeſome, then if they be ſodden or ſtewed in broth; unleſſe they be well ſeaſoned.

438 *Quand ils ſont roſtis & fricaſſez, ils ſont plus ſains que ceux qu'on cuit au brode, ſinon qu'ils ſoyent bien aſſaiſonnez.*

439 Salſamenta, & omnia infumata ægrè concoquuntur.

439 Salted fleſh or fiſh, and every thing dryed in the ſmoak is hardly digeſted.

439 *Toute viande ſalee & fumée, ſe digere difficillement.*

XL. *De Potulentorum paratura.*

440 Vinitor vites novellas plantat, traducibúſque propagat: vineam bidente paſtinat: palmites ridicis ſeu pedamentis ſtatuminat; paulò pôſt pampinat; tum vindemiat, racematione pauperibus relictâ.

441 Succus ex acetoſis uvis orcâ preſſis, torculari exprimitur: qui è lacu in cadum tranſlatus, muſtum; poſtea defæcatus, vinum dicitur, potus exhilarandis mœſtis accommodus.

442 Annotinum eſt optimum; hornum, nonnihil fæculentum.

XL. Of making of Drinks.

440 A Dreſſer of vineyards planteth new or young vines, and ſpreadeth or extendeth them with branches, brought along from tree to tree: he delveth and diggeth the vine with a fork or dung-fork: he proppeth and underſetteth the branches and young buds with props, ſtakes, or ſtayes: a little after he cutteth away the needleſſe ſprigs; then he vintageth or gathereth the grapes, leaving the gleaning to the poore.

441 The juyce is wringed and ſtraynеd out with a wine-preſſe out of grapes preſſed in buts, fats, and pipes: which carried or removed out of the keele-vat into a pipe or barrel, or wine-veſſel, is called new wine; afterward being cleanſed from the dregs, it is called wine, a drink fit to rejoyce the ſorrowfull.

442 Being of one yeare old it is the beſt: being of this yeare, it hath ſome lees or dregs.

XL. De l'Appareil des Boiſſons & bruvages.

440 *Le vigneron plante les nouvelles plantes, & les provigne & multiplie avec des avantins, il eſmonde la vigne avec une hotte, il appuie les ſarmants & les branches avec des eſchalas: peu apres il l'esbourgeonne, l'effeuillette, puis la vandange, laiſſant aux poures le grapage.*

441 *Le jus s'exprime au preſſoir des grapes pepineuſes, preſſees dans un vaiſſeau, lequel eſtant mis d'une tonne au tonneau, s'appelle mouſt ou vin doux: & quand il eſt ſans lie, on l'appelle du vin: qui eſt un breuvage & boiſſon propre a reſjoüir les gens triſtes.*

442 *Celuy d'un an eſt le meilleur, le vin nouveau eſt aucunement ſondrilleux.*

443 Fictitia

443 Fictitia ſunt, abſinthites, helenites, abrotonites, &c.	443 Wines made or counterfeited are wormewood-wine, Elicampane-wine, &c.	443 *Ceux qui ſont compoſez, ſont le vin d'aluine, le vin d'enula campana.*
444 Defrutum eſt ſapa: exoletum, vappa.	444 Being made of new wine, it is wine ſodden, or boyled to the third part; being ſtale, it hath loſt its vertue.	444 *Le vin cuit juſques au tiers, s'appelle vin cuit, le viel s'appelle vin pouſſé.*
445 Hoc ubi non abundat, multum ſive hydromeli coquitur: itémq; zythum fit ex farre toſto & lupulo.	445 Where there is not abundance or plenty of it, metheglin or water and hony are ſod together; as likewiſe bier of barley and hops.	445 *Ou il n'yen a point en abondance, on cuit de l'hydromel, ou du medon, & de la biere ou cervoiſe, avec de l'orge cuit & du houblon.*
446 Abditur in cellas frigidiores, & obturatur, promitùrque ſiphone aut epiſtomio.	446 It is kept in cool cellars, and it is ſtoppen, and drawen out with a cock, tap, faucet, or quill.	446 *On le ſerre dans des caves froides, puis on le bouche, on le tire avec un faucet, une canelle, ou robinet.*
447 E dolio inclinato fæces unà exeunt.	447 Out of a tun tilted the lees go out together with it.	447 *La lie ſort enſemble hors du tonneau hauſſé.*
448 Capacioribus in cupis ſapidius eſt quia non evaporat: præſertim, cantharis altioribus.	448 In larger cups it is more ſavourie, becauſe it doth not evaporate: ſpecially when the tankards are ſomewhat high.	448 *Il a meilleur gouſt dans des cuves plus larges, parce qu'il ne s'eſvente point: principallement és bouteilles qui ſont plus grandes.*
449 Ex vinaceis conficit lora ſeu poſca.	449 Out of the kernels and grains that are in grapes is made ſmall wine.	449 *Des pepins ſe fait le vin de deſpence.*
450 Infundibula ad lagenas pertinent.	450 Tunnels belong or appertain to flagons or ſtone-bottels.	450 *Les entonnoirs ſervent pour les bouteteilles.*

XLI. *De Aurigatione.*

451 Equiſo in equili equum capiſtro alligatum, aut fiſcellâ (ſi mordax ſit) conſtrictum, dentato ſtrigili purgat; gauſapi inſternit: avenam vanno ventilat.

452 Auriga, fræno indito, habenâ pro lubitu regit.

453 Eques ephippio inſidens ſtapedibus inſiſtit, calcaribúſque inſtigat.

454 Antilena, poſtilena, dorſuale, & phaleræ aliæ, ornatui ſunt.

455 Succuſſator equitem quaſſat: tolutarius non cæſpitat.

456 Calcitrator inſidentem pro-

XLI. Of Driving and Guiding of carts, chariots, or wains.

451 The horſ-keeper, or hoſtler in the ſtable, dreſſeth, currieth and rubbeth with a toothed horſcombe the horſe bound and tyed with a halter or head-ſtall, or bound hard with a muzzell or barnacle; he covereth him with a mantle: he winnoweth oats with a van.

452 The carter or waggoner having put on the bridle, ruleth and governeth at his will and pleaſure with the rain.

453 The rider ſitting on the ſaddle, leaneth upon the ſtirrups, and ſpurreth the horſe with his ſpurs.

454 The poytrell, the crupper, the horſe-cloath, the ſaddle-cloath, and other harneſſes ſerve for ornaments.

455 A trotting or jogging horſe ſhaketh and bruiſeth his rider: an ambling or pacing horſe ſtumbleth not.

456 A wincing horſe throweth the rider:

XLI. De la Conduite des charettes ou chariots.

451 *Le palefrenier penſe, frotte, & eſtrille avec une eſtrille dentelee, le cheval, en l'eſcurie, attaché ou lié a un licol ou cheveſtre, ou a une muſeliere ou caveſſon, s'il eſt mordant, il le couvre d'une mante velüe & eſvente l'avoine avec un van.*

452 *Le chartier ou cochier le gouverne comme bon luy ſemble avec le frein, le mors, ou la bride, la reſne.*

453 *Le chevalier aſſis ſur la ſelle ſe tient és eſtriers, le pique des eſperons.*

454 *Le poictral, la croupiere, les bardes & autres equipages ſervent d'ornement.*

455 *Un chevalier qui va le trot, esbranſle, & ſecouë a celuy qui le monte: une baguenée, ou un traguenard qui va l'amble, ne bronche ny ne s'entretaille point.*

456 *Celuy qui ruë derriere, abbat le che-*

ſternit:

ſternit: refractarius remoratur iter urgentem.

an unruly one, hinders him that haſteth his journey.

vaucheur, le reveſche, retarde le voyage de celuy qui eſt haſté.

457 Magnates ſejugâ vehuntur, pilentis & carpentis; plebeii quadrigâ, trigâ, bigâ, idque rhedis & eſſedis: alicubi etiam ciſiis.

457 Great and noblemen are carried with ſix horſes, in hanging wagons, and in charriots: The common people in a charriot drawn with foure horſes, or with three, or with two, and that in carts, lights, ſwifts wains or wagons; and in ſome places in carts with two wheels.

457 *Les grands ſeigneurs vont en caroſſe, ateelee a ſix chevaux, & en lictiere ou chariot branſlant; le menu peuple va en un char a quatre chevaux, ou a trois, ou a deux, & ce en charette ou en traineaux, & en quelques endroicts en un charette a deux roües.*

458 Meritoriorum miſera conditio: quos, ut celeriùs equitent, calcaribus aſſiduò pungunt equites.

458 Miſerable is the condition of thoſe that are let for hire: whom the horſemen continually prick with ſpurs, that they may ride more ſpeedily.

458 *La condition des chevaux de loüage eſt miſerable, leſquels afin de chevaucher plus viſte, les chevaucheurs piquent inceſſamment des eſperons.*

459 Onera plauſtris, & carris trahiſque; ægrotantes arcerâ; delicati lecticâ, tranſportantur.

459 Burdens are carried in carts and in ſliders: they that are ſick, in a coffer or horſe-litter; ſuch as be delicate, in a litter.

459 *Les fardeaux & les charges ſe tranſportent avec des chariots, et avec des traineaux; ceux qui ſont malades, avec une lictiere; les douillets, ou delicats de meſme.*

460 Currus habet axes, qui unguntur axungiâ; & rotas, ex modiolo, radiis duodecim, apſidibus ſex, & totidem canthis, compoſitas.

460 A charriot or cart hath axel-trees, which are annointed with greaſe; & wheels made of a ſtock, of twelve ſpokes, of ſix ſtrakes, and ſo many irons.

460 *Une charette a des aiſſeuls, qu'on oinct avec du vieux oinct, & des roues compeſees d'un moyeu, de donze rais, de ſix jantes, & d'autant de bandes.*

461 Temonis extremitati admoventur de helcio

461 At the end of the beam or draught-tree are put, bridles, rains or ſtayes,

461 *A l'extremité ou au bout du timon, ſe tournent les arrets qui pendent du colier, ſoi-*

depen-

dependentia retinacula, ſive ſint catenæ ſive lora: rotis verò ſufflamina.

462 Per orbitas currus leviùs trahitur: ideo ne exorbites reſpice.

463 Clitellæ mulo aut caballo imponuntur, ut per loca præcipitia & invia, tranſitum alium non ferentia, onera transferantur.

464 Bajuli vel humeris, vel ſarraco unirotâ, vel feretris, ærumnâ à collo ſuſpensâ, bajulant.

hanging the harneſſe or horſe-collar, whether they be chains, or thongs of leather: but to the wheels are put triggers.

462 Through the cart-ruts the wagon is drawn more lightly: look therefore that thou do not go out of it.

463 Pack-ſaddles are laid on a horſe or a mule, that through dangerous places lacking a way, neither admitting nor affording any other paſſage, burdens may be carried and tranſported over.

464 Porters and carriers bear upon their ſhoulders, or upon a wain having but one wheel, or on wheel-barrows, or upon biers or coffins, hanging a fork or a crooked ſtaff on their neck.

ent-ils chaines ou ſangles & courroies: & aux rouës les enrayoirs.

462 Un chariot ſe tire plus legerement & plus doucement es ornieres: partant, garde toy bien de ne t'en deſvoyer.

463 On metns les baſts ſur un mulet ou ſur un cheval, affin qu'on puiſſe tranſporter les fardeaux par les lieux malaiſez, dangereux & raboteux, qui ne permettent point d'autre paſſage.

464 Les Crocheteurs ou porte-faix les portent ſur leurs eſpaules, ou avec une brovette qui n'aqu'une roue, ou avec des bieres ou civieres, ayant des crochets pendus au col.

XLII. De Navicularia.

XLII. Of the art of Governing a Ship, or of the skil of watermen, and of tacklings belonging to a Ship.

XLII. De la Navigation.

465 A Tranſmarinis apportaturi quædam nautæ pontum, æquor, navigant.

465 Mariners being to bring any thing out of parts beyond ſea, ſail upon the ſea.

465 Les nautonniers ou mariniers voulans apporter quelquechoſe des lieux tranſmarins, vont & naviguent ſur mer.

466 Nauclreus

466 Nauclerus in puppi ad clavum ſedens gubernat: alii, per foros curſitantes, ad antennas vela explicant vel contrahunt: jam in malo, jam in prora.

466 The pilot ſitting at the helm or the rudder in the ſtern, governeth it: others running up and down through the hatches and tops, let looſe and diſplay, or ſtrike and ſtraiten the ſails: now in the maſt, now in the prow or in the foredeck.

466 *Le pilote ou patron, aſſis, au timon ou gouuernail, en la pouppe gouverne le nauire: les autres courans par le tillac, levent les voiles ou les abbaiſſent, colent, e antennes ou vergues: tantoſt au mas, tantoſt à la proüe.*

467 Tranquillo ſalo velificatio non procedit: niſi remiges tranſtris ad ſcalmos conſidentes remigent, & ubi opus, contis trudendo à brevibus & ſcopulis propellant.

467 The ſea being calm and quiet ſayling goeth not forward; unleſſe rowers and watermen ſitting together in rowers ſeats row, and where there is need, thruſting out with long poles and with ſpears, drive the ſhip out from the foords, or ſhelves and ſhallow places, and from high rocks.

467 *Quand la mer eſt calme ou bonnace, la navigation n'avance point, ſi ce n'eſt que les gacheurs rament aſſis tous enſemble avec des gaſches, rames ou avirons attachez aux chevilles, & qu'ils l'aduancent quand il eſt beſoing en le pouſſant avec des perches ou baſtons par les addreſſes & rochers.*

468 Nam huc ſi incidant, naufragio periclitantur, ni jacturam faciant: ideo profunditatem bolide explorare ſolent.

468 For if they fall there, they be in danger of ſhipwrack, unleſſe they will ſuffer loſſe: therefore they are wont to trie the depth with the ſounding plummet.

468 *Car s'ils s'y rencontrent ou s'ils y tombent, ils ſont en danger de faire naufrage, ſinon qu'ils facent ject ou perte de leurs biens c'eſt purquoy ils ont accouſtume de ſonder le fond avec une ſonde.*

469 Procellâ obortâ, nè abripiantur á fluctibus, anchoram rudenti annexam jaciunt, figunt: atque ità fluctuant & jactantur.

469 A tempeſt or ſtorm riſing, for fear to be driven away by the flouds, they caſt anchor tied to a cable: and ſo they flote on the waters, and wave up and down toſſed to and fro.

469 *S'eſlevant une tempeſte, pour n'eſtre emportez des flots ils ancrent ou jettent l'ancre attachee a un cable en ceſte ſorte flottent & ſont agitez des vagues ça & là.*

470 Primùm navigans, etiamſi vento ſecundo, nauſeam vix effugit.

471 Navis vacua, quo firmiùs innatet, ſaburrâ oneratur, ſaburratur.

472 Fatiſcit identidem, ſentináque per hiſcentes rimas illabitur, ac in carinam confluit: unde antliâ exantlatur.

473 Quæque ſuam portat cymbam; quæ navigantes ad littus deferat & naufragio excipiat, ſi navim ſubmergi accidat.

474 Navigatione peractâ, actutum navigia in portum appellenda ſunt: aut certè in opportunam ſtationem deducenda.

475 In navigabili flumine lintribus & ſcaphis, cymbíſque utuntur: imò & rati-

470 He that ſaileth the firſt time, though with a fair and proſperous good wind, ſcarce refraineth or avoydeth vomiting.

471 A ſhip empty, that it may ſwim the more firmly, is laden with balaſt, or is balaſted.

472 It chinketh and gapeth now and then, and the filth or ſink falleth and floweth into the pump through the gaping chinks, creviſſes and chaps, and runneth into the keel: from whence it is drawn out and emptied with a pump.

473 Each ſhip bears her own boat; which may carry the ſailers to the ſhoar, and ſave them from ſhipwrack, if the ſhip chance to be ſunk.

474 Sailing being done, forthwith the barks are to be brought to ſome harbour, port, or haven: or truly they muſt be driven into ſome commodious place or ſtation.

475 In a navigable river they uſe cock-boats, and alſo ferrie boats, fiſhers boats,

470 *Celuy qui va ſur mer la premiere fois (bien que le vent ſoit bon, ou qu'ils ayent le vent en pouppe) peut a peine eviter qu'il ne vomiſſe.*

471 *Un navire vuide pour flotter plus ferme eſt leſté de gravier.*

472 *Par fois il ſe crevaſſe & s'entr'ouvre, & la ſentine ou le loſſec y entre par les fentes & crevaſſes entr'ouvertes & coule dans la carine (le fond du navire) d'ou on la tire hors par la pompe.*

473 *Chaque navire porte ſon eſquif, pour mener les paſſagers a terre, & les ſauver du naufrage, s'il advient que le navier ſoit ſubmergé,*

474 *La navigacion achevee, il faut mener les navires a bord, au port, ou bien les conduire en quelque havre ou aſſiere bieu viſtement commode,*

475 *En un fleuve & riviere navigabile, on ſe ſert de petites barques, petits bateaux, des barques a paſſer,*

bus,

bus, atque hippaginibus.

and horſe boats.

des flottes, des chalou-pes, des naſſelles, des ſilandieres; voire meſme des roſeaux.

475 Ubi vadum deeſt, pontone trajiciunt; ſed portitor naulum poſcit.

474 Where there is no foord or ſhallow place, they paſſe, or waft over with a wherry or ferry-boat; but the cuſtomer or ferry-man asketh for the fraught or payment for carriage.

475 *Ou il n'y a point de guè pour paſſer, on paſſe avec un barc, mais le garde au fermier du port requiert & demande ſon ſalaire, paſſage.*

476 Alibi fiunt pontes lapidei, vel ſublicii & penſiles; itémque ponticuli.

476 In ſome places they mak bridges of ſtone, or of great and ſtrong timber, and fall bridges; as alſo little bridges.

476 *Ailleurs on fait des ponts de pierre ou de bois, ou de ponts : levis, comme auſſi de planche ou petits ponts.*

477 Urinatores quævis profunda tranant.

477 Swimmers under water, croſſe or paſſe over the greateſt depths.

477 *Les plongeans & ceux qui nagent entre deux eaux paſſent les riviers les plus profondes.*

478 Munia nautica ſunt, navarchus, nauclerus, hyponauclerus, nautæ, gubernator, fori præfectus, naupegus, celeuſtes, remex, portitor.

478 Offices belonging to ſhips are, the chief maſter; the maſters mate, the under-maſter, the mariners, the pilot, the overſeer of the hatches, the ſhip-wright, the trumpeter, the rowers, the porter or ferry-man.

478 *Les offices maritimes ſont, le pilote, le patron, le ſoumaiſtre, les matelots, le gouverneur, le charpentier, le trompete, les aviroancers, le paſſager.*

479 Navithalamo vel phaſelo utuntur nobiles, animi gratiâ, pulchrè tecto, remigibus, ſubſelliis, & feneſtris adornato.

479 Noblemen uſe for their pleaſure, a galiot, or a veſſell having chamber-rooms, trimly covered, ſet out and furniſhed with watermen, ſeats and windows.

479 *Les gentilſhommes uſent pour leur plaiſir, de bauſteaux bien garnis & couverts, de autrons, de ſieges, & de feneſtres.*

XLIII. *De Itineribus.*

480 Viator quò tendit rectà ſine ambagibus proficiſcatur; ad diverticula nè divertat.

481 Semitæ cauſâ viam nè deſerat; niſi tritus ſit callis, & itineris dux coméſve peritus ſit.

482 Avia & ſalebras qui metuit, nè deviet.

483 Bivium aut quadrivium fallax eſt: quapropter nè erres, obvios ſciſcitare, dextrorſum an ſiniſtrorſum flectendum ſit.

484 Tramites & compita non æquè ſeducunt.

485 Peregrinari ut abſq; interprete poſſis, idiomata calle.

XLIII. Of Journeyes and Paſſages.

480 Let a traveller go ſtraightway whither he is going without turnings; let him not turn or ſtray out of the way into by-wayes.

481 Let him not leave the high-way for a foot-path; unleſſe it be a beaten path, or a way much uſed, or that the guide or companion know the way.

482 He that is afraid of by-wayes, and uneven places, let him not go out of the way.

483 A forked way or carfax is deceitfull and uncertain: therefore that thou mayeſt not erre, ask thoſe thou meeteſt withall, whether thou muſt turn on the right or on the left ſide.

484 Croſſe wayes or croſſe pathes do not deceive ſo much.

485 To be able to travell without guide or interpreter, know the tongues and languages.

XLIII. Des Chemins voyages, & Paſſages.

480 *Que le voyageur aille tout droit la ou il viſe, ſans tournoyer d'ambages, & qu'il ne ſe deſtour ne point es deſtours du chemin.*

481 *Qu'il ne laiſſe point le grand chemin pour un ſentier, ſinon que ſe ſoit un chemin frayé, & que le guide ou compagnon ſache le chemin.*

482 *Que celuy qui a peur des chemins eſgarez, malunis & rompus, ne s'eſgare point.*

483 *Un chemin fourchu, ou un carrefour eſt trompeux, et eſt pourqnoy pour ne point errer, & te deſtourner, enqueſtetoy des paſſants, s'il faut aller du coſte droict ou du gauche.*

484 *Les ſentes, chemins a travers champs & les quarre fours ne trompent pas tant.*

485 *Affin que tu puiſſes voyager ſans truchement; ou interprete, ſache la langue.*

486 Pe-

486 Peregrè ituro ocreæ competunt, aut perones, ob cœnum; & petaſus ſive galerus, ob ſolem; & penula ſive lacerna, ob pluvias; & baculus ſeu ſcipio quo nitatur: adminiculo enim eſt.

486 Boots are fit for one that goeth far from home, or ſhoes of raw leather, becauſe of the dirt and mire; and a broad hat or cover of the head, becauſe of the ſunne; and a cloak to keep from rain; and a ſtaffe to rely or lean upon: for it is a help and a ſupport.

486 Les bottes ſont propres pour un qui veut voyager, ou bien des trique-bouſes & des gueſtres, a cauſe de la boüe, de la fange, comme auſſi un chapeau, a cauſe du ſoleil, & un manteau ou manteline, a cauſe de la pluye: puis un baſton pour s'y appuier, (car il ſert d'aide.)

487 Opus & viatico ad faciendas impenſas; aut certè literis cambii (collybi.)

487 There is likewiſe need of proviſion to make expenſes, and to bear the charges; or at leaſt of letters of exchange.

487 Il eſt auſſi beſoing de prouiſion: pour faire les deſpens, ou pour moins des lettres d'eſchange.

488 Sed & patientiâ: ſub dio enim pernoctare obtingit.

488 But of patience withall: for it happeneth or cometh to paſſe ſometimes to be all the night abroad in the open aire.

488 Mais il eſt auſſi beſoing de patience, car il advient, ou il eſcket, qu'on couche la nuict dehors & a deſcouvert.

489 Ubiubi es quî cum ſis attende.

489 Whereſoever or in what place ſoever thou be, conſider with whom thou art.

489 En quelque lieu que tu ſois, conſidere avec qui tu es.

490 Latrones enim prædantur; piratæ ſpoliant: imò, in hoſpitio non hoſpes ab hoſpite tutus.

490 For robbers and theeves ſeek for a prey or bootie; pirates a ſpoil: yea, which is more, a gueſt or ſtranger is not ſure or out of danger from his hoſte.

490 Car les Larons & les brigands, deſrobent & pillent; les Pirates deſpouillent: qui plus eſt au logis meſme l'hoſte n'eſt pas aſſuré de ſon hoſte.

491 Sarcinæ, quibus ſua convaſata ſibi portant, ſunt, vidulus, mantica, pera,

491 Bags, packs or fardles wherein they carry their own things or baggage truſſed are, a budget, a wallet or capcaſe, a pouch,

491 Les pacquets & fardeaux ou on porte ſes hardes trouſees & ſerrees ſont, une malle, une valiſe, une bouget-

ſacciperium, bulga, marſupium, crumena.

492 Ut expeditior ſis, impedimentis nè te aggrava.

493 Si celerare opus celeribus, ſonipedibus uti, quàm veredis, præſtat.

494 Domum reducem ſalvum & ſoſpitem, lætabundi tui te excipient.

XLIV. De Mercatura.

495 Mercatores bona aliunde allata, non abſque lucro (quis enim cum damno quæſtum faciat?) divendunt.

496 In emporiis celebria exercentur commercia: oppidatim nundinæ & mercatus inſtitui ſolent.

497 Et propolæ, & inſtitores, & tabernarii, &

a ſachell, a male, a purſe, a bag of leather.

492 To be more ready, do not burthen nor charge or aggravate thy ſelf with lets.

493 If there be neceſſitie to mak haſt, it's better to uſe running horſes, or ſwift geldings, or hunting nags, then poſt-horſes.

494 Being returned home ſafe and ſound, thine ſhall receive and entertain thee with joy and gladneſſe.

XLIV. Of the feat and trade of Merchandiſe.

495 Merchants do not ſell goods brought out of other places without gain or profit, (for who would traffique with his own loſſe?)

446 In market-towns and fairs, famous and frequent commerces are exerciſed: fairs and markets uſe to be eſtabliſhed from town to town.

446 Both huckſters and grocers, and factours, and ſhopkee-

une gibbeciere, une beſacc, un ſac, une poche, une bourſe.

492 *Affin que tu ſois plus preſt, ne te charge point de bagage.*

493 *S'il eſt beſoing de ſe haſter, il vaut mieux ſe ſeruir des chevaux de poſte, que des chevaux de loüage, ou de relay.*

494 *Tes amis te receuront joyeux & alaigres, quand tu ſeras retourné ſaine & ſauf.*

XLIV. De la Merchandiſe.

495 *Les marchants ne vendent point leurs merchandiſes apportees d'ailleurs ſans quelque gain, (car qui voudroit traffiquer avec perte, & dommage?*

496 *Ez marchez on exerce des commerces celebres: on a accouſtumé de tenir des ſoires & marchez de bourg en bourg, de ville en ville.*

497 *Les revendeurs, regratiers, vendeurs en detail, trocir-*

circumforanei, circuitores, & ſcutarii cum ſcutis ſuis, chirothecarii, pileones, negotiatores dici volunt.

498 Et quidni? ubique ſanè merx licet, venditor indicat, emptor licetur, donec contrahant.

499 Sed qui mercatur nè ſe defraudet, menſura & pondus adhibenda ſunt curiosé; de quibus infrá.

500 Monetæ itidem tenendus eſt valor: denarii, oboli, nummi, teruncii, cruciferi, groſſi, ſeſtertii, denarii, floreni Hungarici, opidi imperialis, & aurei.

501 Lydio & trutinâ probanda moneta; ſæpe enim accidit, adulteratur: ac ciſa & adulterina rejicienda.

502 Pretium rerum aliquando in-

pers, and ſellers of old ſhoes, or old ſtuff and rags, with their old traſh, gloves and trumpery, will be called tradeſmen.

498 And why not? truly merchandiſe is priſed or ſet at price every where, the ſeller tells what he will have, or for how much he will ſell it, the buyer cheapeth and offereth a price, till they mak a bargain.

499 But leſt he that buyeth, ſhould beguile himſelf, both meaſure and waight ought carefully to be uſed: of the which hereafter.

500 The value likewiſe and price of money is to be knowen: of a penny, of a farthing, of a croſſe penny, of a groat, of a floren, of a ſhilling, of an Hungary ducat, of a rix-doller, and of a crown.

501 Money muſt be tried by the touchſtone and by weight; for it is often clipped and counterfeited: now that which is clipp'd and counterfeit muſt be refuſed.

502 The price of wares ſometimes in-

queurs, merciers, bouticliers, contreporteurs, porte paniers, les gantiers, les chapeliers & ceux qui hantant les marchez & lieux publicqus, & veulent eſtre appellez marchāts.

498 Et pourquoy non? certes la marchandiſe eſt miſe a prix, oue voluee par tout: le vendeur dit le prix, l'acheteur la priſe & merchande, juſqu'a-ce qu'ils ſoient d'accord.

499 Mais affin que celuy qui marchande ne ſe deçoive, il faut ſoigneuſement y employer le peids & la meſure: dont nous parlerons cy apres.

500 Il faut auſſi obſerver la valeur de la monnoye, d'un obole, d'un ſol, d'un carolus, d'un liard, d'un gros, d'un patar, d'un denier, d'un florin, d'un rixdalier, & d'un eſcus.

501 Il faut eſprouver & peſer la monnoye: car elle eſt ſouvente fois rognee & faulſe; la faulſe monnoye & la rognee doibt eſtre refuſee.

502 Quelque fois le prix des choſes croiſt

tenditur: ſed nihil carius conſtare aiunt quàm quod precibus emitur.

503 Quod pro vectura & trajectu ſolvitur, naulum vocatur.

XLV. *De Veſtiariis opificiis.*

504 LInum & cannabis, macerantur in lacunis; & exſiccata frangibulo conteruntur tunduntur; tum carminantur: remanente ibi flocco, hîc ſtupâ.

505 Dehinc netrices, penſo ad colum applicato, fila trahunt, nent: ſive girgillo, ſive fuſo cum verticillo, verticulo.

506 Ex alabro glomerantur glomi, & fit tela.

507 Textor in textrina ſtamini tramam (ſubteg-men) ſubtexens, pectine radióve linteum & carbaſum

creaſeth: but men ſay there is nothing bought ſo deare as that which is bought by prayer and by requeſt.

503 That which is paid for carriage, and paſſing over, is called the fare or paſſe-money.

XLV. Of making of Garments.

504 Linen or flax, and hemp are watred or made ſoft, ſeaſoned and ſoked in water ditches; and being dried up, they are bruiſed or broken with a break; after they be carded, teyſed and picked: there remaining a lock or a flock, here the tow or the courſe part.

505 Afterward the flax or yarn being put on the diſtaff, ſpinners and twiſters ſpin, twiſt and draw their threds: whether it be with a reel, or with a ſpindle and a whearn.

506 Off a reel clewes or bottomes of thred are winded up, and a web is made.

507 A weaver in his ſhop weaving the wooll with the warp, maketh linnen cloth and ſails in his ſhop, uſing the thrumme or ſelvedge thred with a

& ſurbauſſe, mais on dit qu'il n'y a rien qui couſte ſi cher: que ſe qu'on achete par prieres.

503 *Ce qu'on paye pour paſſer, s'appélle paſſage.*

XLV. Des Ourages d'habits.

504 L*E lin & le chauvre ou canevas ſe moüillent es foſſes; & quand ils ſont ſecs, on les broye avec un frangibule: puis on les carde, on les cherpit, le lopin demeurant en un lieu, & l'eſtoupe en un autre.*

505 *Puis apres les fileurs, ayant mis leur filace, elles: filent leur laine, a la quenouille, avec un roüet, un fuſeau, un verteuil, & un poſon.*

506 *Du devidior on devide les pelotons, & on en fait la toile.*

507. *Le tiſſerand joygant & adjouſtant la traime a la filace, en fait de la toile, ou du fin lin, avec la navette en ſa boutique, qu on*

con-

conficit: quod ut candeſcat inſolatur.

ſhuttle or ſley: which that it be made white is dried and laid out in the ſun, or it is ſunned.

ſeiche & met au ſoliel, pour le blanchir & faire denenir blanc.

508 Bilex & trilex triplicatum licium requirit.

508 Being woven with a double or treble thred, it requires a threefold thrumme or ſelvedge thred.

508 Ce qui eſt fait a deux & a trou filets requiert la treime triple.

509 Idem propemodum in lanificio fit.

509 The ſame alſo is done in clothworking, or working in wooll.

509 Le meſme preſqne ſe fait au filer au carder de la laine.

510 Pectitur lana aut groſſipium, (bambacium) carminatur, netur, texitur, & pani tranſeunt in pannum: quem fullo conſtipat; tinctor, infector, in cortina tingit, inficit colorátque; pannarius divendit.

510 Wooll or cotton is trekled, carded, ſpun, twiſted and woven, and the weavers rolls paſſe over or run through the cloth: which a fuller maketh thick, a Dyer dyeth, dippeth, or coloureth; a Draper ſells it.

510 On peigne la laine, et coton, le bombaſin, on la carde, on la file, on la tiſt: de la ſe fait le drap, qu'un foulon eſpaiſſit & ſerre enſemble: le teinturier le teint en la chaudiere; & le drapier le vend.

511 Veſtiarius & ſartor forfice ſcindit; acu & digitali conſuit: ſed ne ſuturæ notabiles ſint quandoque diſſuit, plicátque.

511 The botcher or the tailor cutteth with a pair of ſheers or cizzers; ſoweth and putteth it together with a needle, and with a thimble: but leſt the ſeams ſhould be ſeen, ſometimes alſo he unſoweth or unſtitcheth and foldeth it.

511 Le tailleur ou couſturier, le coupe avec des ciſeaux: le couſt avec l'aiguille, & le dé: mais affin que les couſtures ne ſe voyent point, quelquefois il le deſcouſt & le plie.

512 Qui vetera ſarcit, reſarcit, veteremenτarius: qui interpolat, mango

512 He that patcheth, botcheth, cobleth, or mendeth old garments, is called a botcher or a cobler:

512 Celuy qui refaict ou redoube & radoube & racouſtre les vieux habits eſt un radoubeur, celuy qui les

eſt

eſt, concinnator.

he that reneweth them, is a huckſter or regrater.

regratte & ronovelle, eſt un fripier, regratteur.

513 Coriarius concinnator, coriorum coria lixivio elaborat & concinnat: è quibus ſutor calcearius calceamenta ad modulum, ſubulâ, ſetâ, & filo piceato conficit.

513 A currier or tanner dreſſeth the hides and leathers with lee: out of which a ſhoomaker maketh ſhoes, and ſlippers or pantofles by a laſt, with an aule and pitched thred, and with a briſtle.

513 *Le courroyeur fait & accouſtre les cuirs avec la cendre de lexive, dont le cordonnier en fait les ſouliers a la forme, avec une aleſne, & du chegros ou ligneul & ſoye de pourceau.*

514 Pellio è pellibus pellicea conſtruit.

514 A furrier or peltmonger maketh furred things out of ſkins.

514 *Le pelle tier fait des habits de peaux.*

515 Alutarius alutas præbet: ſed omnes hi per contemptum cerdones audiunt.

515 A leather-dreſſer affordeth ſoft leather tawed: but all theſe through contempt are called handicraftſmen.

515 *Le megiſſer & pareur de peaux on fournit de molles & deſliecs: mais tous ceuxcy par meſpris s'appellent gagne deniers.*

XLVI. De Veſtituum generibus.

XLVI. Of the furniture of the body, & of kinds and ſorts of garments or apparell.

XLVI. De l'ornement du corps, & des ſortes d' habits & accouſtrements.

516 VEſtis ad obtegendam nuditatem è paradiſo ejectis data, ſtultè ad faſtum adhibetur.

516 A Garment, or apparell given to thoſe that were caſt out of paradiſe to cover their nakedneſſe therewith, is fooliſhly uſed for pride.

516 *Le veſtement donne a ceux qui furent jettez hors de paradis pour couvrir leur nudite, eſt ſollement employé a orgueil.*

517 Moles nobis eſt & remora induendo toties & exuendo.

517 It is a let and hindrance to us in putting it on, and putting it off ſo often.

517 *Ce nous eſt un fardeau & empeſchement, en nous habillant & des habillant ſi ſouvēt.*

518

518 Alii laxâ gaudent ; alii , ſtrictâ habitu vario.

518 Some would have it looſe, otherſome narrow in a diverſe faſhion.

518 *Les uns veulent porter un habit large,les autres eſtroit, de diverſe façon.*

519 Veſtitus virilis eſt, pallium, penula vel lacerna, thorax cum manicis, braccæ, caligæ, ſubligaculum, femoralia, toga talaris , abolla, ſagum,lena, paludimentum, collobium, cucullus cujuſmodi graduati Oxoniæ & Cantabrigiæ utuntur.

519 Mens apparell or clothing is, a ſhirt, a doublet with ſleevs, a ſhort jacket or a jerkin, breeches, ſhort hoſe, round, compaſſed, long, a ſlop or truſſe, a ſhort, a long or trained gown or coat down to the ankles, a ſouldiers cloak, a ſenatours gown, a furred and a double cloak, a cloak with a hood, a coat armour, or jack of warre, or a ſhirt of male, or a heralds coat of armes, habits or hoods which graduates uſe in Oxford and in Cambridge.

519 *L'habit d'homme eſt un manteau, un pourpoinct avec les manches, une chemiſole, (camiſole ou chemiſette,) une Juppe , des hauts , des chauſſes , des calçons, des botines, une robbe longue, un ſaye, une robbe de gendarme , un hoqueton, une cotte d'armes, un manteau, un coeluchon dont les graduez uſent Oxford a & a Cambridge.*

520 Fœmineus, amiculum, ſupparum , capitium ; ricæ, pepla, præcinctoria, reticulum , calantica , vitta,mitra, crinale,cothurnus, ventrale præcinctorium.

520 Womans apparell, a ſhort cloak, a ſmock,a kerchief, kerchers or hoods for women to be churched, aprons , a hurlet or coif or vail, a fillet,a miter, a bodkin or wire for the hair, a buskin, a ſtomacher.

520 *L' habit de femme, un petit manteau, un roquet, un ſuaire, ou couvercle, une calotte,une bende, un ruben de teſte, une mitre,un lacet,un brodequin, un devantier, une trouſſure.*

521 Communis, induſium (interula) & ſubucculа , capitium , pileus cujus ſummitas apex eſt, tiara, tunicæ,ſtolæ, pallæ, chirothecæ, tibia-

521 Common , a waſtcoat,a hood,a hat, a cap, a bonnet whoſe top is a little ſhuft, a ſtole,coats, robes, peticoats, gloves, ſtockings, knee-hoſe, garters , ſhoes having

521 *L'habit commun : une chemiſe camiſole,chemiſette, une cape, un chaperon un chapeau,(dant la cime eſt une pointe) une pipette, une tiare, une Iuppe, un ſayon, une*

lia,

lia, periſcelides (genuaria & faſciæ crurales) calcei ſoleas, obſtragulum & corrigias habentes, ſocci, crepidæ, & ſubere mollita ſandalia.

ſoles, upper-leathers, and lachets, or ſtrings, ſocks, ſlippers and pantofles made ſoft with cork tree.

eſtole, un palletot, un cotillon, des gans, des bas, des ſouliers, (qui ont des ſoles) des attaches, des rubens, des chauſſons, det pantouffles, & des mules, amolies avec du liege.

522 Hyeme ad propellendum frigus dipolidi viri ſuperinduunt tunicam, braccas illi aſtrigmentis alligantes.

522 In the winter to drive away cold men put on a coat or jerkin upon their doublet, tying their breeches to it with points.

522 *En hiver pour chaſſer lefroid, mettent une caſaque ſur le pourpoint, y attachant des brayes avec des eſguillettes.*

523 Omnia, ubi opus, ſpinulis, aciculis, unciculis & ſpinteribus, fibulis & nodulis, globulis connectuntur.

523 All when it is needfull are knit, and tyed or faſtned together with pins, hooks, claſps, tatches, buttons or buckles, and litle knots.

523 *Tout, quand il eſt beſoing, eſt attaché avec une eſpingle, avec des crochett, des boucles, des agraphes & des nœuds, des boutons.*

524 Cingulo nos cingimus & diſcingimus; ligulis nodos adſtringimus, aut ſolvimus.

524 With a girdle we gird and ungird our ſelves; with points or laces we tie or untie, make or looſe knots.

524 *Nous nous ceignons & deſceignons avec une ceinture, nous attachons, & deſtachons les nœuds aux aiguilletes.*

525 Palâ nos amicimus.

525 We put on, enwrap, clad or cloath us with cloaks or mantles.

525 *Nous nous affublons, couvrons, & envelopons de nos manteaux.*

526 Ornamenta adduntur; redimicula, faſciæ, quibus cincinni, & alia redimiuntur; teniæ, fimbriæ, limbi (inſtitæ) lemniſci, laciniæ,

526 Ornaments are added: attires, bonnets, french-hoods and fillets, wherewith hair criſped or curled, and other things are trimmed; hair-laces, head-bands, hems, skirts, gards, welts,

526 *On y adjouſte des ornaments: des bavolets, (dont en vironne, ou touroune, on orne tout autour les cheveux ou paſſe filons & autres choſes,) des brandelettes, des*

annuli,

annuli, torques, monilia, inaures, armillæ.

labells or ribbands hanging down on each ſide, fringes, plaits or folds of a gown, rings chains, collars or jewels about ones neck, earings and bracelets

franges, des bords, des bordures, (bordees) des, banadez, des queües, la plieure, (les plis) des anneaux, un collier, (un carquan) une bague, une chaine, des pendants d'oreilles, des braſſelets.

527 Item, linteola, ſtrophia, ſudaria, ſerta, & corollæ, ſerviæque.

527 As likewiſe little linen napkins, neckerchiefs, noſegayes, little crowns, garlands, and ſweet poſies.

527 *Pareillement des drappelets, ou petits drapeaux, dè gorgias, (collet dè femme) dè mouchoirs, de bouquets, dè couronronnes.*

528 Centones inopum ſunt.

528 Courſe garments are for the poore.

528 *Un bureau, ou une mante, & couverture velüe ſont pour les pauures.*

529 Gynæceum ſuum ſibi mundum habet: matronæ, pediſſequas.

529 She hath the ſpinning or weaving room clean: matrons have their chambermaids or waiting-maids.

529 *Elle a ſon cabinet net, les matrones ont des chambrieres.*

XLVII. De

XLVII. De Fabrilibus Artificiis, & eorum Armis.	**XLVII. Of Smiths and Carpenters, and their Inſtruments.**	**XLVII. De Artiſices des Arriſans, des charpentiers & de leurs Inſtruments.**
530 PRimitus in ſpecubus & cavernis, & tabernis, & frondeis tabernaculis, & cæſpitiis tuguriolis, gurguſtoiliſque habitabatur : nunc ædificiis omnia referta ſunt.	530 At the firſt men did dwell or inhabit dens, holes, caves, and lurking places, little houſes, green bowers, tabernacles, tents, cottages, ſheds, ſtrait cabins, and lodgings of turves : now all is full of buildings.	530 *Jadis on habitoit (ou demuroit, ou logeoit) es cavernes, és foſſes, & és grottes, és téntes, és tabernacles, és logettes de rameaux, de ſevilles, és loges faites de mottes, de gazons, & és cabarets : maintenant tout eſt plein de baſtimens ou edifices.*
531 Hæc alicubi excelſa ſunt; alibi humilia.	531 These in ſome places are high; in ſome, low.	591 *En quelques endroits ils ſont hauts, & en quelques autre, bas.*
532 In caſa exili quis lubens degit?	532 Who liveth willingly in a little houſe?	532 *Qui eſt-ce qui loge volontiers, en un maiſonnette de peu de valeur.*
533 Architectus ædificat: adjutantibus fabris, ſecuri & malleo operas ſuas peragentibus.	533 A maſter maſon or carpenter buildeth up: workmen helping, doing their works with a hatchet or an axe, and with a hammer or a mallet.	533 *Le maçon, l'architecte baſtit & edifie avec l'aide des charpentiers, faiſant leur ouvrage avec une coignee & avec un marteau.*
534 Faber murarius contignationem ſcandens, è cæmento latomo (lapicidâ) parato & calce, muros fabricatur & cruſtat ; idque ad	534 A maſon climbing or getting up to the rafters tearings or plankings of a houſe, buildeth frameth and plaiſtereth the walls with mortar, or parget and lime prepared by a ſtone-hewer, quar-	534 *Un maçon, montant amontant les eſtages ou planchers, baſtit & encrouſte les murailles, avec du moellon ou blocaille & de la chaux : & ce au niveau, au plom &* libel-

libellum & perpendiculum : gypſator gypſo gypſat.

rier or digger of ſtones; and that by the line or levell, and plumbe rule : a plaiſterer plaiſtereth it with plaiſter.

cordeau : le plaſtrier plaſtre les parois avec du plaſtre.

535 Lignarius, vel tignarius faber, trabe ferreis anſis firmatâ, ad amuſſim alciâ aſciat, ſegmentis & aſſulis, ſchidiis, avolantibus: terebrâ terebrat, forat, trochileis elevat, parietes coordinat, clavis impactis conſolidat, dolabrâ dolat.

535 The carpenter or joyner, having ſtraightned the beam with iron crooks, heweth or chips with a chip-axe or hatchet by ſquare, rule, and a plumbe line, the chips and ſlices flying away: with a wimble he boareth pierceth, with pullies he lifteth it up, ſetteth and bringeth the walls in good order, conſolidateth, and maketh them ſtrong with nails and pins thruſt in, plaineth with a plainer.

535 *Le charpentier, ayant afermi la poutre ou la tref avec des anſes de fer, hache & eſgale avec une hache ou coignee a plomb, & eſquierre au cordeau & a la ligne, les eſclats & coupeaux, s'envolant, perce & fore, avec une tariere, les eſlove & ſurhauſſe avec des poulies, agence, conjoinct les parois, les rend ſolides & fermes avec des clous fichez, dole ou applanit avec une douloire.*

536 Ligna, nè cariem ſentiant, poſt plenilunium ſuccidantur.

536 Let wood or timber be cut down after the full-moon, for fear it ſhould rot and putrifie.

539 *Que le bois affin puis il ne ſente la pouriture ou vermouleure ſe coupe apres la plaine lune.*

536 Lignator arbores ſternit : ſerrarius ſerrâ ſerrat, ſcobe decidente; tuditéq; cuneum adigit, & findit fiſſile, vel malè fiſſile & clavoſum lignum ; ſtrues componit, ut & ſarmentorum faſces.

537 A woodmonger felleth trees: a ſawyer ſaweth with a ſaw, or with a hand ſaw, the ſawduſt falling down; with a hammer or wooden mallet he thruſteth and driveth in the wedge, and cleaveth wood eaſie to cleave, or ill to cleave or full of knots: he putteth together piles of wood or woodſtacks and bundles, handfuls and knitches of twigs or branches.

537 *Le buſcheron abbat les arbres, le ſcieur les ſcie, & les fend avec une ſcie, la ſcieure tombant en bas. Il fait entrer le coin avec un moillet & fend le bois, le lie enſemble, en fait des monceaux de buſches, comme auſſi des faiſceaux de ſarments.*

538 Scriniarius, arcularius, aſſeres ſcandulas runcinâ & dolabrâ edolat, planat, lævigat; collâ glutinat, vernice illinit.

538 A cheſt or coffer-maker planeth or maketh ſmooth ſhingles and joynts, or cloven boards with a whip-ſaw, and with a planer; with glew or ſolder he knitteth and joyneth them together, with gumme he annointeth and ſmeareth them.

538 Le menuiſier polit & es bauche avec une ſcie & doloire, les aiz & membrures, aſſemble & joint enſemble avec de la colle forte l'enduit.

539 Ferrarius in uſtrinâ follibus inſufflat, emolitúmque & forcipe prehenſum ferrum ſuper incude cudit; unde ſtricturæ exeunt: in laminas & bracteas diducit & in ferrariam aquam injicit.

539 An iron-ſmith in the melting-houſe, bloweth in bellows, and upon the anvill ſtriketh and forgeth iron mollified or ſoftned, which he taketh hold of with a pair of tongs; whence are ſeen ſparkles of iron: he divideth it into blades, & into leaves, or thin pieces or ſheets, and puts it into iron water.

539 Le forgeron embraſe & ſoufle avec les ſoufleis en la forge, frappe ſur l' enclume le fer emmolli, & prins avec des tenailles, d'ou ſortent des eſtincelles de fer allumé, le des joint en lames & en feuilles, & le met dedans l'. eau de la forge.

540 Serrarius & polio limâ limat; reliquiæ ſunt ramenta: planulâ verò lævigat & polit ut niteat.

540 A ſawyer, and an armorer or harneſſe ſcourer fileth it with a file; the remnants are little or thin ſhavings, or ſcraped pieces or ſcantlings: but with a plane he planeth, ſmootheth, and poliſheth it, that it may be neat and trim.

540 Le ſereurier & le fourbiſſeur, lime & polit avec lo douloire, les reliques ou le reſte, ſont les racleures, affin qu'il ſoit beau, ſoit poli, & net.

541 Hujus tribûs ſunt fabri ærarii qui æs fundunt, ſtannarii, automatarii; item, ſcandularii, victo-

541 Of this rank are braziers which melt braſſe, copper ſmiths, tinkers, pewterers, clock-makers; as alſo tilers, ſlaters,

541 De ce rang ſont les chauderonniers, les dinandiers, qui fondent l' airian, les potiers d'eſtain, les horologeurs: ceux qui

res,

res, tornatores, vitrarii, &c.

coopers, turners, glaſiers, or glaſſe-makers, &c.

couvrent les maiſons, les tonneliers, & relieurs de tonneaux, les tourneurs, les verriers, &c.

542 Operarii mercede conducuntur ut ſubminiſtrent, vectibus tollant, palangis volvant, &c.

542 Workmen are hired with wages or with hire to ſerve and bear up with leavers and iron crows, and to turn and roll with porters, and with rollers, &c.

542 On loüe des ouuriers ou manouvriers pour ſalaire, ou a gage pour ſervir, qui levent avec des leviers roulent & virent avec des rouleaux, &c.

543 Figulus ex argilla ollas, fidelias, opercula, cantharos, aliáq; figlina fingit.

543 The potter faſhioneth or formeth out of clay, kits, cans, chernes, covers, lids, jugs, and other pots.

543 Le potier ſait & façonne d'argile, des pots, des baiſſeaux de terre, des couvercles des gobelets, & autres choſes de poterie.

544 Domus altè fundata, affabrè exſtructa, angulis bene ſolidata, columníſque ſtabilita, perſtat diutiſſimè incolumis.

544 A houſe founded or grounded deeply, cunningly or workmanly builded up, well ſtrengthened with corners and angles, and made ſteadfaſt with columnes and pillars, ſtandeth and laſteth a very long time whole, ſafe and ſound

544 Une maiſon fondee bien profonde, baſtie & edifiee artificieuſement & ingenieuſement, bien affermie avec encoigneures, & aſſeuree avec des colomnes ou pilliers, demeure fort long temps en ſon entier.

545 Præſertim, ſi tegulâ plumbeâ, aut lapideâ tegatur, pariétéſque ſuggrundiâ latiore contra imbrium impetum muniantur.

445 Eſpecially if it be covered with a leaden or ſtone covering, and the walls fenced with larger houſe-eaves againſt the violence of ſhowers.

545 Principalment ſi elle eſt couverte de plomb ou de terre cuite, & ſi les parois ſont munies de grands auvents contre l'impetuoſité de la pluye.

546 Aliàs ruit, & fiunt ruinæ & rudera.	546 Otherwiſe it falls and decayes, and rubbles or rubbiſh come therefrom.	546 *Autrement elle tombe, va en ruine, d'ou ſe font ou arrivent les ſentes, & crevaſſes.*
547 Vacillantem itaque pilis & aliis fulcris fulciri; labentem, refici, aut dirui; collapſam deſtructámve inſtaurari, reparari & renovari, neceſſe eſt.	547 It is therefore neceſſary to underſet, and to underprop it, if it ſhakes, with boards, piles, or other props; to amend, repair, or to pull down, if it be decaying; to reſtore and make it new again, if it be fallen down, overthrowen or deſtroyed.	547 *Il eſt donc neceſſaire d'appuier celle qui branſle, avec des pilliers ou autres appuis, de refaire ou abbattre celles qui commencent a tomber & a cheoir, de rebaſtir, reparer & renouveller celle qui eſt cheute ou tombee.*
548 Domicilium amplum commodam facit habitationem; arctum, incommodam.	548 A large, wide and great manſion, or dwelling place, makes the habitation and dwelling commodious and handſome; a ſtrait, cloſe, or narrow, incommodious and unhandſome.	548 *Un large domicile, (une large demeure) fait qu'on loge commodement & a ſon aiſe, celle qui eſt eſtroite & petite, le rend incommode, & malaisé-*

XLVIII. De

XLVIII. De Domo ejuſque partibus.

XLVIII. Of a Houſe and of its parts.

XLVIII. D'une Maiſon & de ſes parties.

549 INgreſſurus ædes, ne à janua aberres, in veſtibulo ſubſiſte, & frontiſpicium intuere: demum pulſa.

549 BEing to enter and to go into a houſe, for fear thou ſhouldeſt miſſe the doore, ſtand ſtil or ſtop at the entrance, and behold and look on the forefront: then knock at the gate or doore.

549 ENtrant en un logis ou en une maiſon, pour ne te deſtourner de la porte, arreſte toy a l'entree, & regarde le frontiſpice, puis apres heurte & frappe.

550 Siquis per tranſennam, calathrum, cancellos, laticçes, proſpectat, aperire roga: ſi aperit, pedem, nè ad limen offendas, attolle: caput ad ſuperliminare nè allidas, impingas, demitte: utrinq; poſtes erunt.

550 If any looke through the windows, or lattices, pray him to open: If he openeth, lift up thy foot, for fear thou ſhouldeſt daſh or hurt it againſt the threſhold: bow down thy head leſt thou ſhouldeſt daſh and knock it againſt the ranſome or the lintell over the doore: there ſhall be poſts on both ſides.

550 Si quelqu'un regarde par la feneſtre ou par les barreaux ou treillis, prie le de t'ouvrir, d'ouvrir la porte: s'il ouvre eſleue ton pied, de peur que tu ne bronches au ſeuil de l'huis, baiſſe la teſte, de peur que tu ne heurtes & te froiſſes la teſte au linteau de deſſus, des deux coſtez, ou de part & d'autre, il y aura des poſteaux.

551 Ubi pertranſiveris oſtium, occlude, peſſulum obdendo, aut obicem ſaltem.

551 After thou haſt paſt over the doore ſhut it up, ſetting the bar againſt it, or barring it, at the leaſt bolting it.

551 Quand tu ſeras entré; ou auras paſſé la porte, ferme la, en y mettant le verrouil, la verrouillant, ou pour le moins en y mettant le loquet.

552 Cardines nè ſtrideant, aut fores crepent, lentè move.

552 For fear the hinges ſhould make ſome noiſe or whizzing, or leſt the doore ſhould give or make ſome crack, move it ſoftly.

552 Affin que les gonds, ou pivots, & les portes ne facent point de bruit, tire les tout bellement.

553 Ex atrio in cætera conclavia, penetralia, aditus eſt; per ſcalas aut cochleam ad ſuperiores contignationes.

553 Out of the firſt entrance there is an acceſſe into the inner rooms; through ſtairs, or winding ſtairs to the upper rooms.

553 *De la ſalle, ou entre aux autres chambres, & par les eſcheles, vis ou degré aux eſtages de deſſus.*

554 Prima ſolet eſſe domini: ea ſuperior vacare hoſpitibus, amicis excipiendis, bene tapetibus ornata, lacunari picto & plerumque deaurato, pavimento ſtoreis tecto.

554 The firſt or chiefeſt is wont to be the owners: one higher then it ſhould ſerve to entertain gueſts and friends, being well trimmed with hangings, the arched roof painted and moſt commonly gilded, the floore covered with mats.

554 *La premiere eſt couſtumierement celle du maiſtre, celle d'enhaut eſt vuide pour y recevoir les amis laquelle eſt bien paree de tapiſſeries, d'un planché peint, & ſouvent doré & d'un pavé couvert de jonchee.*

555 Tectum columinibus incumbit; tignis & tigillis tegulæ & imbrices, vel ſcandulæ: culmen ſtramineum eſt vel lateritium, plumbeum vel lapideum.

555 The roof or the ridge and covering lyeth and leaneth, or reſteth upon wide beams ſtayes or pillars: the tiles the gutters, the ſlates or ſhingles upon the ſpars and rafters: the top or roof is of thatched ſtraw or ſtubble or of brick, of lead or ſtone.

555 *Le toict eſt appu yé des colomnes ou pilliers: les tuiles & tuyaux, les canaux, l'eſgout, les goutieres ou petits ais, aſſelles & bandeax ſur des chevrons ou ſolives, & ſoliveaux: le feſte, ou Sommet eſt de plomb, ou de pierre, ou de paille, ou de tuille.*

556 Additamenta ſunt projecturæ, & ſuggrundia meniana & pergulæ, ſeu podia & coronides.

556 Additions or cakings are juttings, leanings out, and eaves, buildings of pleaſure and galleries, outſtandings, wainſcot and boards.

556 *Les ſurcroits, advantages, ſont les auvents, & les ſorties, les ſaillies, gettements, les galleries, les fins, les bouts.*

557 Cubicula ſint bene inſtructa lectis, ſcabellis, matulis: juxta eſt

557 Let the chambers be well furniſhed with beds, ſtools, chamberpots: neare-by is an inner room,

557 *Les chambres ſont bien garnies, de lits, d'eſcaubeaux, de pots de chambre: tout*

conclave,

conclave, ubi privata utenſilia adſervantur, & latrina: in noſtris utimur ſcaphiis & trullis.

where private utenſils are kept, alſo a privy: we do uſe cloſe-ſtools and piſ-pots with us.

au prez eſt le cabinet, ou ſont les meubles privez, le privé: dans les noſtres nous nous ſervons de coupes & taſſes.

558 Area, ſive ſit lata ſive anguſta, impluvium dicitur: per poſticum exitus eſt alió.

558 A court-yard, whether it be broad or narrow, is called a court without roof or covert, whereby the rain may fall into the houſe and be ſaved: through the back door or poſtern gate is a going out another way.

558 *L'aire, la court (ſoit elle large ou eſtroite) eſt appellee eſgout: par la poterne, ou par l'huis dederriere la ſortie eſt ailleurs,*

559 Sera clave clauditur, id eſt, obſeratur & reſeratur.

559 A lock is ſhut and opened with a key, that is, it's locked faſt, made faſt, and unlocked or laid open.

559 *La ſerreure ſe ferme & s'ouvre avec une cleif.*

560 Infernè ſunt, culina, cella cerviſiaria, vinaria, penuaria, & ſæpe promptuarium eſculenta parata continens.

560 Beneath are the kitchin, the cellar for beer and wine, the buttery, and ofttimes a magazine or ſtore-houſe containing proviſion for food.

560 *Au bas ſont, la cuiſine, le celier pour mettre la biere, le vin la deſpenee, & ſouvent le gardemanger, ou eſt ſerree la viande preparee.*

XLIX. *De Hypocauſto.*

561 HYpocauſtum fornace calefit.

562 Feneſtræ ſunt vitreæ & ligneæ, cancellatę aut clathratæ, clathris & laticibus clauſę.

563 Pavimentum ſiſtucâ pavitum, pilis ſtratum aut teſſelatum eſt: laquear tabulatum aut fornicatum.

564 Servandis rebus receptacula ſunt, arca, arculæ, armaria, riſci, thecæ, ſcrinia, capſæ: transferendis verò, ſportæ, cophini, corbes, calathi viminei, &c.

XLIX. Of a Stew or Hot-houſe.

561 A Stew is made warm with an oven or a fornace.

562 The windowes are glaſſie of glaſſe, or woodden of wood, or timber, latticewiſe and croſſe-barred, and ſhut with grates.

563 The pavement is paved, ſtrewed, and made even and levell, with a water pile, ſledge or commander, or ſquared with ſtones or checkered work: the roof made of boards, or archwiſe and in vault.

564 Places to keep things ſafely in, are arks or cheſts, coffers, hutches, baskets, armories, preſſes, pantries, trunks, boxes within walls, ſheaths, caſes, cheſts, wardrobes: to tranſport them, baskets, maunds, panniers, skips, hampers of oſiers, &c.

XLIX. Du Poele & des Eſtuves.

561 *Le poele ou l' eſtuve s'eſchauſe avec la fournaiſe.*

562 *Les feneſtres ſont de verre ou de bois, environnees de treillis, tricill'ſſees, formees a barreaux.*

563 *Le pavement eſt pavé d' une bie ou de quarreaux: le planche ou le lambris eſt planché ou vouté.*

564 *Les receptacles & lieux pour y ſerrer les choſes ſont, des coffres, des buches, des bahus, des armoires, des tiroirs, des eſtuits, des caiſſes, des laiettes, des boiſtes, & pour les tranſporter, des paniers, des corbeilles, des carbillons, des coffins, des paniers de cliſſe ou d'oſier, &c.*

L. De

L. De Cœnaculo.

565 MEnſæ mappis ſtratæ, diſci, orbéſq; atq; quadræ imponuntur; ut & ſalinum cum ſale.

566 Apponuntur verò, panis, collyræ, bucceæ ſciſſæ, & fercula.

567 Invitati convivæ à convivatore in cœnaculum, tricilinium, introducuntur.

568 Et ubi ſuper malluvium è gutturnio, aut ſuper pelvim ex aquali ſe laverunt, & mantili, manutergio, terſerunt, per ſcamna, vel diſpoſita ſedilia cum pulvinis & tripodibus, ſuppoſitis ſcabellis, accumbunt.

569 Adeſt ſtructor qui dapes de-

L. Of the Parlour.

565 Diſhes or platters are ſet and laid upon the table covered with table-cloaths; as likewiſe rundles or trenchers, and a ſaltſeller with ſalt.

566 But loaves of bread, buns, cracknels, ſimnels, or morſels cut, and meſſes or diſhes of meat are ſet upon it.

567 The gueſts bidden or invited are brought into the parlour by the feaſt-maker.

568 And when they have waſhed over a baſon or laver cut of the ewer, and wiped with a towell, they ſit down upon benches, or upon chairs or ſeats, or ſtools ſet in order with cuſhions, and with ſellers or footſtools under them.

569 Then comes the carver or diſh-

L. De la Chambre haute ou on du lieu ou on prend le repas.

565 *On met ſur la table couverte de nappes, des plats, des aſſietes, & trenchoirs, & la ſaliere, avec du ſel.*

566 *On y met auſſi des petits pains, ou des morceaux coupez, taillez, & les plats de viande*

567 *Les convives on conviez, ſont menez & introduits par le banqueteur en là haute chambre.*

568 *Et apres s'eſtre lavez ſur le baſſin avec un goutteron, ou ſur un lavoir, avec une eſguiere ou pot a eau: & s'eſtre eſſui es d'une touaille ou d'un eſſuye-mains, ils ſe mettent a table ſe ſeent, ſur des bancs & ſur des ſieges mis en ordre avec des couſſins & des marchepieds mis deſſous.*

569 *L' eſcuier trenchant s'y trouve*

libat & diſtribuit, cultellos cum fur-cinulis in promptu habens.

bearer, which taſteth and diſtributeth the meat and diſhes, having knives in a readines with little fleſh-hooks.

qui gouſte les viandes, les entame & diſtribuë, ayant tous jours preſts les coutelets, & les fourchettes.

570 Juſcula & pulmenta cochlearibus; cætera edulia cultro, quem manubrio teneas, ſumuntur: dantur alicubi ſingulis convivis ſingulæ gabatæ cum jure carnium, paniſque fruſtulis.

570 Broaths and pottages, watergrewell and frumenty are taken with ſpoons; other meats with a knife, which thou muſt hold by the haft: in ſome other places there are given to each of the gueſts ſo many platters, with broath made of fleſh, and ſmal pieces of bread.

570 *Les broüets, les pottages, & les hochepots ſe prenent avec des cuilliers, & les autres viandes avec un couſteau, qu'il faut tenir par le manche, en quelques endroits on baille a chaque convié ſon eſcuelle, avec du potage de chair & des petits moreeaux de pain.*

571 Civiles labia non exertâ linguâ lingunt, lambúntve; ſed mapellâ detergunt.

571 Civill men never lick nor lappe the lips with the tongue drawn or taken out; but wipe them with a napkin.

571 *Les gens civils & les bien aprins ne lechent pas les leures en tirant la langue hors de la bouche, ains les eſſuyent avec une ſerviette.*

472 Nec bolos aut fruſta gluti-unt; ſed manducando comedunt.

572 Neither do they ſwallow morſels or pieces; but eat them by chawing.

572 *Ils n'avallent point auſſi les morceaux ou les lopins, ains les mangent en les maſchant.*

573 Muſcæ abiguntur flabello.

573 Flyes are driven away with a fan or a flabell.

573 *On chaſſe les mouſches avec un eſventoir ou chaſſemouſches.*

574 Depromuntur è repoſitorio crateres & cyathi, calices, vitra & culluli aurei: prolutáque in abaco

574 Out of the dreſſer or cupboard are drawen or taken great ſtanding cups, bolls and jugs, pots, buckets goblets, chalices, glaſſes and pitchers,

574 *On tire du buffet, du garderobe, les coupes, taſſes, gobelots, calices, les verres, & pots d'or, & quand ils ſont lavez*

repo-

reponuntur, ſub quo præſto ſunt malluvia cum gutturniis, & ampullæ teſtaceæ.

575 Patera eſt patulo orificio poculum.

576 Tum pincerna, promuscondus, ex hirnea, cirnea, vel cantharo, temetum infundit & porrigit: propinántque alii aliis geniales hauſtus.

577 Opiparum convivium lautas habet epulas, & quidem diverſos miſſus.

578 Aſſaturis adduntur in ſcutellis oxybaphis embammata, intinctus, lactucæ, raphanus; & ſalgamenta, olivæ, cappares, cucumeres, beta, tandémque bellaria.

579 Verù enimvero feſtiva colloquia præcipuum ſunt condimentum

580 Edaciores jentant, prandent, merendant, & cœnant: ſed qui ſeden-

or ſtone pots: and being waſht and made clean or rinced, are ſet and laid upon the cupboard.

575 A flat boll is a cup with a broad large and wide mouth.

576 Then the butler out of a bottle filleth of ſtrong wine, and reacheth it: and they drink and quaffe one to another pleaſant and dainty draughts.

577 A ſumptuous feaſt or banquet hath dainty diſhes, meats, yea, even divers meſſes and courſes.

578 To roaſted meats are added in little ſaucers ſharp ſauces, as lettices, raddiſhes; and things condite or preſerved, as olives, capers, cucumbers, beet, and at the laſt ſweet meats.

579 But yet truly merry and pleaſant talk is the chief and the beſt ſauce.

580 Great eaters break their faſt, dine, eat after noon, and ſup: but they which

lavez ou rincez, on les met ſur le dreſſoir.

575 Une taſſe eſt une coupe large & ouverte.

576 Puis le ſomlier verſe du vin hors du vaiſſeau, ou pot a vin, du broc & du hanap, & le baille: les uns boyvent aux autres de beaux & plaiſants traicts.

577 Vn riche & ſompteueux banquet, a des viandes friandes & delicates; voire pluſieurs ſortes de mets.

578 Au roſti on y adjouſte dans des plats, ou eſcuelles, des ſauces, & ſaupiquets, des laictues, des reforts & confitures, des olives, des capres, des concombres, de la poreé, & ſur la fin le deſſert.

579 Mais certes les plaiſants diſcours ſont la meillure & principale ſauce.

580 Les trop rands mangeurs deſjeunent, diſnent, gouſtent, ou reci-

tariam

tariam vitam agunt, jentaculo & merendâ abſtineant.

do their work and buſineſſe ſitting, muſt abſtain from a breakfaſt and from a beaver.

nent, & ſoupent : mais ceux qui menent une vie ſedentaire, doivent s'abſtenir & ſe garder de desjuner, & de gouſter.

581 Ter quotidie ſaturari nimium eſt, niſi parcé.

581 To cram thrice every day is too much, unleſſe it be done ſparingly.

581 *Se ſaculer & raſſaſier trois fois le jour, eſt trop : ſinon que ce ſoit moderement.*

LI. De Convivio & convictu.

LI. Of a Banquet and eating in company together.

LI. Du Banquat & du Repas.

582 E Culinâ per dapiferos, pro primo miſſu menſæ apponi ſolent in lancibus, juſculenta oleribus cocta, pulmentaria carnium, bubula cocta recens ſalſa, vervecina, & reliquæ carnes elixæ, cum ofellis, fartis, tomaculis, lucaniis, omaſis, & perna porcina bene infumata.

582 There is wont to be ſet on the table by the ſervitors that bring out of the kitchin, in platters, for the firſt meſſe, broth of herbes, boyled broths of fleſh, boyled beef lately ſalted, ſalt veal, and other boyled meat, with ſteaks, puddings, ſauſages, pork-puddings, and a gammon of bacon well dried with the ſmoke.

582 *Les ſerviteurs de table pour le premier mets, ont accouſtumé d'apporter de la cuiſine ſur la table dans des plats ou eſcuelles, des potages a la chair, de la chair du bœuf cuit, frais ſalé, du porc, & les autres chairs boüillies: les hochepots les farces, les ſaucices, les andoüilles, les boudins, le jambon de porc bien enfumé.*

583 Ubi jura aut frixa frigeſcunt, ea foculo menſario excalefacienda ſunt.

583 When broths, or fried meats wax cold, they muſt be warmed with a chafingdiſh ſet on the table.

583 *Quand les potages, ſauces ou fricaſſees ſe rafroidiſſent, il les faut reſchauſer avec un reſchaud.*

584 Proſtat

584 Proſtat menſæ ſcyphbarius, ſingulis convivis aut convictoribus pocula cerviſiæ, zythi, & vini, meri, veteris, albi, rubri, gallici, hiſpanici, græci, rhenenſis, prout quiſque petit, & illius copia ſuppetit, miniſtrans.

584 Beſides the table ſtands a waiter, ſerving each of the gueſts, and of the company, with cups of beer or ale, metheglin, wine, unmixed, old, white, red, french, ſpaniſh, greek, rheniſh, according as every one asketh, and as there is plenty thereof.

584 *L'eſchanſon eſt aupres de la table, qui donne a chaq; convive ſeant a table des gobelets, des verres, de la cervoiſe, de biere, de vin pur, vieux, blanc, clairet, françois, d'eſpagne, grec, de rhin, ſelon, qu'un chacun le demande, & ſelon la quantité qu'il en peut avoir.*

585 Pro ſecundo miſſu proponuntur aſſæ carnes; pulli & delicati ſaporis aves, capones, attagines, perdices, parduli, coturnices: item paſtilli, cruſtulata, & piſces lautiores, aſſi, frixi, elixi, cum condimentis intritis allio & pipere.

585 For the ſecond meſſe there are ſet forth roaſted meats; chickins and birds of pleaſant taſte, capons, woodcocks, pheaſants, partridges, plovers, quails: alſo paſties, tarts, and fiſhes of the more dainty ſort, roaſted, fryed, ſodden, with ſawces, ſteeped in, and made of garlick and pepper.

585 *Pour le ſecond mets on apporte le roſty, les poullets, & la volaille delicate, les chapons, les becaſſes, les phaiſans, les perdrix, les plouviers, les cailles: des gaſteaux, des paſtez, & des poiſſons delicats, roſtis, fris, boullis, avec des ſauces meſlees d'aux & de poivre.*

586 His interponuntur acetaria conciſa ex lactucis, portulaca, bugloſſa hortenſi, & petroſelino parata, ſaccharo vel ſale aſperſa, irrorata oleo & aceto mixtis.

586 With theſe are intermingled ſallads made of lettice, pourſlain, garden bugloſſe, and parſley, ſprinkled with ſugar or ſalt, bedewed with oyle and vineger mixed together.

586 *On entremeſle avec tout cela des ſalades faites de laictuës, de pourpier, de bugloze de jardin, & du perſil, parſemee de ſuccre ou de ſel, arroſee d'huile & de vinaigre meſlé enſemble.*

587 In menſis ſecundis proponun-

587 In the ſecond ſervice are ſet forth

587 *Pour le deſſert on preſente dans des*

tur

tur in teſtaceis, ut plurimùm, vaſculis, bellaria, præſertim arida ſaccharata; varia item conditanea, dactyli, uvæ, ficus aridæ, fructus pręcoqui, pyra, pruna, mala, nuces, caſeus recens, veteranus, oculatus, parmenſis &c.

junkets, in earthen diſhes moſt commonly, eſpecially drie things made of ſugar: alſo divers confects, dates, grapes, dry figs, fruits ſoon ripe, pears, plums, apples, nuts, cheeſe new, old, full of eyes, &c.

petits vaiſſeaux de terre le plus ſouvent, cù deſſert, principalement c'eſt ſuccre, & diverſes ſortes de confitures, des dattes, des raiſins, des figues ſeiches, des fruits cuits, des pouines, des prunes, des promes, des noix, du formage nouveau, vieil, œillé, du parmoiſin &c.

588 His adduntur placentæ, artolagana, ſcriblita, collyris: & pleraque fercula aromatum pulviſculo aſpergi aut aromaticis confecturis condiri ſolent.

588 Unto theſe are added cakes, pancaks, wafers, tarts: and moſt of the meſſes, or diſhes, are wont to be ſprinkled with the powder of ſpices, or to be condite with aromatick confections.

588 *On adjouſte des gaſteaux, des bignets, des craquelins, des gaufres: on a de couſtume d'arrouſer pluſieurs ſervices de quelque pouldres de ſenteur, ou de les aſſaiſonner de quelques compoſitions, confitures odoriferantes.*

LII. De

LII. De Cubiculo cum pertinentibus.

589 IN dormitorio ſponda fulcro ſuffulta cubile, thorum ſuſtinet: ſed deficiente lecto, ſtorea aut matta ſubſternitur.

590 Strato ſuperinjiciuntur lodices; & his, cervical; tegetibus & ſtragulis nos integimus.

591 Pulvinar plumeum eſt: culcitra tomento farta.

592 Matula veſicæ levandæ, & ſeceſſus, latrina, alvo exonerandæ, cubiculo neceſſaria requiſita ſunt.

593 Grabatus pro meridiana reclinatione eſt.

594 Qui ſupinus cubat & dormit, ephialte, incubo moleſtatur:

LII. Of a Chamber and things belonging to it.

589 In a bed-chamber a bedſtead holdeth up the bed: but a bed being wanting, a mat is ſpread on the ground.

590 Upon the bed are caſt or laid ſheets; and upon them a pillow or bolſter: we cover our ſelves with blankets and coverings, or coverlets and counterpoints.

591 A pillow or cuſhion is of feathers; a mattreſſe, pallet or flock-bed is ſtuffed and filled with locks, or flocks, and ſheared wooll.

592 A chamber-pot, water-pot or urinall to eaſe and lighten the bladder, and a ſecret place, or a privie, or an houſe of office to eaſe the belly, are requiſites neceſſary in a chamber.

593 A couch ſerves to reſt on in the afternoon.

594 He which lyeth and ſleepeth upright or with his face upward, is moleſted, troubled, or vexed

LII. De la Chambre avecſes appartenances.

589 *Au dortior ou chambre a coucher, le chalit ſouſtient, & porte le lict, ou la couche: mais le lict defaillant, on eſtend des mattes, ou mattelas & des loudiers.*

590 *On met ſur le lict, des linges, ou linceuls blancs, & ſur iceux des oriellers ou des chevets, on ſe couvertures, ou de houſſes.*

591 *Le traverſin eſt de plume: la coitie ou coiſtre eſt ſarcie & remplie de bourre.*

592 *Le pot de chambre eſt neceſſarie a une chambre, pour faire de l'eau, & le privé pour aller a ſes affaires.*

593 *Un petit lict ſert a ſe repoſer apres le midi.*

594 *Celuy qui couche & dort couché le ventre en haut, eſt troublé & moleſté, du* qui

qui pronus, anhelitu.

with the night-mare: he that lieth with his face downward or groveling, with the tiſſick, or is purſie.

cauchemare : & celuy qui couche le ventre contrebas, a difficulté d'haleine.

595 Periſtromatibus lectus, aut conopæo tantùm non adornatur, ſed inibi cubans placidiùs quieſcit.

595 A bed is not onely decked & ſet out with curtains and a canopy; but he that lieth in it reſteth moſt quietly.

595 Un lict de tapiſſerie, ou un pavillon, n'a aucun ornement, mais celuy qui y couche repoſe plus doucement.

596 Nocturnæ lucubrationes inſalubres eſſe ut plurimùm deprehenduntur; ut quæ avocent ſpiritus à peragenda concoctione, & excitent vapores in cerebro.

596 Nightly watchings or ſittings up, are found to be for the moſt part unwholeſome; as which draw back the ſpirits from concocting, and cauſe vapours in the brain.

596 On trouve que les eſtudes de la nuict ſont le plus ſouvent nuiſibles a la ſanté, comme empeſchant les eſprits de parfaire la digeſtion, & exalant des vapeurs au cerveau.

597 Evigilans vigilat; expergiſcens, alios expergefacit, aut ſecum quod urget & inſtat meditatur.

597 He that watcheth wakeneth: he that awaketh, ſtirreth up, and wakeneth others, or bethinks with himſelf that which requires haſte, and is at hand.

597 Un eſveillé veille, celuy qui s'eſveille eſveille lés autrss, ou medite tousjours ce qui le preſſe.

598 Hyberno, hyemali tempore, antelucana diligentia probatur.

598 Early diligence or earneſtneſſe is approved and commended in winter time.

598 En hyver la diligence du matin eſt approvee & loüable.

LIII. De Balneo & Munditie.

599 Limpidâ aquâ faciem ſæpius abluere, munditiei eſt: fuco fucarè ſpurcitiei dandum eſt, utpote quod nativam venuſtatem pigmentis ſtatim offuſcet, deleátque.

600 In lavacris balneis, & thermis, ſordes, ſudores, & ſqualores eluuntur.

601 Ubi tamen honeſtatis ergô ſubligacula & caſtulæ locum habent.

602 Sed & veſtimenta lavantur ſapone, (ſmegmate) aut everruntur ſetaceo pectine (ſcopis) aut exterguntur ſpongiâ: collaria roborantur amylo.

603 Corpus cilicio & pumice fricatur: vaſcula

LIII. Of Baines, Stewes, Baths, and Cleanlineſſe.

599 To waſh often his face in clean water is cleanlineſſe: to counterfeit it with painting muſt be accounted uncleanlineſſe and filthineſſe, namely, as that which diſſigures and deſtroyes the naturall beauty.

600 In baths or waſhing places, or hot baths or waters, filth, and ſweat, and ſluttiſhneſſe are waſhed out.

601 Where neverthelesſe for honeſties ſake, breeches, ſlops, linnen cloaths or aprons ought to be uſed.

602 But garments & apparels are waſhed with ſope or waſhing bals, or are bruſhed with bruſhes, or are wiped clean with a ſponge: collars are made ſtrong and ſtiffe with ſtarch.

603 The body is rubbed with a cloath, or with a pumice:

LIII. Du Bain, Eſtuve, & de la Netteté.

599 Lauer pluſieurs fois la face avec de le'au nette ou claire eſt un faict de netteté: la farder avec du fard, eſt ſaleté & ordure, d'autant que le fard efface incontinent la beauté naturelle.

600 Es lavoirs, es bains & es eſtuves, les ordures, immondices, ſouilleures, ſueurs, craſſe, & laideur ſe nettoyent & purgent.

601 Ou toute fois par honneſté, & bien ſeance, on ſe ſert de brayes & de telles autres couvertures.

602 Outreplus on l'aue les veſtements, avec du ſavon, on s'eſpouſette, ou ſe nettoye avec des vergettes, ou avec l'eſcoüette on ſe torche avec une eſponge: les rabats, les fraiſes, & collets affermiſſent avec de l'amydon.

603 Le corps ſe frotte avec un linge, & une pierre de ponce: ſtra-

ſtramento ſtringuntur: quiſquiliæ ſcopis verruntur.

veſſells are ſcoured with ſtraw or ſtubble: ſweepings or chippings are ſwept and made clean with beſoms.

les vaiſſeaux s'eſtraignent, ſe ſerrent & ſe preſſent avec de l'eſtrain, les nettoyeures ou balieures ſe nettoyent & ſe ballient avec des ballais.

604 Ubi putei deſunt, è quibus (crepidine circundatis) tellelone vel hauſtro & ſitulis, haurias; aquæ ductus per tubos & canales, aut per incilia fieri couvenit, ubi quandoque ſypho conficitur.

604 Where pits or wells be wanting, out of which (environed with a brink) thou ſhouldeſt draw up water with a wheel, and with a bucket or a ſtoop; it is meet and convenient to make conduits of water through pipes and chanells, and ſpouts whereto a cock is ſometime made.

604 Ouil ny a point de puits, ou en vironnez des bords, on puiſe de l'eau avec une baſcule, avec un ſeau, une roüe, une ſeille: il faut faire des conduits d'eaux, par des tuyaux & canaux, ou par foſſes, & par trenches

605 Tonſor in tonſtrina crines forfice tondet, (olim vellebant, ut & ovium vellera) aut novaculâ deglabrat.

605 A barber ſheareth in his ſhop the hairs with ſciſſers (in time paſt they did pluck them up, as alſo the fleece of ſheep) or ſhaveth them with a razer.

605 Le barbier tond les cheveux en ſa boutique, avec des ciſeax, (jadis on les arrachoit, comme auſſi les toiſons des brebis) il les raſe avec un raſoir.

606 Balneator præterea ſarcificat, ſcalpurit.

606 A bain-keeper, or maſter of bathes lanceth and ſcarifieth, or maketh little inciſions and openings beſide.

606 D'avantage, le baigneur ou maiſtre des bains, ſcarifie & fait des inciſions, & ouvertures.

607 Coma quam Germani alunt, (Poloni capronas) pectine pectitur, comitur, calami-

607 The locks and hairs which Germans keep or weare, (the Polonians weare hairs hanging down the forehead) are

607 Les cheveux, la perruque ou cheveleure (que les allemans laiſſent croiſtre & les polonois les

ſtro

calamiſtro cincinni criſpantur.

kemmed with a comb: criſped hairs are curled and frizled with a frizling bodkin.

creſtes, ou touffes de devant) ſe peignent avec un peigne: les cheveux frizez; ou paſſe filons ſe friſent avec un frizoir.

608 Unctiones, ſuffimenta, & odoramenta, aſperſionéſque ex ampullis, delicatorum ſunt; quibus delibuti fragrant.

608 Annointings, ointments, perfumes, ſmellings, and ſprinklings out of vialls and little bottles, are for the delicate and delicious; wherewith being annointed and beſmeared, they caſt and ſend forth a ſweet ſmell.

608 Les oignements *parfums, & odeurs, & les aſperſions de fioles ou bouteilles; ſont pour les delicats, dont eſtans oincts & imbus, ont bonne ſenteur.*

LIV. De Conjugio & Affinitate.

LIV. Of Marriage or Wedlock, and of Kindred.

LIV. Du Mariage, & Affinité ou Alliance.

609 Conjugium eſt, cum maritus & marita ut conjuges cohabitant:

609 Marriage or wedlock is, when a husband and a wife cohabite, and dwel together as yoke-fellowes:

609 *L'Eſtat de mariage eſt quand le marié (le mary) & la mariee (la femme) cohabitent & demeurent enſemble, comme aliez, par mariage:*

610 Poſt initum, conſenſu mutuo & nubentium, & parentum, contractum matrimonialem, & celebratas nuptias.

610 After contract made by conſent of both the parties, and of their parents, and the marriage ſolemnized.

610 *Apres que par un conſentement mutuel des peres & meres on a faict un contract de mariage, & que les nopces ſont celebrees.*

611 Matrimonium initurus cœlebs, innuptus, diſpicit ſibi quam ambiat virginem nubilem; viduus, viduam.

611 A ſingle man or a bachelour being to match or contract marriage, looketh and conſidereth whom he may ſue for a marriageable virgin, mayd, damſell; a widdower, a widdow.

611 *Qu'un jeune garçon ou jeune homme non marié, voulant contracter mariage, regarde a qui il ſera l'amour, à une pucelle ou vierge mariable, ou eſtat veuf, à une veufue.*

612 Dos & forma nonnunquam rivales amantes exciunt.

612 Dowry and beauty do many times call out, ſtir and raiſe up wooers and ſuiters

612 *Le douaire, ou dot, & la beauté procurent quelqueſois des amoureux, des rivaux, corrivaux & ſerviteurs.*

613 Procus cùm obtinet ut ei deſpondeatur, fit ſponſus ; & quæ nubit, ſponſa : ille, ſuum paranymphum ſeu pronubum ; hæc ſuas pronubas habet.

613 A wooer when he obtaineth her to be affianced, betrothed, promiſed, and aſſured unto him, becomes a bridegroome ; and ſhe that marrieth, or is wedded, a bride, or a ſpouſe : he hath his bride-man, or maker of marriage ; ſhe her bride-maids.

613 *L' amoureaux quand il obtient qu'on luy accorde ſon amoureuſe, ou ſa maiſtreſſe, devient le fiancé, & l'eſpoux, & celle qui ſe marie la fiance l'eſpouſe : celuy-la a ſon paranymphe & conducteur, ceſte-cy ſes conduites.*

614 A nuptiis vir & uxor dicuntur: poſtridie repotia fiunt.

614 After wedding they are ſaid to be husband and wife: the next day after drinkings and banquettings be made.

614 *Apres les nopces : on les appelle le mari & la femme : le lendemain on fait un ſecond banquet.*

615 Qui natam, filiam elocavit, ſocer eſt : qui duxit, gener : quæ nupſit, nurus. Reliqui agnati ex eo ſe affinium titulo cohoneſtant : levir gloram compellat.

615 He that hath given his daughter, is a father in law: he that hath taken her, a ſon in law : ſhe that hath wedded, or matched, a a daughter in law: the reſt grown and ſprung thereout, give and take to themſelves the title of kinſmen by marriage, or of allies, or couſins : the husbands brother, or brother in law, ſpeakes to, or cals her ſiſter in law.

615 *Celuy qui a baillé, ſa fille en mariage eſt beaupere, celuy qui la prinſe eſt gendre, ou beaufils; celle qui s'eſt mariee eſt la bru ou bellefille. Le reſte des parents s'attribuent le tiltre d'alliez ou d'affins: le frere du mari l'appelle ſa belleſœur.*

616 Secundas nuptias inire omnibus matrimonio liberis licitum eſt, inceſtas nulli.

616 It is lawfull for all that are free from wedlock to marry again the ſecond time; but lawfull for none to mak an inceſtuous match.

616 *Ceux qui ſont Veufs, ſe peuvent remarier, nul ne peut commettre inceſte.*

617 Si

617 Si connubium non arriſit, licuit pridem nuptam repudiare, fiebátque divortium: hodie nil niſi alterutrius obitus ſeparat.

617 If the marriage did not pleaſe, it was lawfull in old time to forſake or put away his wife, and a divorce was made: but now nothing ſeparates, but the death of the one, or the other.

617 *Si le mariage ne plaiſoit point, il eſtoit jadis permis & loiſible de repudier la fiancée, & ſe faiſoit un divorce: aujourd'huy rien ne les ſepare ſi ce n'eſt la mort de l'un ou de l'autre.*

LV. De Puerperio.

V. Of Childbirth.

LV. De l'Accouchement, Enfantement, ou Geſine.

618 VT ſexus, ita conjugalis copula, thalamúſque, & nymphæum prolis cauſa eſt.

618 As ſex, ſo the bond of wedlock and matriage, the bride or wedding chamber, or bride-houſe, is the cauſe of iſſue, progeny, children and off-ſpring.

618 *Comme le ſexe, de meſme le lien conjugal & le lict nuptial ou chambre nuptiale, ſe fait pour avoir lignee.*

619 Mulier fœtum in utero geſtans 40. ſeptimanis, longè profectò plus præſtat quàm vir.

619 Truly the woman bearing the child or infant 40. weeks in her womb doth more then the man.

619 *La femme portant ſon iſſuë en ſon ventre 40. ſepmaines, fait certes beaucoup plus que l'homme.*

620 Quæ, niſi abortit, filios & filias enititur: quandóque gemellos, raró tergeminos.

620 Who except ſhe fails or miſcarries, bringeth forth and beareth ſonnes and daughters: ſometimes two, or twins at one birth, ſeldome three.

620 *Laquelle ſinon qu'elle avorte, enfante & produit fils & filles, & quelques fois des gemeaux & des biſſons.*

621 Puerpera ſex ſeptimanis, hebdomadis, latitare tenetur.

621 The child-bed-woman is bound, and ought to lie hid, and to keep chamber ſix weeks.

621 *L'accouchee eſt tenuë de ſe chacher ſix ſepmaines.*

622 Pater gignit, mater concipit, tum parit: ambo gnatos educant,

622 The father begets, the mother breeds, then bringeth forth: both bring up,

622 *Le pere engendre, la mere conçoit, & puis elle enfante; tous deux enſembl.*

ſuaviant, oſculantur, in ſinu gremióque fovent.

ſweetly, embrace, buſſe, nouriſh and cheriſh their children in their boſome, and in their lap.

eſlevent, cheriſſent, careſſent & conſervent, au ſein & au giron leurs enfants.

623 Vitricus & noverca privignos non æquè diligunt.

623 A ſtepfather, and ſtepmother love not very well their ſtepchildren.

623 *Un paraſtre, & une maraſtre, n'aiment pas tant leurs beaux fils.*

LVI. De Cognatione.

LVI. Of Kindred.

LVI. Du Lignage uu Parentage.

624 QUi ejuſdem ſunt progeniei, & proſapiæ, ſibique ſanguine juncti, cognati, & conſanguinei dicuntur: ut ſunt fratres & ſorores, præſertim germani (nam uterinos eſſe non tanti æſtimatur) avus & ava,

624 They which be of one and the ſame progeny, offſpring, pedigree, race, or lineage, are called kinſmen and kinſwomen of the ſame blood: ſuch are brethren and ſiſters, ſpecially of the ſame ſtock, or brother germans (for to be of the ſame mother, is not ſo greatly eſteemed or regarded) a grandfather, and a grandmother,

624 *CEux qui ſont d'une meſme race, lignee, d'un meſme eſtoc, d'un meſme ſang, s'appellent couſins, & parents: comme ſont freres & ſoeurs, (ſur tout les germains; car on ne fait pas tant d'eſtat de ceux qui le ſont du coſté de la mere) l'ayeul & l'ayeule, ou pere grand, mere grande ou grand'mere,*

625 Item, proavus, abavus, atavus: quod ſupra eſt, majores vocamus.

625 Item, a great grandfather, a great grandfathers father: what is above, we call anceſtours, elders, predeceſſours, forefathers.

625 *Item, le biſayeul, le pere du biſayeul, l'ayeul ou pere grand du biſayeul: ce qui eſt par deſſus, nous l'appellons, devanoiers, anceſtres, & majeurs.*

626 Collaterales ſunt, patruus &

626 Collateralls and lineall are, a fa-

626 *Les collateraux ſont, l'oncle paternel,*

amita; patrueles, conſobrini & amitini.	thers brother, or an uncle by the fathers ſide, a fathers ſiſter, or an aunt by the father, a mothers brother, or an uncle by the mothers ſide, and a mothers ſiſter, or an aunt by the mother: couſin germanes are brothers children, ſiſters ſonnes or daughters, or couſins by brother or ſiſter.	*& la tante, l'oncle maternel, les couſins germains, ou enfants des deux freres, ou ſœurs, les fils du frere & de la ſœur.*
627 In deſcendentium ſerie ſunt, nepos & neptis, pronepos & proneptis, cum omni poſteritate.	627 In the rank of lower kindreds are, a nephew and a neece, and a neeces daughter, with all the poſterity.	627 *Au rang des deſcendants ſont, le nepveu, niepce, l'arriere nepveu, l'arriere niepce, avec toute la poſterité.*
628 Sunt qui, cùm careant ſobole, extraneos adoptant; ſunt è contrà qui ſuos, ob inobedientiam, exhæredant abdicántque.	628 There be ſome which wanting iſſue or children, adopt, or take by adoption ſtrangers; and on the contrary there be ſome which diſherit or deprive of inheritance their own, becauſe of diſobedience.	628 *Il y en a qui ſe trouvans ſans lignee ou qui n'ayans point de lignee, adoptent des eſtrangers: il y en a au contraire qui diſheritent leurs enfants, a cauſe de leur deſobeiſſance.*
629 In matrimonio ineundo, à gradibus conſanguinitatis Divinitus vetitis, Chriſtiani abſtinerent.	629 In marrying Chriſtians ought to abſtain from thoſe degrees of kindred forbidden by Gods Law.	629 *En matiere de mariage, les chreſtiens ne contractent point ës degrez de conſanguinité prohibez en l'eſcriture.*
630 Superſtitibus orphanis & pupillis, minoribus, teſtamento tutores dantur, hæreditatis conſervandæ gratiâ:	630 To ſurviving or out-living orphans, and fatherleſſe children under age, tutours are given by teſtament, to preſerve and keep their inheritance: which	630 *On donne par teſtament des tuteurs ou curateurs aux orphelins & pupilles qui ſurvivent, pour leur conſerver & entretenir l'heritage: qui eſt auſ-*

quæ & poſthumis debetur; minimè verò ſpuriis & nothis.

likewiſe belongeth to the after born; but not to baſtards or unlawfully begotten.

ſt deu aux poſthumes; mais non pas aux baſtards & illegitimes.

631 Teſtanti interea facultas eſt facultates ſuas partiendi, deq; iis diſpenſandi & legandi cui videtur, dimidium, trientem, quadrantem, &c.

631 In the mean time the teſtatour hath power to divide his own goods or ſubſtance, and to diſpenſe thereof, and to make or give legacies to whom it ſeemeth him good, the half, the third, or fourth part, &c.

631 *Cependant le teſtateur a pouvoir & authorité de partager ſes biens ou ſes moyens, & d'en diſpenſer & en faire legs comme bon luy ſemble, de la moytie, du tiers, du quart, &c.*

LVII. De Oeconomia.

LVII. Of Husbandry, or Oeconomy and good Houſe-keeping.

LVII. De Oeconomie & Gouvernement ou conduite de une maiſon.

632 Quomodo paterfamilias, & materfamilias, familiam adminiſtrare; famuli & famulæ obedire debeant, œconomica præſcribit.

632 How a father of a family, and a mother of a family, ought to adminiſter the family; how ſervants and maydens ought to obey, the oeconomick preſcribeth.

632 *Comment un pere de famille, & une mere de famille, doivent adminiſtrer la famille; & les ſerviteurs, & ſervantes obeir, l'art oeconomique le preſcript.*

633 Herus, dominus eſt, qui ſervum habet: hera, domina, quæ ancillam.

633 He is maſter that hath a ſervant: ſhe a miſtreſſe which hath a maid.

633 *Celuy eſt maiſtre, qui a un ſerviteur: celle-la maiſtreſſe, qui a une ſervante ou chambriere.*

634 Servus, famulus eſt, qui ſervit, famulatur: mancipium, in quem vitæ & necis poteſtas eſt: libertus, manumiſſus.

634 He is a ſervant, which ſerves; he is a ſlave, over whom is power of life and death; a late ſervant, is one that is made free, and newly ſet at liberty.

634 *Celuy eſt ſerviteur qui ſert, eſclave ſur qui on a pouvoir de vie & de mort affranchi, qui eſt mis en liberté.*

635 Penſum facienti demenſum

635 To one which doth his charge or

635 *A celuy qui fait ſa taſche ou ſa be-*

ſuum

ſuum debetur, diurnum, menſtruum, annuum.

task, allowance or pittance is due, be it for a day, for a moneth, or for a year.

ſongne, ſa proviſion ou ſon payement luy eſt deu ſoit il d'une Iournee, d' un moirs, d'un an.

636 Liberis parentes multa indulgent.

636 Parents are indulgent in many things to their children.

636 *Les peres & meres ottroyent beaucoup a leurs enfants.*

LVIII. De Urbe.

LVIII. Of a City, or walled Town.

LVIII. De la Ville.

637 URbem muniunt mœnia, aggeres, valli, & valla propugnaculáque.

637 WAlls, rampires, trenches, bulwarks, fortifications, fortreſſes, and block-houſes, fence or ſtrengthen and fortifie a citie.

637 L*Es murs ou murailles, les ramparts, les vaux, & les forteresſes, muniſſent & fortifient une ville.*

638 Intervallum habet foſſam: pomærium intro eſt, quà civibus ad mœnia patet acceſſus.

638 The intervall hath a ditch: the ſpace about the walls is within, through which an acceſſe to the wall is laid open to citiſens.

638 *L'intervalle a un foſſé, le clos, ou le parterre eſt au de dans, par ou les citoyens ont leur accez ouvert ſur les murailles.*

639 Porta habet clauſtra ſua, valvas, repagula, & cataractas.

639 The gate hath its encloſements, locks, fouldings, doores, bars or rails, and portcullys.

639 *La porte a ſes cloſtures ou fermeures, ſes portes a deux battans, ſes barres, ou barrieres, & les herſes ou le gril.*

640 Plateæ & vici lapide ſternuntur: ut & forum cum porticibus; ne lutoſæ ſint ambulationes.

640 The broad or great ſtreets, and little ſtreets are paved with ſtone, as alſo the market places, the porches and galleries, leſt the walkings ſhould be all mirie and dirty.

640 *Les ruës ou places publiques & les ruëlles, ſe pavent de caillon ou de pierre, comme auſſi le marché avec les porches, affin que les pourmenoirs ne ſoyent boüillonneux.*

641 Angiporti tranſitu deſtituuntur.

641 Narrow ſtreets or lanes have no waies out.

641 *Les ruës eſtroites ou les ruëlles, n'ont point de paſſage.*

642 Suburbiis oppidum ampliatur; turribus decoratur: potiſſimùm ſi muratæ ſint & faſtigiatæ.

642 With ſuburbs, a town is enlarged or amplified; with towers or turrets, beautified: ſpecially if they be walled and ſharp towards the top.

642 *Une ville s'agrandit ou s'eſlargit avec des fauxbourgs: s'embellit & beautifie avec des tours: ſur tout ſi elles ſont muraillees & hautes ou poinctues.*

643 Non cuncti incolæ privilegiati ſunt; ſed indigenæ & municipes.

643 All indwellers or inhabitants are not privileged; but onely the natives, or born and bred within the town, and the freemen, free deniſons, burgeſſes.

643 *Tous les habitans ne ſont pas privilegiezs, ains ceux qui ſont natifs, ou les citoyens & les bourgeois.*

644 Ex his quidam, à cenſu & oneribus publicis immunes, ſibi privatim vivunt.

644 Of them ſome, being free from ſubſidies, and from publick burthens, live privately to themſelves.

644 *Quelques uns d'iceux ſont libres & affranchis des taxes ou tailles & impoſts publics, & vivent pour eux meſmes, en privé.*

645 Peregrini & inquilini ſunt vectigales, tributum ſolvunt, pendunt.

645 Strangers and tenants, inmates or ſojourners are tributaries, pay ſubſidies and tribute.

645 *Les eſtrangers, locatifs, où loüagers payent tribut, ou rente, ou taille, ou ſont tributaires.*

646 Templum, curia, armamentarium, ærarium, caſtellum, granaria, horrea, civitatis robur ſunt.

646 The temple or church, the court, the armorie or ſtore-houſe, the treaſurie, the caſtle, and the granaries or garners, are the ſtrength of a city.

646 *Le temple, la cour, l'arſenac, la treſorerie, le chaſteau, les graniers, ſont la force d'une cité.*

647 At ciſternæ, horologia,

647 But ceſterns, clocks, dialls, and

647 *Mais les ciſternes, horloges, eſcholes, bien*

ſcholæ,

ſcholæ bene ordinatæ, belli regiminis documentum.

ſchools well ordered are a token of good rule and government.

diſpoſees & reglees, ſont les enſeignes & les marques: d'un bon reigne & gouvernement.

648 Ponè prætorium cuſtodia poni ſolet: in receſſibus, foricæ.

648 Nigh to the hall or court a watch is uſually laid or ſet: common draughts and jakes, in retired places.

648 *Derriere le pretoire on a accouſtumé d'y mettre des gardes ou ſentinelles, es lieux retirez, & eſloignez des retraicts, ou des privez.*

649 In commodis locis ſituari ſolet macellum tectum; ut & forum frumentarium, panarium, olitorium, fœnarium & equorum ſub dio eſt.

649 The butchers ſhambles being covered, are wont to be ſituate in places convenient; as alſo the market for corn, bread, herbes, hay, and horſes, is under the open aire, without cover.

649 *On a accouſtumé de placér au marché couvert la boucherie en lieux commodes, comme auſſi le marché au blé, au pain, aux herbes, au foin, & aux chevaux, ſont deſcouverts.*

650 Diverſoria, hoſpitia publica, cauponæ, popinæ, pro advenis parantur: aſyla, refugia pro ſontibus: xenodochia pro pauperibus.

650 Publick innes or lodgings, taverns or victualling houſes, cookeries or cookſhops, are appointed, or kept for ſtrangers: ſanctuaries and places of refuge for malefactours and offenders: hoſpitalls for the poore

650 *Les hoſteleries publicques, ou les cabarets & les tavernes ou logis, ſont tenus ou appointez pour les eſtrangers: les aſyles & lieux de refuge, pour les coulpables: les hoſpitaux & maiſons de dieu, pour les pauvres.*

651 Baſilica eſt auguſta ędes, vel domus.

651 A fair and ſumptuous building is a princely palace or kingly houſe.

651 *Un palais eſt une maiſon ou baſtiment royal.*

652 Specula in editiore loco ſit; vigiles autem vigilent.

652 Let the turret or watch tower be upon an high hill, or high place; and let the watchmen be watchfull.

652 *Que l'eſchauguette ſoit miſe ſur un lieu eſlevé & pointu; & que les ſentinelles ſoient vigilantes.*

653 Vicini

653 Vicini mutua ſibi officia debent.

653 Neighbours owe mutuall duties, and pleaſures, or offices one to another.

653 *Les voiſins doivent les uns aux autres toute ſorte de conrtoiſies, de plaiſirs, d'offices & devoirs.*

LIX. De Templo.

LIX. Of the Temple.

LIX. Du Temple.

654 Ædituus campanarum pulſu cœtum ad ſacra convocat, congregat.

654 The clark or ſexton with tinkling the bell calls and gathers together the congregation to the divine ſervice.

654 *Le ſacriſtian, ou ſecretain, ou marguillier, appelle & ſemond l'aſſemblee au ſainct ſervice en ſonnant les cloches.*

655 Ubi conventum eſt, cantorum chorus, ſaltem præcentor aliquis ad pluteum pſalmos & hymnos ſpirituales decantat, pſallit.

655 When they are met, or aſſembled together, the company of ſingers, at leaſt ſome chanter, ſing pſalmes and hymnes at the deſk.

655 *Quand on eſt aſſemblé, la compagnie, le chœur des chantres ou au moins quelque chantre chante des pſeaumes & des hymnes ſpirituels au populaire.*

656 Concionator, eccleſiaſtes è ſuggeſto pulpito, ſpiritum ſanctum invocat, et reliquorum nomine preces concipit: textum biblicum interpretatur, ſcripturas utriuſque Teſtamenti citat profert, inde documenta eliciens, ad reſipiſcentiam juxta decem præceptorum decalogi tenorem hortatur: contrita

656 The Preacher or Miniſter out of the pulpit calleth upon the holy Ghoſt, and makes prayers in the behalf of the reſt: he interprets the text of the bible, produceth and alledgeth the Scriptures of both Teſtaments, exhorteth to repentance, and amendment according to the tenour of the ten commandements or decalogue: comforteth contrite hearts

656 *Le Preſcheur, montant en Chaire invoque le ſainct Eſprit & fait les prieres au nom de tous, interprete le texte de la bible, cite & produit les eſcritures de l'un & de l'antre Teſtament, & en tirant la doctrine, exhorte a repontente, reſipiſcence ou penitance, ſelon la teneur des dix Commandements, ou du decalogue: conſole les cœurs contrits par la ſatiſfaction & par le*

corda

corda ſatisfactione meritóque Chriſti ſolatur: hoc ſcil. modo Evangelium prædicans, & religione auditores ritè imbuens.

through the merits and ſatiſfaction of Chriſt, thereby teaching and rightly inſtructing his hearers in religion.

merite de Chriſt: preſchant par ce moyen l'Evangile, & inſtruiſant duëment ſes auditeurs en la religion.

657 Peractâ precatione, feſta & contractus nuptiales indicit; & concionem, quæ quo frequentior eo charior, dimittit.

657 Prayers done, or after prayers, he proclaimeth or denounceth holydayes; and he diſmiſſeth the congregation, which by how much the more frequent it is, by ſo much the dearer it is.

657 La priere finie, il enjoinct les jours des feſtes, fait les anuonces de mariage, & congedie l'aſſemblee, qui eſt d'autant plus agreable qu'elle eſt plus frequentee.

658 Nonnunquam catechizat, baptizat, Synaxim ſeu Euchariſticam Cœnam miniſtrat.

658 Sometimes he catechiſeth, baptizeth, adminiſtreth the Lords Supper or the Communion.

658 Par fois il catechize, il baptize, il adminiſtre la Saincte Cene, ou l'Euchariſtie.

659 Abſolvit pœnitentes, à Sacramentis arcet impœnitentes; hypocritas conſcientiæ ſuæ committit coargutos.

659 The penitent he abſolveth; the unpenitent he reſtraineth and keepeth from the Sacraments; the hypocrites he leaveth to their conſcience, convinced mean while of obſtinacy.

659 Il abſout les repentans, interdit & deffend les Sacraments aux impenitents, remet & laiſſe les hypocrites a leur propre conſcience, les ayant cependant convaincus de rebellion.

660 Anniverſariæ ſolennitates debitâ feſtivitate celebrantur.

660 The feaſt of the Dedication, and yearly ſolemnities are celebrated with due and convenient joyfulneſſe

660 Les feſtes & ſolemnitez annuelles ſe celebrent d'une joye convenable.

661 Ceremoniæ, ritus, non apud omnes eædem, iidem ſunt; nec ordinandi & initiandi miniſtros mos idem.

661 Rites or ceremonies are not alike every where, or among all nations; nor the ſame manner or cuſtome of conſecrating and giving orders to Miniſters.

661 On n'obſerve pas par tout meſmes ceremonies, ny une meſme couſtume d'initier & de conſacrer les Miniſtres.

662 Omnia hic ordine, in charitate, ad ædificationem fierent: ut quiſque de legitimo illorum uſu, ex verbo Dei in animo ſuo perſuadeatur.

662 Here all things ſhould be done orderly, in love, unto edifying: that every one may be well perſwaded in his mind, out of the word of God, concerning the lawfull uſe of them.

662 *Tout ſe doit faire en ordre & en charité: tellement que chacun ſoit bien perſuadé en ſon cœur, par la parole de Dieu, de leur uſage legitime.*

LX. *De Eccleſia.*

LX. Of the Church.

LX. De l'Egliſe.

663 PAſtor ſeu parochus eſt ſuæ eccleſiæ inſpector, illam doctrinâ verbi Dei rectè ſecti paſcens.

663 The paſtour or curate is inſpectour and overſeer of his pariſh, feeding them with the doctrine of the word of God rightly divided.

663 *LE Miniſtre ou Curé, eſt inſpecteur & viſiteur de ſa paroiſſe, la paiſſant droictement de la doctrine de la parole de Dieu.*

664 Primates, Archiepiſcopi, Præſules, Abbates, Præpoſiti, Priores, cucullatis Monachis, Monaſteriis, Cœnobiiſque: Abbatiſſæ, Monialibus, virginibus Veſtalibus, in papiſmo: ſacellanus, ſacello: Diaconus, & Subdiaconus, collectis & eleemoſynæ præſunt.

664 Primates, Archbiſhops, Prelates, Abbots, Provoſts, and Priors, are in authoritie, over hooded Monks, Fryers and Monaſteries: Abbeſſes over Nuns in papiſme: a chaplain over the chappell: a Deacon and Sub-deacon, over the gatherings or collections and almeſdeeds.

664 *Les Primats, les Archeveſques, les Prelats: les Abbez, les Surintendants, les Prieurs, preſident aux Moines frocquez & aux Monaſteres, & Convents: les Abbeſſes aux Nonnains, Nonnes Religieuſes, en la papauté: le chapelain a la chapelle, le Diacre & le Soubſdiacre aux collectes & a l'aumoſne*

665 Primitiæ & decimæ ibi ſacerdotibus offeruntur: eremitæ eremum, deſertum inhabitant.

665 Firſt fruits and tithes are there offered to the prieſts: hermites inhabite or dwell in a wilderneſſe or in a deſert.

665 *Les premiers fruicts & les diſmes y ſont donnez aux preſtres: les hermites, demeurant es deſerts ou hermitages.*

666 Eccle-

666 Eccleſiarum præfecti, quocunque titulo inſigniti, in conciliis, ſynodis, ſchiſmata & ſectas componunt, dirimunt: hæreticos blaſphemos cum ſectariis, apoſtatiſque ab eccleſiæ unione excommunicant: doctrinæ canonem conſtabilirent orthodoxæ.

666 The governours of churches, by what name ſoever they are called, in councels, ſynods, compoſe or appeaſe, end and finiſh ſchiſmes and ſects: they excommunicate blaſphemous hereticks, ſectaries, and apoſtates from the union of the church: they ſhould eſtabliſh and confirm the canon of ſound doctrine.

666 *Les peres de l'egliſe, quelques tiltres qu'ils ayent, és concilles ou ſynodes, oſtent & compoſent les ſchiſmes & les ſectes: excommunient de l'union de l'egliſe les heretiques blaſphemateurs, & les ſectaires apoſtats, avec leur ſuitte: & eſtabliſſent le canon, & la reigle de doctrine ſaincte & orthodoxe.*

667 Oſtiarii templo inſerviunt, ejúſque ſedilibus mundandis.

667 Door-keepers ſerve for the temple, and to make clean the pewes or ſeats thereof.

667 *Les portiers ſervent au temple, & nettoyent les bancs ou ſieges.*

LXI. *De Ethnicorum, Judæorúmque Superſtitionibus.*

LXI. Of the Superſtitions of the Heathens and of the Jewes.

LXI. Des Superſtitions des Ethniques ou des Payens & des Iuifs.

668 Pagani, Gentiles, Ethnici ſacrificuli in delubris, lucíſve ſuis ſacrificia & libamina, & hoſtias, & victimas ſuper aras, altaria, immolabant; ſic deaſtris ſuis, atq; idolis litando

668 Pagans, Gentiles, Heathen prieſts or ſacrificers in the temples ſacrifice, offer, and kill ſacrifices, and offerings, or hoſtes and oblations upon altars; and ſo by ſacrificing to their falſe gods and idols,

668 *Les preſtres & ſacrificateurs des payens, des gentils & ethniques, ſacrifioient ou offroient les ſacrifices, holocauſtes, hoſties, & offrandes, en leurs temples & bois ſacrez ſur leurs auteles & par ainſi en ſacrifiant a*

piacula

piacula expiabant: ſed abominatio fuit.

669 Profanum appellabant, ſeu minùs ſacrum, quicquid extra fanum eſſet.

670 Pontifex infulatus adytum intrabat, flaminéſque thuribulo, acerrâ ſuffiebant: cymbalis,tintinnabulis,nolis, crotaliſque tinnientes.

671 Vates eorũ, ſagæ, Sibyllæ, & piatrices, vaticinabantur, non ex numinis afflatu, inſtinctu, aut inſpiratione, ut prophetæ Iſraelis; ſed ex auſpiciis, auguriis, aruſpicinâ, ſortibúſque ſuperſtitioſis: inde auſpices, augures, arioli, ſortilegi dicti.

did make ſatisfaction for their offences: but it was abomination.

669 They called prophane or unholy whatſoever was without the temple.

670 The high prieſt did enter into the chancell or ſecret place with labels, and the prieſts did make perfumes with a cenſer; ringing with cymbals, little bells, ſances or ſacring bels, ringing rattles or clappers.

671 Their prophets, witches, wiſewomen or Sibylls, and ſacrificers, did propheſie, not by Gods inſtinct or inſpiration, as the prophets of Iſrael did; but by looking on birds, augurations, looking in beaſts bowels, and by ſuperſtitious caſting of lots: whereupon they were called ſoothſayers or gheſſers, augures, diviners, wizards, tellers of fortunes by lots or cuts.

leurs ſaux dieux ou idoles, faſoient reparation, ou ſatisfaction & exployent pour leurs crimes & offences: mais ce fut une abomination.

669 *Ils appelloient prafane ou moins ſacré tout ce qui eſtoit hors du temple.*

670 *Le pontife avec ſes lambeaux, entroit au ſanctuaire, au lieu ſecret, & les preſtes faiſoient des parfums, avec un encenſoir,tintant ou ſonnant clair, & cornant de leurs cymbales, clochettes, ſonnettes, & crotales.*

671 *Leurs prophetes, ou devins, ſorcieres, enchantereſſes, devinereſſes, ſybilles, & leurs religieuſes, prophetient, non par l'inſpiration ou inſtinct du ſainct eſprit, comme les prophetes d'Iſrael, ains par le vol ou cry des oyſeaux, par augures, ou devinations, par le regard des entrailles des beſtes, & par ſuperſtitieux ſortileges, de la on les appelloit devins, augures, devineurs, ſortitiers.*

672 Hinc

672 Hinc ariolari & augurari, pro divinare, uſurpamus.

673 Habebant & oracula, ſed erronea, à vejove profecta.

674 Demortuos heroas divis accenſebant, & in numerum ſanctorum referrebant.

675 Judæi in ſynagogis præputia circumcidunt, ſabbatho feriantur, &c.

672 Thereupon we uſe theſe words, to ſoothſay, or to augure, for this word, to divine

673 They had likewiſe oracles, but erroneous, proceeding or comming from a falſe god, or from the divell.

674 They did deifie or reckon amongſt the ſaints dead men of great fame and renown.

675 The Jewes in the ſynagogues circumciſe the foreskin, and reſt on their ſabboth day, &c.

672 *De la nous uſurpons ces mots, harioler, & augurer poure deviner.*

673 *Ils avoyènt auſſi leurs oracles, mais decevables, provenant du malin eſprit, ou du fauxdieu.*

674 *Ils canoniſoyent & mettoyent du nombre des ſaincts leurs hommes nobles & vertueux treſpaſſez.*

675 *Les Iuifs en leurs ſynagogues, circonciſent leurs prepuces, celebrent, ou ſe repoſent, en leur Sabbath, &c.*

LXII. De Curia.

676 IN curia ſenatus conſeſſus ſuos, & de reipublicæ curis, negotiiſque agunt.

677 Aſſervatur ibidem matricula, civium album, & tabulæ publicæ.

678 Conſul deliberanda proponit: ſenatores ſen-

LXII. Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded.

676 In the hall, court or ſenate houſe, the ſenate hath its aſſemblies, meetings, and conſultations, about the commonwealth.

677 There is kept the matricule, or regiſter book of citiſens and the publick books

678 The conſull or the major propounds whats to be delibe-

LXII. De la Cour.

676 *EN la court le ſenat ou conſeil, tient ſes aſſemblees ou aſſiſes, & traicte des affaires & negoces de la republique.*

677 *On y garde la matricule ou le regiſtre des bourgeois, & les panchartes, ou tables publiques.*

678 *Le conſul, maire, ou bourgmaiſtre, propoſe ce dont il faut*

tentiam

tentiam dicunt; ille concludit.

rated and conſulted upon: the ſenatours deliuer up their opinions, aduice; he concludes or he makes the concluſion.

deliberer: les ſenateurs en diſent leur advis & leur opinion; il en conclud, ou enfait la concluſion.

679 Notarius cancellis ſeptus acta conſignat: & ità quiſque ſuo munere fungitur.

679 The clark environed with croſſe-barres regiſtreth whats enacted: and ſo every one executes his charge.

679 Le notaire environné de treillis, enregiſtre les actes: & par ce moien chacun eſt employé en ſa charge.

680 Miniſtratores illis ſunt, apparitor, ſtator, & præco.

680 For ſervants or attendants they have a ſergeant or apparitour, a purſuivant, and a cryer.

680 Ils ont pour leurs ſerviteurs, l'appariteur, le ſergeant, l'huiſſier, le bedeau, & le crieur.

681 Plebs in tribus tributa, diviſa, ſuos habet tribunos, per quos plebiſcita feruntur ad ratihabitionem ſenatusconſulto.

681 The common people divided into tribes have their tribunes or officers, by whom the peoples lawes or ſtatutes are brought and carried to be ratified, approved and confirmed by an act or decree of the ſenat.

681 La populace, ou le menu peuple, diviſee ou diſtribuee en tributs, a ſes tribuns, qui rapportent au conſeil des ſenateurs, les ordonnances du peuple pour les avoir ratifiees.

682 Habent & opifices curias ſeu collegia ſua ordinis causâ: curionibus enim artificium profeſſus ſpecimen dare cogitur

682 Craftſmen and tradeſmen likewiſe have their courts or colledges for order ſake: for he that makes profeſſion of a trade, is urged and conſtrained to give a proof and a triall to the maſter of the company.

682 Les artiſans ont auſſi leurs aſſemblees & leurs colleges, pour obſerver & tenir bon ordre: car celuy qui profeſſe, fait profeſſion d'un art, eſtat ou meſtier, eſt tenu d'en faire preuve, & de monſtreree qu'il en ſçait faire au chef ou maiſtre de leur compagnie.

LXIII. *De Judiciis.*

683 DUobus de quacunq; controverſia diſceptantibus, litigantibus, tertium intervenire neceſſe eſt qui litem dirimat, aut de quo altercantur decernat: aliàs contentiones in infinitum ibunt.

684 Aut igitur ſibi ſequeſtrem & arbitrum deligant cujus arbitrio acquieſcant utrinque; aut forum petant, & ſecum experiantur jure.

685 Qui adverſario dicam ſcribit, in jus vocat, citat & arceſſit eum ad prætorem, inſimulat & accuſat noxiæ, damni, violati polliciti.

686 Ad actoris petitionem accerſitur reus; accuſatio & excuſatio percipitur: ſi

LXIII. Of Judgement.

683 Two being at variance, or ſtriving about any controverſie whatſoever, there muſt needs come a third to determine and to decide their ſtrife, and to ſee and know what they be ſtriving about: otherwiſe contention ſhould never come to an end, (never be ended) but it would be infinite or endleſſe.

684 Let them therefore either make choice of a ſolliciter, arbitratour & arbiter, whoſe arbitrement they on both ſides yield and ſtand unto; or elſe let them follow the common plea, and try with themſelves by courſe of law.

685 He that brings or hath an action againſt his adverſary, goes to law with him, ſummons and cals him before the Judge, chargeth and accuſeth him of treſpaſſe or offence, dammage, or breach of promiſe.

686 At the petition of the party the accuſed is ſummoned and is fetched in; the accuſation, and the excuſation are heard and

LXIII. Des Judgements.

683 *S'il y en a deux qui diſceptent, ou ſoient en different, & en debat de quelque controverſe, il eſt neceſſaire qu'n troiſieſme intervienne, qui appaiſe & vuide le different, ou qui juge de ce dont ils debattent: autrement les debats & differents s'en yront en infini:*

684 *Qu'ils choiſiſſent donc un arbitre, a l'arbitrage duquel ils acquieſcent d'un parti & d'autre, ou qu'ils ſuivent le plaidoier, & qu'ils eſprouvent les loix.*

685 *Celuy qui leve un procez contre ſon adverſe partie, l'actione en juſtice, le ſomme, & le fait venir devant le preteur ou magiſtrat: l'accuſe & le charge de faute, d'offence, & de coulpe, de dammage ou de promeſſe rompuë.*

686 *A la requeſte du plaintif ou demandeur, on fait venir l'accuſé, on oit l'accuſation, & l'excuſation.*

diffitetur, admittuntur teſtes; & illi quidem jurati, ſi authoritas per ſe non ſufficit.

taken up.: if he denies, witneſſes be produced and brought in; and they be ſworn, if their authoritie of it ſelf be not ſufficient.

deffence ou apologie, s'il nie le faict, (ou ce qui luy eſt mis ſus) on produit les teſmoins, qui prennent ou font leur ſerment: ſi leur authorité n'eſt ſuffiſante d'elle meſme.

687 Advocatus ſeu patronus, clientem (ut pote qui ſe in clientelam ejus dicavit) nè deſerat, ſed defendat: ex æquo tamen & bono; nè rabula audiat.

687 Let not the lawyer or advocate forſake his client (he having retired and dedicated himſelfe to his protection or ſafeguard) but let him defend and maintain him: but yet according to right and reaſon, or equitie; leaſt he be called and held for a pettiefogger or a jangling fellow.

687 *Que l'advocat, procureur, ou patron, ne delaiſſe, ny n'abandonne ſon client (puis qu'il s'eſt mis en ſa ſauve garde) qu'il le maintienne & le deffende: pourveu toutesfois, que ce ſoit ſelon droict & eſquité, de peur qu'on ne l'appelle plaidereau.*

688 Libelli citatorii, reſponſorii, examinantur, diſcutiuntur: hinc ſæpe probatio, dilatio, ſequeſtratio, exceptio, appellatio, admittuntur.

688 Writs of ſummons, and the anſwers given in thereto, are examined, diſcuſſed: hereupon, proof, delay, ſequeſtration, exception, appeal, are often admitted.

688 *Les adjournements & aſſignations, reſponces, productions, ſont examinez: de la vient ſouvent les dilayements, ſequeſtrations, exceptions, & appels.*

689 Vitet & judex præjudicia ſummopere; neq; largitionibus corruptus huc aut illuc propendeat, ſed nudè ſecundum probatorum evidentiam decernat.

689 Let the judge alſo chiefly and carefully avoid all prejudices; neither let him, corrupted with gifts and bribes, more favourably encline to the one, then the other, but let him give ſentence merely and ſimply according to the evidence of things or matters proved.

689 *Que le Iuge auſi fuye & evite ſur toutes choſes, & au poſſible les prejugez; & qu'il ne penche, ny n'encline d'un coſté ny d'autre, corrumpu par briberies: ains qu'il Iuge nuëment & ſimplement ſelon l'evidence des choſes ou des matieres prouvees.*

690 Si

690 Si adſeſſores adſunt, præſidis eſt ſuffragia colligere; illorum, ferre liberè, ſed juſtè: ut ſontes damnentur, inſontes juſtificentur, & abſolvantur.

691 Jusjurandum prudenter & candidè exactum omnis controverſiæ finis eſto.

692 Nam decreta & edicta conſenſu facta revocari non uſquequaque conveniens eſt.

693 Cauſæ deciſio ut promulgata eſt, ocyùs exſequutio fiat; niſi condemnatus proteſtetur, & ad ſuperius tribunal provocet, appellet: ibi enim juſtitio, comperendinationi aut etiam ſequeſtrationi, locus eſt.

694 Sed & vadari reum ſolent ut ſe ſiſtat.

695 Interdum dilatio adhibetur

690 If counſellours and aſſiſtants be preſent and not far off, it is the part of the judge or preſident to gather up the voyces and ſuffrages; and it is the aſſiſtants duety to give them up freely but yet juſtly: that the guilty may be condemned, the guiltleſſe and the innocent juſtified and abſolved.

691 An oath wiſely and ſincerely required or made, ought to be an end of all controverſie.

692 For to revoke and to recall decrees, edicts and ſentences made and given by conſent, is not altogether convenient or fitting.

693 When the deciding of the ſuite or controverſie is once proclaimed and denounced, let the execution be done quickly; unleſſe the condemned ſhould proteſt and appeal unto a higher court: for in ſuch a caſe place is given to ſurceaſe, and to delay executing of juſtice, as likewiſe to ſequeſtration or arbitrement.

694 Moreover, they uſe to bind the guilty or accuſed perſonally to appear.

695 Sometimes delay is given & granted,

690 S'il y a des aſſeſſeurs, c'eſt le faict du preſident ou ſeneſchal, de receuillir les voix, & leur devoir eſt de les donner librement, mais toutes fois juſtement, affin que les coupables ſoyent condemnez, les innocens juſtifiez & abſous.

691 Le ſerment fait avec prudence & bonne conſcience, doit eſtre la fin de tout procez & debat.

692 Car il n'eſt pas du tout convenable de rappeller les decrets & les edicts faits par accord & conſentement.

693 Apres que la deciſion de la cauſe a eſté publiee, que l'execution s'en face bien toſt: ſinon que le condemné en proteſte & en appelle a une cour ſuperieure, la, ou en tel cas, les ceſſations, vocations, delays, ou meſme les ſequeſtrations ont lieu.

694 Qui plus eſt, la couſtume eſt d'adjourner l'accuſé a comparoir & de le ſommer & obliger a ſe preſenter.

695 Parfois on y employe delay a cauſe

propter interceſſiones, & vadum fide juſſiones : ſed quod quis ſpondet præſtare tenetur.

becauſe of the entreating, interceſſion and ſuretiſhip of the ſureties : but what a man is ſuretie for, he is bound to make it good and to pay for it.

des interceſſions & cautions des pleiges ou reſpondants : mais ce dont quelqu'un ſe rend pleige ou caution, il eſt tenu de le faire valoir & de l'accomplir.

LXIV. De Maleficiis & Suppliciis.

LXIV. Of Evil Deeds, or Lewd and Miſchievous acts, and of Supplices and Puniſhments.

LXIV. Des Malefices, Mesfairs, Supplices, Punitions ou Chaſtiments.

696 IN prævaricatores animadvertendum eſt ; & notoriis peccatis multa irroganda, ne impunita in licentiam abeant.

696 One muſt puniſh and correct falſe dealers; and a penalty or a fine is to be laid upon, impoſed and enjoyned for notorious ſinners, for fear that lack of puniſhment ſhould turn into licentiouſneſſe.

696 *IL faut chaſtier les Malfaicteurs, Traiſtres, ou Prevaricateurs & condamner a l'amende honorable, pour les pechez ou crimes notoires, depeur qu'impunité ou pardon ne degenere en licence effrenee.*

697 Ad coercendos atq; compeſcendos improbos ſunt, virgæ, flagella, fuſtes, compedes, manicæ, numellæ, cippi, egraſtula, carceres, tormenta, patibula : ut per lictores & carnifices cædantur, verberentur, vinciantur, conſtringantur,

697 To reſtrain, hold and keep under, to repreſſe and bridle wicked men, there are rods, whips, ſcourges, flailes, ſcourgeſticks, clubs, cudgels, fetters gins, ſhackles, manacles, gantlets, tumbrels, pillories, ſtocks, priſons, gaoles, bridewels, torments, gibbets, and gallowes : that deſperate fellowes may be whipt, beaten, bound, wrung hard, tortured, tormented, ſlain and put

697 *Pour reſtraindre, reprimer, ſerrer, refrener ou retenir les meſchants : il y a des verges, des fovets, des fleaux, des baſtons, des ceps, des fers, monotes, des chartres, des priſons, des conciergeries, des gennes, des queſtions, des gibets, des potences : affin que les deſeſperez & garnements ſoyent frappez, battus, liez, garrottez, gehennez, tourmentez, torturez, mis a mort,*

gantur, torqueantur, crucientur, & morte afficiantur deſperati.

to death by ſergeants and hangmen, executours & tormentours.

executez par les bourreaux & executeurs de juſtice.

698 Fures enim ſuſpenduntur; mœchi capite plectuntur; homicidæ & ſicarii crurifragio plectuntur, quondam cruci affigebantur; parricidæ cum ſerpentibus culeo inſuti merguntur; anus veneficæ, lamiæ, ſtriges & incendiarii rogo cremantur, comburuntur; calumniatores maligni elinguantur, aut linguis perforantur; proſtibula aquis ſuffocantur; impudicis cauterio ſtigmata inuruntur.

698 For theeves are hanged; adulterers beheaded; murtherers and menſlayers broken and quartered, in times paſt they were nailed to the croſſe; parricides being ſowed with ſerpents in a ſack are drowned; old witches, fairies, naughtie fellowes ſetting cities and houſes on fire, are burned with fagots; ſpitefull backbiters, malicious detractours, have their tongues plucked and cut or pierced out; common whores, harlots and ſtrumpets are choaked in water; lewd and ſaucy perſons are branded with a branding, marking and hot iron.

698 *Car les larrons ſont pendus, les paillards ou adulteres ſont deſcollez, decapitez; ont la teſte trenchee: les homicides & meurtriers, les voleurs & brigands ſont rouez, ont les cuiſſes rompues ſur une rouë, jadis on les affichoit a une croix; les parricides couſus dans un ſac avec des ſerpents; ſont noyez; les vieilles ſorcieres, enchantreſſes, empoyſonnereſſes, magiciennes, & les boutefeux, ſont bruſlez au fagot; les meſdiſants, & malicieux, calomniateurs, ſont eſlanguez, ont leurs langues coupees, ou percees; les putains, ſont eſtouffees dans l'eau; les impudiques & infames, ſont marquez d'un fer chaud, ſont fleurdeliſez.*

699 Colapho ſeu alapâ cædi ob quidvis contingit: falicrum jocoſum eſt.

699 To be beaten with a buffet or with a blow fals out upon ſlight occaſions: a fillip is but merrines or jeſting.

669 *Eſtre ſouffleté ou buffete advient pour choſe que ce ſoit: une chiquenaude ſe donne en paſſe temps, en ſe jouant, per jeu.*

700 Supplicii mitigatio fit tele-

700 A mittigating or leſſenning of

700 *L'amoindriſſement du ſupplice eſ*

gatione, vel proſcriptione, aut incarceratione.

701 Exul in loco determinato exulat ; extorris vagatur.

niſhment is done by baniſhment, exiling and ſending away, or by proſcription, or empriſonment.

701 An exiled and baniſhed man goeth into exile to the place appointed or commanded him; one made to avoid his countrey wandreth abroad, and gaddeth and jetteth up and down.

ſaict, par envoy aux galeres, ou par banniſſement, ou empriſonnement.

701 *Le banni ou exilé, ouva en exil, le proſcrit vague ça & là, court ça & là par les champs.*

LXV. De Statu Regio.

LXV. Of a Kingly and Princely State.

LXV. De l'Eſtat Royal.

702 POteſtates eſſe omnium intereſt: ſed, cum unus rerum potitur, monarcha dicitur; quanquam Cæſares collegas ſibi legere ſoliti ſunt.

703 Qui, ſi ex legum præſcripto regnat, rex eſt: ſi ex libidine, ut quodlibet liceat, etiam ſub corona, & diademate, ſceptróque, tyrannus.

704 Ubi pauci prudentes melioris notæ regiminis fræna moderantur

702 IT is profitable or behooveable for all men, that there ſhould be powers and authoritie: but when one beareth rule and ſway, he is called a monarch; albeit Ceſars or Emperours have been wont to joyn collegues unto themſelves.

703 Who if he rules and governs anſwerably to the preſcript of the lawes, is a king: if according to his luſt or unlawfull deſire, ſo that he doth what he liſteth, even under a crown and a diadem, and ſcepter, he is a tyrant.

704 Where a few wiſe men of better note hold the rains of government, it is cal-

702 *IL importe a un chacun qu'il y ait puiſſances & authoritez: mais quand un ſeul joüit du gouvernement, il s'appelle Monarque; bien que les Ceſars ou Empereurs ont accouſtumé des ſe choiſir de collegues.*

703 *Lequel s'il regne ſelon la regle des loix, eſt un roy: ſi a ſon plaiſir, ou comme il veut & d'un appetit de ſreglé, comme ſi tout ce qu'il veut luy eſtoit loiſible, jaçoit qu'il ſoit ſoubs une coronne, diademe, & ſceptre, il eſt un tyrant.*

704 *La ou quelque peu de ſages des plus apparents tiennent le gouvernement, on ap-*

respub-

reſpublica dicitur.

705 In ſolio ſedet eburneo, byſſo, ſindone & purpurâ, coccino & trabeâ acupictâ magnificè veſtitus, aulicorum verò catervâ ſtipatus.

706 Qui vel ſunt conſiliarii intimi, vel præfecti: ut, aulæ magiſter, cancellarius, theſaurarius, cuſtos, ærarii; cuſtos magni ſigilli, enſifer, dapifer, pocillator, ſummus cubicularius, ſecretarius, (ſuos amanuenſes habens) cubicularii, atrienſes, ſatellitium principis, pedites, celeres, aſſeclæ, janitores, à pedibus.

707 Alibi habet vicarios, proreges, ſatrapas, quæſtores, publicanos, telones, & legatos: qui diplomate regio vel principis inſtructi res gerunt.

led a commonwealth.

705 He ſits on an ivorie throne, royally and magnifically clothed and arrayed in ſilk, fine linnen, and with purple & ſcarlet, & with princely robes embroidered, and is environed with a company of courtiers.

706 Which be either ſecret and privie counſellers, or governours or lieutenants and rulers: as the great maſter of the hall, the chancellour, the treaſurer, the keeper of the great ſeal, the ſwordbearer, the diſhbearer, the cupbearer, the chamberlain, the ſecretary (having his clarks, or ſcriveners) waiters at the chamber, uſhers of the hall, the guard of the prince, the pages, lackies, porters, and footmen.

707 In other places he hath deputies or viceroyes, rulers, peers, lieutenants, preſidents, treaſurers, cuſtomers, embaſſadours, commiſſioners, liedgers: which being furniſhed and authoriſed with the kings patent handle and execute buſineſſes.

pelle cela republique.

705 Il eſt aſſis ſur un throſne d'yvoire, veſtu magnifiquement de ſoye, & de pourpre & d'eſcarlate, & d'un habit royall tiſſu a l'aiguille, & eſt environné d'une troupe de courtiſans.

706 Qui ſont, ou conſeillers privez, ou d'eſtat, comme le grand maiſtre, le chancelier, le threſorier, le garde ſeau, le porte eſpee, l'eſchanſon, l'eſcuier trenchant, le cambellan, le ſecretaire (ayant ſes clras) les valets de chambre, ou femmes de chambre, la garde du prince, les huiſſers, les pietons ou laquais pages, les portiers.

707 Ailleurs il a ſes vicerois, gouverneurs des provinces, threſoriers, enqueſteurs, peagers, ſermiers, recepveurs de rentes, tailles, & comptes, & des embaſſadeurs qui fournis & munis des lettres patentes du roy ou du prince ſont leurs affaires.

708 Principes, duces, marchiones, comites, (præſertim provinciæ dynaſtæ) præfecti militum, urbium, navium, equites, ſatellites, regum ſunt fulcra.	708 Princes, dukes, marqueſſes earles (eſpecially lords of a province) governers over ſouldiers, cities, navies, knights, yeomen of the guard, are the props and ſtayes of kings.	708 *Les princes, dncs, marquis, comtes (ſur tout des provinces) les ſeigneurs, colonnels, goveruours, admiraux, chevaliers, ſattelites, ſont l'appui des rois.*
709 In demortuorum locum ſubſtituuntur, ſufficiuntur, ſurrogantur alii; qui ſucceſſores dicuntur.	709 In the deceaſeds rooms others are ſubſtituted, choſen and appointed, which be called ſucceſſours.	709 *En lieu ou a la place de ceux qui ſont morts, ou decedez on ſubſtituë, appointe ou ſurroge des autres, qu'on appelle ſucceſſeurs.*
710 Regiarum, baſilicarum palatia aulæis, & tapetibus, picturiſque refulgent, & perſonant muſicâ.	710 The palaces of kingly and princely houſes ſhine bright and gliſter with tapeſtrie, arras, rich and coſtly hangings, and with pictures, and ring all over with muſick.	710 *Les palais des maiſons royalles reſplendiſſent, ou reluiſſent de tapis ou tapiſſerie, & de peintures, & retentiſſent on reſonnent de muſique.*
711 Moriones, paraſiti, & ſycophantæ, aularum appendices ſunt: Eunuchorum uſus deſuevit, obſolevit.	711 Fools or ſhrewd fools, paraſites, and ſycophants or flatterers are appendices of kings houſes: the uſe of eunuches is now diſuſed, or brought out of cuſtome.	711 *Les fols; les bouffons, les paraſites, & les ſycophantes, ſont des appendices des courts: l'uſage d'eunuques eſt hors d'uſage, ou hors de couſtume.*
712 Majeſtas invidiæ obnoxia eſt; ſed clementia præſidii vice erit.	712 Majeſtie is ſubject to envie; but clemency ſhall ſerve in ſtead of ſafegard.	712 *Majeſté eſt ſubjecte à envie; mais la clemence & douceur ſera au lieu de ſauvegarde.*
713 Nihil ei tam pernicioſum, quàm ſi adulatoribus perperam	713 There is nothing ſo hurtfull thereto, as if he give eare to flatterers, who are ill-minded toward	713 *Il n'y a rien qui luy ſoit ſi nuiſſible, que de preſter l'oreille aux flatteurs qui*

erga

erga iſtos affectis, & rerum ſuarum ſatagentibus, auſcultet.

714 Non tam principem ſatellites tutantur, nec tam locupletant fiſci, dominii reditus, aut collectus theſaurus, quàm ſubditorum amor.

715 Angariis igitur cenſibus & exactionibus vi extortis, nè exhauriantur; ſed congiariis potiùs & donativis demulceantur.

716 Imperandum ſic populo, ut illi parere iubeat: obſequia coacta periculoſa ſunt.

717 Imperium blandum efficaciſſimum: ſeveritas ſine clementia nec tuta regenti, nec ſubditis utilis eſt.

LXVI. De Regno, & Regione.

718 Regnum eſt ubi

them, and onely ſeek to ſerve their owne turns thereby.

714 Halberdiers do not ſo much defend or protect a prince, nor the revenues of the exchequer, or a treaſure collected, enrich ſo much, as the love of his ſubjects.

715 Let them not therefore be exhauſted, or burthened with charges, ſubſidies and exactions; but let them rather be gently entreated and dealt withall, with doles and liberall gifts.

716 One ought ſo to command and rule over his ſubjects or people, that they be willing to yield obedience, to obey: forced obedience or duties are dangerous.

717 A mild or gentle government is very effectuall to winne love: ſeverity without clemency is neither ſafe for the ruler nor profitable for ſubjects.

LXVI. Of a Kingdome, and of a Counrrey.

718 A Kingdome is, where there

leur ſont mal affectionez, & qui cherchent a faire leurs affaires propres.

714 Les ſatellites ou gardes du corps, ne deffendent pas tant, ny le revenu du fiſc, ou douzaine, ny le threſor recuily n'enrichiſſent pas tant que l'amour des ſubjects.

715 Qu'ils ne ſoyent donc eſpuiſez par tailles ny exactiens extorquees par contrainte; ains pluſtoſt par preſents, dons, & largeſſes attraits, coyent adoucis.

716 Il faut tellement commander au peuple, qu'il ait volenté d'obeir: les devoirs forcez & par contrainte, ſont dangereux et perilleux.

717 Un empire doux eſt fort efficacieux: ſerverité ſans clemence, n'eſt ny aſſeuree a celuy qui gouverne ny utile aux ſubjects.

LXVI. D'un Royaume & Contree ou Pays.

718 C'*Eſt un royaume ou les* ſunt

liberi ſtatus ſtatutorum vinculo inter ſe colligati.

be free ſtates knit together betwixt themſelves with the bond of ſtatutes.

eſtats ſont libres, joincts & lez entr eux par le linen des ſtatuts & ordonances.

719 In arduis cauſis comitia convocantur, coguntur; ſed è proceribus ſeu optimatibus, ducibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, baronibus, equeſtri ordine, & generoſis : ruſtici ruri occupantur, & ſuis pagi magiſtris obſecundant.

719 In weighty matters, or in important affaires, parliaments are called; but out of peeres, nobles, great men or chief perſons, dukes, earles, vicounts, barons, and out of the ſtate or degree of knights and gentlemen : countreymen are occupied in the countrey and in husbandrie, and obey their maſters and landlords.

719 *Ez affaires d'importance, les eſtats generanx s'aſſemblent, compoſez des pairs, nobles, & principaux, ducs, comtes, vicontes, barons, chevaliers, & gentils hommes : les villageos ou payſans ſont employez aux champs, & obeiſſent aux maiſtres de leurs villages.*

720 Regibus abſentibus, proreges; defunctis, interreges ſurrogantur: leges condunt, & exequuntur, conſilio comitiorum ſummíque ſenatûs.

720 Kings being abſent, viceroyes are put in their ſtead; and regents when they are deceaſed : they make and execute laws with the advice of parliaments and of the higheſt ſenate.

720 *Quand les rois ſont abſents, on eſtablit des lieutenants de roy, quand ils ſont decedez, des regents : ils eſtabliſſent des loix par l'advis des eſtats, & parlements, ſupremes.*

721 In territorio ſuo quilibet magiſtratus ſancire poteſt quod vult: ſed velle non debet niſi quod publicè expediat.

721 Every magiſtrate in his owne territorie may eſtabliſh or ordain what he will: but he ought not to will but what is expedient for the publick good.

721 *En ſon territoire, chaſque magiſtrat peut ordonner ou commander ce qu'il vent: mais il ne doit vouloir ſinon que ce qui eſt expedient pour le public.*

722 Ditio eſt, ubi quis juriſdictionem habet: provincia, quam devicit.

722 A lordſhip, dominion or government is, where one hath juriſdiction and rule : a province, which one hath conquered.

722 *Une ſeigneurie ou domaine eſt ce ou quelqu'un a juriſdiction & authorité : une province, ce qn'il a conquis.*

723 Gentes

723 Gentes finitimæ de confiniis & limitibus litigant plerumque : ſed ſi paciſcantur, fœdus eſt, quod temerant perjuri violántque.

723 Joyning and bordering nations do uſually contend and ſtrive for their borders, bounds, frontiers and limits : but if they covenant and agree together, there is an alliance or covenant made; which perjurers or forſwearers break and violate.

723 *Les nations voiſines debattent ſouventes fois des frontieres ou aboutiſſements & limites; mais ſi elles contractent, ou s'accordent, c'eſt une alliance; que les princes rompent, & violent, fauſſent & falſyfient.*

LXVII. De Pace & Bello.

LXVII. Of Peace and Warre.

LXVII. De la Paix & de la Guerre.

724 Pacatus ſtatus optatiſſimus eſt : ſed aliquando niſi armorum vi obtineri nequit.

725 Turbatores enim clandeſtinas factiones & conſpirationes diſſeminant, imò tumultus & ſeditiones concitant: quæ niſi ſedentur, bella inteſtina ſint neceſſe eſt.

726 Hoſtis externus externè irrumpit : adverſùs quem bello defenſivo opus.

727 Quod per fecialem denunciatur, indicitur; aut per caduceatorem pax petitur, ſi quis ſe imparatum, aut

724 A Quiet and a peaceable ſtate is moſt to be wiſhed, deſired and longed for: but many times it cannot be obtained but by force of armes.

725 For turbulent fellowes, or troublers and diſquieters ſpread abroad ſecret and privie factions and conſpiracies, and do ſtirre up tumults, ſeditions, uproares : which except they be pacified, aſſwaged, allayed and qualified, there will be civill warres.

726 A forrain enemy breaketh and ruſheth in violently from without : againſt whom there is need of a defenſive warre.

727 Which is denounced by an herald or officer of armes; or elſe peace is asked by an embaſſadour ſent of purpoſe to treat of it, if one thinketh

724 *Un eſtat paiſible eſt le plus ſauhaité & deſiré : mais quelque fois il ne ſe peut obtenir que par force d'armes.*

725 *Car les perturbateurs du repos public ſement des factions & conſpirations ſecrettes, qui plus eſt ils eſmeuvent des tumultes & des ſeditions, leſquels ſi on n'appaiſe, cauſeront des guerres civiles ou inteſtines.*

726 *L'ennemi de dehors ſe ruë par dehors: a l'encontre duquel il eſt beſoing d'une guerre defenſive.*

727 *Qui ſe denonce par un trompette ou herault d'armes; ou la paix ſe demande par un ambaſſadeur; ſi on penſe n'eſtre point pre-*

hoſtili

hoſtili potentiæ imparem arbitratur.

728 Imbellis & imbecillis nequicquam belligerare præſumat.

729 Apparatus enim bellicus multa requirit: milites, qui conſcribendi, armandi, luſtrandi; commeatum, auxilia, ſubſidia, dapſiléſque ſumptus.

730 Maturè ergò ſtips cogenda, ſicut & victualia: & idonei præſtandi, eligendi, qui diſtribuunt, erogant.

731 Tum ordinandus exercitus per legiones, cohortes, centurias, vexillationes, turmas; præficiendiq; decuriones, centuriones, magiſtri equitum, tribuni, chiliarchæ: omnibus denique imperator, induperator.

himſelf unprovided, unready and unequall to his enemies power and might.

728 Let the weak & feeble, or unfit for war never preſume to go to make war.

729 For a warlick preparation requires many things, ſouldiers which are to be levied, enrolled, taken up, armed, muſtered, and viewed; proviſion of victuals, helps, aids, ſupplies, and great expenſes or charges.

730 Moneyes therefore are timely to be laid up, as alſo victuals: and meet or fit men to employ and lay the ſame out are to be choſen.

731 Then the army is to be ordered or ſet in order by legions, by bands, by companies, by ſtandards, by troops of horſes; and men to be preferred are corporals, centurions or captaines over hundreds, colonels, tribunes or marſhals, captains over thouſands: and laſtly, over all the emperour or generall.

paré ny ſuffiſant pour reſiſter a la force de l'ennemy.

728 Que-le coüard ou qui a fante de courage, ne preſume point de faire la guerre.

729 Car lappreſt ou appareil de guerre requiert beaucoup de choſes, une armee, qu'il faut lever, armer, la circuir & en faire monſtre; proviſion, ſecours & une deſpence grande & ſomptueuſe.

730 Il faut donc faire amas d'argent, ou de deniers, de bonne heure, comme auſſi de victuailles, & faut appointer quelques uns pour ce faire ou pour la recevoir.

731 Puis apres il faut diſpoſer & metre en ordre l'armee par legions, on bandes, par compagnies, drapeaux, enſeignes, eſtandarts, troupes, & par centaines; Il y faut commettre des dizeniers, des centeniers, ou capitaines, des colonels, des tribuns: & finallement le chef ou empereur ſur tous, general de l'armee ou capitaine en chef.

732 Tiro-

732 Tirones intermiſcentur veteranis: lixæ, calones, & caculæ ad ſervitia relinquuntur: volones ſe peditatui vel equitatui agglomerant.

732 Freſh water ſouldiers or novices are intermingled with old and ancient ſouldiers: ſcullions, drudges, ſouldiers boyes and pages, are left for ſervices: the voluntaries joyn themſelves to the footmen and infantery, or to the horſmen and cavalrie.

732 Les nouveaux ſoldats ſe dovient meſler avec les anciens ou vieux ſoldats: les cuiſiniers ou marmitons, les goujars, & varlets des gendarmes ſont laiſſez pour ſervir: les volontaires s'aſſemblent a l'infanterie, aux pietons ou gens de pied, ou a la gendarmerie ou cavalerie, ou gens de cheval

733 Armatura ſufficiens, ſi tectus ſis loricâ, ſago, galeâ, caſſide, ſcuto ſeu clypeo, ancili, parmâ vel peltâ, ſcutali; inſtructus verò quibus dimices.

733 The armour or harneſſe is ſufficient, if thou be covered with a ſhirt or coat of mail, a caſſock, a ſallet or helmet, a buckler a ſhield or buckler like a half moon, a target or ſquare buckler, and furniſhed or armed with weapons to fight and fence withall.

733 L'armeure eſt ſuffiſaute, ſi tu es couvert d'une coſte de maille ou d'un haubert, ou d'un caſque, ou d'un beaume, ou d'un armet, ou teſtier, ou bonnet de fer, ou ſalade, d'un boutlier, d'un eſcuſſon, de rondelle, de targe, de pavois, & ſi tu es fourni de ce avec quoy tu puiſſes combatre.

734 Claſſis navalis etiam uncos & harpagines poſtulat.

734 A navie fleet or army upon the ſea requires beſides crooks, hooks and grapples.

734 Une flotte ou armee navalle, requiert auſſi des crocs, ou crochets & des aueres.

735 Gladius accingitur, vel balteo appenditur, ut è vagina ſtringatur promptiùs; evaginatúſque recondatur capulo tenus.

735 A ſword is girded or hung by a belt or ſwordgirdle, that it may be more readily drawn out of the ſheath or ſcabbard; and being drawn out, let it be put up again, thruſt in up to the hilt, or to the haſt or handle.

735 On ſe ceint de l'eſpee ou on la pend a un baudrier pour la tirer plus promptement du fourreau ou de la gaine; & eſtant deſgaince, qu'on la remette juſqu' aux gardes ou la poignee.

736 Sagittarii è pharetra ſagittas depromere, arcum nervo tendere, ingruentéſque protelare, ſciant.

736 Let the archers be skilfull to draw arrows out of the quiver, to bend their bow, to drive or drive back again thoſe that come or ſet upon, or the aſſaylants and invaders.

736 Que les ſagitaires ou archers, ſachent tirer leurs fleſches hors de la trouſſe ou du carquois: bander un arc avec la corde, & chaſſer loing & pourſuire les aſſailvans.

737 Sclopetarii ſclopeta nitrato pulvere onerent; poſt diſplodant: ſed ad ſcopum prorſus collimantes.

737 Let harquebuſiers charge the harquebuſſes or handguns with powder; and after let them diſcharge the ſame: but levelling altogether at the mark.

737 Que les harquebuſiers, ou monſquetaires chargent leurs harquebuſes ou mouſquets, que puis apres ils les tirent ou diſcharger: mais qu'il viſent aſſeurement au blanc ou au but.

738 Haſtati lanceas & haſtas ſuas peritè vibrantes in prima acie collocantur.

738 Spearmen, who brandiſh their launces and ſpears cunningly, are placed in the forefront.

738 Les lanciers, & piques, jettant & lançant induſtrieuſement leurs piques & lances, ſont mis au premier rang.

739 Expeditione ſuſceptâ, caſtra metari, tentoria paxillis figere, munitionibus ſeſe vallare, & excubiis, excubitoribus, circummunire opus eſt.

739 The expedition once undertook, there is need to lay the ſiege, to pitch tents or a camp with little ſtakes, piles, or poſts, to encloſe and fortifie himſelf with fortifications, forts, ſtrong holds, & to ſtrengthen himſelf with watchings or ſentinels.

739 Le voyage entreprins, il eſt beſoing de camper ou d'aſſoir le camp, de ficher les têtes & pavillons, avec des pieux: ſe ramparer, ou munir, ou ſe fortifier, on ſe garnir de fortifications ou de fortreſſes, de munition ou de deffence, & s'environner tout a l'entour ou de toutes parts de ſentinelles.

740 Emittendi ſubinde, ſive armati, ſive inermes, ſpeculatores & exploratores,

740 Now and then are to be ſent out, whether armed or unarmed, ſpialls, ſcouts,

740 Il faut par fois envoyer des eſpieurs, eſpions, (ſoit armez ou ſans armes) dont

ploratores, quorum in militia inſignis uſus eſt; ut & teſſeræ, ſymboli, quâ ſui ſe recognoſcunt.

741 Corycæus clam extra exercitum deliteſcit, ut occultè ſubauſcultet quid in adverſa acie dicatur.

742 Excurſiones prædæ causâ fiunt; idq; non ſine populatione.

743 Induciæ ſi ſiunt dantur obſides.

744 Ad prælium eductæ copiæ, vel in cuneum coguntur, vel in phalangem alis, cornibus munitam.

745 Vexillum in medio ferunt ſigniferi: quos anteſignani cum romphæis, ſpathis, præcedunt.

746 Tympaniſtæ & tibicines claſſicum canentes, tubarum & lituo-

and ſpies or privie ſearchers, whoſe uſe in warfare is ſingular, as likewiſe the uſe of the watchword, or tokens & ſignes whereby fellow ſouldiers know and diſcern one another.

741 Spies lie cloſely hidden without the army, that they may ſecretly hearken what is ſaid in the enemies camp.

742 Invaſions, breakings out, or inrodes are made to get a booty or a prey; and that not without waſting, ſpoyling, or ranſaking.

743 If truce be made hoſtages are given.

744 The army brought forth or drawn out to battell is ſet in array wedge-wiſe, or four-ſquare, ſtrengthned with wings or troops of horſemen.

745 The ſtandard-bearers or enſignbearers carry their banners in the midſt: whom the lieutenants precede or go before, with long two-handed ſwords.

746 Drummers, trumpeters, and players on the flute and on the pipe, ſounding the allarme, with the

l'uſage eſt ſingulier en la guerre ou milice, comme auſſi l'uſage de la marque ou enſeigne, ou mot du guet, par ou les ſoldats ſe cognoiſſent l'un l'autre.

741 *Le guet ou ſentinelle perduè, eſt cachee hors du camp, afin d'eſcouter ſecretement ce qu'on dit dans l'armee ennemie.*

742 *Les ſaillies ou courſees ſoudaines, ſe ſont a cauſe de la proye ou du pillage, non ſans degaſt ou pillement.*

745 *S'il ſe fait treſves on donne des oſtages.*

744 *L'armee miſe aux champs ou ſortie, pour aller au combat, s'aſſemble par bandes, en forme de coing, ou en eſquadrons, fortifiee ou munie par les aiſles de l'avantgarde ou gens de cheval.*

745 *Les enſeignes ou port' enſeignes, portent le drapeau, enſeigne, ou eſtendart au milieu; que les lieutenants precedent avec de longes eſpees.*

746 *Les tabours ou tabourineurs, & les trompettes ſonnants l'alarme, avec le ſon*

rum-

rum clangore, atq; tympanorum ſtrepitu, ad alacritatem inflammant.

ſound of trumpets or cornets, and of harneſſe, and with a great noiſe of drummes enflame and ſtirre up cheerfulneſſe, courage and livelineſſe.

des trumpettes & clairons, & aveç le bruit des tabours, les enflamment & les allument ou incitent a courage, allaigreſse & valeur.

747 Velites uſitatè pugnæ initium facinnt: mox concurritur agmine toto, & pugnatur.

747 Uſually light ſouldiers or skirmiſhers make the beginning of the combate (or beginne the combate:) preſently after they run together and give the ſhock with the whole troup (or army) and fight.

747 *Les lanſquenets ou ſoldats armez a legere, ſont ordinairement le commencement, ou le front de la battaille: puis apres on choque ou court enſemble & combat avec tout les gros de l'armee*

748 Eminus quidem lapides fundis & catapultis; veruta, tela baliſtis; glandes bombardis & tormentis; ſpicula, miſſilia, jacula amentis, ejaculando.

748 Throwing out, caſting and ſhooting forth a farre off and aloofe, ſtones with ſlings; caſting darts with croſſe-bowes or battering ſlinge; bullets, or plummets with guns and haruqebuſſes, and with braſen pieces; darts, arrows, and javelings with thongs, ſtrings, loops, and with warlick-hooks.

748 *Dardant & jettant de loing d s pierres avec des frondes, & catapultes les traicts, ou flechès avec des arbaleſitres des boulets, avec des barquebuſes, & canons, des javelines on darde courts, & aigus avec des liens ou courroyes pour les jetter plus roide.*

749 Cominus autem ſariſſis, lanceis, haſtilibus mucronatis, cuſpidatis, haſtiſq; bellicis, falcibus & bipennibus magno niſu vibratis, tranſverberando; cæſtibus, clavis, aclidibus & ealis, proturbando; frameis, ſicis & pugionibus.

749 And by ſtrikeing through hand to hand with long ſpears and with ſharp and pointed launces, or ſpears, ſtaves, and with ſpears, ſwords, halberds, and battell-axes, brandiſhed, ſhaken and caſt with great violence and force; thruſting out or driving away by force with whirlbats, clubs, and with billets and ſtaves; pricking,

749 *Et en perçant outre, ou tranſpecant de prez avec des longues lances ou piques, ferrees ou poinctües, ou aigües, avec des braquemarts ou ſimmeteres, & avec des hallebardes, lancees, ürandilles, dardes; branſlees, jettes avec grande effort, ou roidement: en repouſſant par force*

gionibus pungendo: machæris quibus utuntur machærophori confodiendo; enſibus & acinacibus cædendo.

foining, ſtinging, or wounding & thruſting through with ſhort ſpeares, or two-edged ſwords, and with daggers; beating and cutting with ſwords and with hangers, & with crooked ſwords.

jettant ou chaſſant de hors avec descloux, des petits dards, des ſubots: empoignant, ſoüiſſant, ou percant tout outre, avec des eſpees & des poignards : ſpadons, dont les ſpadacins ſe ſervent , en frappant avec des Glaives & ſimeterres.

750 Fit ſtrages cruenta : cadunt hinc & hinc ejulatu & boatu horrendo.

750 A bloudie and cruel ſlaughter is made: they fall here & there on both ſides with an horrible and pitifull wailing, yelling and roaring.

750 *Il ſe fait une cruelle tuerie, ou un carnage ſanglāt, il en tōbe d'un coſté & d'autre, ou parcy par là, avec un brayement crieris & plainte effroyable, horrible, & eſpouvantable.*

751 Conflictu, certamine, durante alii ex inſidiis hoſtem à tergo adoriuntur, trucidant, aciem diſturbant.

751 During the conflict or encounter others out of ambuſhes ſet upon the back of the enemie, ſlay, diſturbe and break the armie or the forward.

751 *Durant le conflict ou eſcarmouche, les uns attaquent ou aſſaillent par derriere l'ennemy, hors des embuſches, ou embuſcades, le tuent & mettent l'armee en deſordre ou en deſrout.*

752 Qui terrore perculſi fugiunt; iſti autem fugant: alii ſe dedunt, alii capiuntur, alii diſperſi palantur.

752 Who being terrified fly, and runne away; but theſe put them to flight: others render and yield up themſelves, others are taken up, others go aſunder here and there ſcattered, or wander out of order diſperſed.

752 *Ceux qui ſont eſpouvantez ou ſaiſis de frayeur s'enfuynt, & les autres les mettent enfuite, les uns ſe rendint, les autres ſont prins, les autres vōt avant par cy par là, par miles champs, diſperſez & ſans tenir ordre.*

753 Urbs rebellis & arx caſtrúmve, quò ſe clade affe-

753 A rebellious city and town or caſtle, whither the overthrown, or run away, and put to flight,

753 *Une ville rebelle ou un chaſteau, ou fortereſſe, ou ſe ſont retirez*

cti & profligati receperunt, obſidetur, obſidione cingitur, undique circumvallatur, machinis bellicis oppugnatur.

754 Obſeſſi, ſi erumpant, repelluntur, & impetu majore debellantur.

755 Expugnata, capta, niſi ſe ultrò dediderit, diripitur, expilatur, aliquando & aboletur ac exciditur ad internecionem, deſolatur & evertitur, ſolo æquatur

756 Munimenta, ſi quæ antea fuerunt occupata, recuperantur.

757 Victores ſpoliis & manubiis onuſti, trophæis erectis & ovantes triumphali pompâ domum redeunt.

758 Ubi ſtrenui, ob facinora heroica inſignibus condecorati, nobilitantur; proditores turbarúmque authores, plectuntur;

have retired themſelves is beſieged, environed and compaſſed on every ſide, and aſſaulted and battered with warlick and martiall engines.

754 The beſieged if they burſt, break & iſſue out, violently are put, beaten, thruſt and driven back or repelled, and are vanquiſhed and ſubdued with greater violence.

755 Being conquered, wonne and taken by aſſault, it is ſacked, and ſometimes alſo beaten down & deſtroyed to the ground, or made deſolate and overthrown.

756 Fortifications, munitions, fortreſſes, fences, forts or holds, if there were any occupied or taken before, are recovered.

757 The vanquiſhers or conquerers, charged, laden, and burthened with ſpoyls and booties, with trophies erected return home all rejoycing with a triumphing pomp.

758 Where the ſtrong and valiant, honoured with tokens of honour for their heroicall deeds, are ennobled; traytours, betrayers, and authours or ſtirrers of troubles

ceux qui ont eu la deſfaite, & qui ont eſté mis en fuite, eſt aſſiegee & environnee de tous coſtez, eſt Aſſaullie & batüe d'Arttillerie.

754 *Les Aſſiegez ils font une ſaillie ou ſortie, ſont repouſſez avec plus grande force & roideur.*

755 *Eſtant vaincüe & gagneé ou prinſe par force, ſinon qu'elle ſe rende de ſon bon gré, elle eſt pillee, ou ſaccagee, quelquefois auſſi elle eſt renverſee, raſee, à fleur de terre & deſolee.*

756 *Les Munitions, fortifications ou Remparts, ſi au paravant ils avoent eſte ocupez, ſe recouvrent.*

757 *Les vainqueurs chargez de deſpouvilles & de butins, avec des trophees dreſſees, & avec allaigreſſe retournẽt chez eux avec une pompe triomphale.*

758 *Oules Valeureux a cauſe de leurs proüeſſes & faits Heroiques, ſont honorablement enoblis : les traiſtres & autheurs des troubles & commo-*

transfugæ

transfugæ & deſertores mulctantur; ſaucii ſanantur; captivi redimuntur.

are puniſhed; revolters, runnagates, fugitives and ſtragglers, are condemned; the wounded cured and healed; the captives redeemed.

tions ſont executez, ceux qui avoient abandonné leur parti, ſont punis: les bleſſez ſont penſéz, les captifs ſont racheptez ou affranchis

759 Tandem ſtipendiis, quantum quiſque meruit, exſolutis, miles exautoratur; emeriti rude donantur; qui pro patria occubuere adoreâ afficiuntur.

759 Laſt of all, or when al is done, wages being paid as much as every one hath deſerved, the armie is diſmiſſed and diſcharged; ancient and well deſerving ſouldiers are rewarded with a white rod; thoſe that were ſlain for their countrey are adorned and extolled with praiſes.

759 *Finalement, les gages, payez (ſelon qu'un chacun a merité) le gendarme ou le ſoldat, ou l'Armee eſt deſmiſe, licentiee ou congediee; les vieux ſoldats & impotents, obtiennent la verge blanche; ou la bagette blanche, ceux qui ſont morts pour la patrie ou pour le pays, en reçoivent gloire & honneur.*

LXVIII. De Schola & Inſtitutione.

LXVIII. Of a School, and of Teaching or Training up.

LXVIII. De l'Eſchole & Education ou Inſtitution.

760 QUoniam literati ad omnia habiles eſſe, idiotæ vice verſâ parùm ſocietati humanæ conferre, deprehenduntur, ſcholis ubi rudes erudiantur opus eſt.

760 BEcauſe learned men are found fit and apt for every thing, and idiots on the contrary to do little good to humane ſocietie, there is great need of ſchools where the rude and ignorant may be taught, or exerciſed and brought up.

760 *POurce que les gens de lettres, ou les Hommes Doctes ont trouvez eſtre propres pour toutes choſes, les idiots au contraire ſervir fort peu a la ſocieté humaine, il eſt beſoing d'Eſcholes pour, inſtruire les rudes & ignorants.*

761 Hæ ſunt formatorium, & quaſi officina ingeniorum; & harum

761 These ſchools are places of framing and faſhioning, as it were the work-houſes to breed good wits;

761 *Elles ſont le formatoire & comme la boutique des eſprits; & ceux qui en ſont les*

rectores artifices formandi.

and ſchoolmaſters are the cunning workmen to frame and faſhion youth.

les regents, en ſont les maiſtres ouvriers.

762 At hæ non ſunt, ut fatui opinantur, arbitrantur, exiſtimant, carnificinæ, ſed ludus: dummodò diſcipulus docilis calidum cordatúmq; nanciſcatur præceptorem.

762 But they be not, as fooliſh men deem or ſuppoſe, are of opinion, places of torment or crueltie, but a paſtime or a play: ſo that a teachable ſcholar or diſciple gets a wiſe & judicious maſter, inſtructour, or teacher.

762 Mais elles ne ſont point Bourrellerie ny tourment, comme les inſenſez ou mal adviſez eſtiment, ains un jeu ou paſſe temps: pourveu qu'un diſciple docile ou facile a enſeigner, trouve ou recouvrè un precepteur fin, ruſé, prudent & judicieux.

763 Quocum puerorum parentes hanc inter ſe ſic partirentur curam, ut ille ſedulò inſtituat, hic benignè compenſet ipſius operam athleticam

763 With whom the parents of children ſhould divide and part this care between them, that the one inſtruct and teach diligently, the other bountifully recompenſe his great pains.

763 Avec lequel les peres des enfants, doivent mipartir ce ſoin, que ceſtuy la enſeigne ſoigneuſement, & que ceſtuy-cy recompenſe benignement ſon labeur merité.

764 Ille enim ſi diſcit ſponte, percontatur, ſciſcitatur avidè, & auſcultat attentè; hic ſi docet lubenter, informat providè, & inculcat aſſiduè, delectamentum eſt

764 For if he learneth willingly and of his own accord, asketh and enquireth, or queſtioneth greedily, hearkeneth and liſteneth attentively; and if this teacheth willingly, informeth adviſedly, inculcateth and often repeateth continually, it is but a pleaſure and delight.

764 Car ſi ceſtuy la apprend de ſon bongré, s'il s'enquiert avec deſir & avec ferveur, s'il eſcoute attentivement & ſi ceſtuy-cy enſeigne volontiers, informe ſoigneuſement, ou avec prevoyance, inculque aſſiduellement, ce n'eſt autre choſe pu'un plaiſir.

765 Quod & pædagogi, ludimagiſtrorum adjutores, perpendant.

765 I would pedagogues, the maſters helpers, ſhould well conſider of it.

765 Ce que les pedagogues aidez des maiſtres d'eſchoole, doivent, ou ont a conſiderer.

766 Adjungenda tamen eſt inſti-

766 Yet ought diſcipline, that is, cen-

766 Si faut il pourtant adjouſter a l'inſti-

tutioni

tutioni diſciplina, id eſt, cenſura & ferula; ne vel diſſolutio vel deſidia ſurrepat.

ſure and ferule to be joyned with teaching; for fear looſneſſe, diſſoluteneſſe or idleneſſe ſhould come in by ſtealth.

tution la diſcipline c'eſt a dire, la cenſure & ferule) de peur que diſſolution ou pareſſe ny ſurvienne ou s'y gliſſe.

767 Qui monita non moratur, vapulet.

767 He that cares not for admonitions, let him be beaten.

767 *Que celuy qui ne ſe ſoucie point des admonitions, ſoit foüetté.*

768 Cathedra docentis eſt, ſubſellia diſcentium.

768 The chaire is for the teacher, benches and ſeats for the learner.

768 *La chaire eſt pour celuy qui enſeigne, les bancs pour ceux qui apprennent.*

769 Calamo, cujus crena ſcalpello temperatur, ſcribimus in charta, papyro, vel membrana: ſtylo, graphio, pennâ, in pugillaribus codicillis ut oblini, expungi poſſit.

769 With a quill or pen, whoſe nip, ſlit, or clift is tempered or mended with a pen-knife, we write in paper or in parchment: with a ſtyle or pen for tables, in writing tables, little books, that it may be blotted out.

769 *Nous eſcrivons ſur du papier, ou parchemin, avec une plume, dont la fente ou taille ſe taille avec un canivet, ou ganif, ou trencheplume, & dans des tablettes avec une touche, affin qu'on puiſſe l'effacer, ou pour povoir l'effacer.*

770 Magiſter mendas commonſtrans emendat ſi quid vitiosè poſitum.

770 The maſter ſhewing the faults, mendeth and correcteth if there be any thing viciouſly ſet down or written.

770 *Le maiſtre monſtrant les faultes, les corrige, s'yl y a quelque choſe vitieuſe a corriger.*

771 Memoriæ quod mandare vis, relege ſæpius; non curſim, obiter & perfunctoriè, ſed rebus intentus: ita hærebit.

771 What thou wouldſt learn or print into thy memory, read it often over again; not runningly (haſtily) by the way, and over lightly and onely for a faſhion, but being attentive to the matter; in ſo doing it will ſtick.

771 *Ce que tu veux apprendre par cœur, relilé pluſieurs fois: non haſtivement en courant, viſtement, en paſſant, & par maniere d'acquit, ains attentif a la matiere, & par ce ce moyen il demeurera ferme.*

772 Ediſcenda quæ injunxit

772 What things the maſter hath enjoyned

772 *L'enſant doit apprendre ce que ſont*

puero inſtitutor, ſubmiſſo murmure, nè alius alii ſit impedimento.

the child are to be learned by heart, or without book, with a low voice, leſt one be an hindrance to another.

Maiſtre lui aura enjoinct, ſans faire bruit, de peur de nuire l'un a l'autre.

773 Repetitio tacita eſt; recitatio, clara.

773 A repetition is ſoft & ſilent, or without noyſe; a rehearſing or recitation, plain, clear, and intelligible.

773 *La repetition ſe fait tout bas, le recit a haute voix, tout haut.*

774 Si fœliciter proficere vis, quicquid comprehendiſti mox alteri communica.

774 If thou wilt go forward profitably, communicate preſently to another what thou haſt learned.

774 *Si tu veux profiter heureuſement, communique ſur le champ a un autre ce que tu as apprins.*

775 Decet doctores imitari, condiſcipulos æmulari, & antevertere.

775 For we muſt or ought to imitate teachers, and ſtrive or endeavour to paſſe or to excell our fellows or condiſciples.

775 *Car il eſt ſeant d'imiter les Docteurs, & de taſcher a faire auſſi bien que ſes compagnons.*

776 E trivialibus ſcholis promovemur ad gymnaſia; indè in Academias.

776 Out of triviall ſchools we are promoted and advanced to colledges; and from thence to Univerſities or Academies.

776 *Des Eſcholes triviales, nous ſommes advancez aux colleges, de la aux academies, ou uniuerſitez.*

777 In Schola illa digna fiunt eruditionis operæ pretia, ubi commoda adhibentur diſcendi compendia.

777 In this ſchool there is made worthy recompence of learning, when meet and brief methods are uſed.

777 *On fait en ceſte Eſchole là des reſcompences dignes d'erudition, ou on apporte des abregez aiſez pour apprendre.*

778 Grex ibi diſcentium diſtingui ſolet in claſſes: quarum infima, rudimentis & vocabulis; ſuprema, poeticæ & rhetoricæ vacat.

778 Scholars are wont to be diſtributed or parted into claſſes or forms: the loweſt of which, learn grammer-rules, and the vocobles or names of things; and the higheſt, poetrie and rhetorick.

778 *On diſtingue couſtumierement la troupe des Eſcholiers par claſſes: dont la plus haute la poeſie, & la Rhetorique.*

779 In ea authores claſſici, non

779 In the ſchool the beſt and moſt ap-

779 *Il y ſaut lire les autheurs autenti-*

proletarii, prælegendi: hinc excerpendæ phraſes adverſariiſque inſcribendæ.

LXIX. De Muſæo.

780 IDoneus muſis locus ſolitarius eſt, à turba remotus: ubi ſtudioſus bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

781 Libellos mundè tractet: quos non multos habebit, ſed ſelectos & optimos.

782 Quorſum enim numeroſa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit poſſeſſor?

783 Lituris ne maculet: ſtellulis, aſteriſcis ad marginem notatis, ſignatis, reminiſcentiam ſublevare nemo ve-

proved authours are to be read by way of the lecture, not the baſe and vulgar ones: phraſes muſt be culled out and put into note-books.

LXIX. Of a Studie.

780 A Fit place for ſtudies, muſes, learning, is ſolitary, remote and free from multitude: where a ſtudent ſhould have his bibliotheke or library, a desk, a penner and an ink pot or ink-horn.

781 Let him uſe his books cleanly: which he ſhall have, not many, but choſen out and ſelect, or of the beſt.

782 For to what purpoſe is a great number of volumes & tomes, whoſe tables or catalogue the poſſeſſour doth ſcarce reade over.

783 Let him not ſpot or ſtain the ſheets with blots: none prohibiteth or forbiddeth to help the memorie with aſteriſmes or fixed ſtarres written in the mar-

ques, & en tirer les phraſes & les eſcrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De l'Euude.

780 VN lieu ſolitaire & eſloigne de la foule ou multitude eſt propre & convenable aux muſes, ou l'Eſtudiant, ou l'Eſcholier aura ſa Bibliotheque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, ſon Cornet a Encre ou Eſcritoire.

781 Qu'il manie nettement ſes livres, ou petits livrets ou petits livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'eſlite ou choiſis.

782 Car a quel propos ſi grand nombre de volumes & tomes, dont le poſſeſſeur peut a peine lire les Indices ou le Catalogue, la table, ou le Sommaire?

783 Qu'il ne les ſoüille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes, ou effaceures: il n'y a nul qui deffende de ſoulager ou d'aider la memoire en faiſant, ſignant, notant des petites Eſtoiles en la

tat, quin conſultum eſt.

784 Si quid incidit, occurrit, evaneſcere nè patiaris, ſed conſigna, deſcribe : non in rejectaneas ſchedas, ſed in palimpſeſtum, indéque in diarium vel adverſaria, quæ continuò penes te, aut in promptu ſint.

785 Studium legendi, meditandi, ſcribendi, intermittendum, quo remittatur animus, mox repetendum.

786 Lucubranti ad lychnum, cerea præ ſebacea candela conducit: cui accendendo ignitabulum cum fomite habe.

787 Tedæ fumant & fumigant.

788 Candelabrum ſit penſile, umbraculum viride, emunctorium

gent, but rather it is behovefull and expedient.

784 If any thing be remembred off, or fallen into thy mind, ſuffer it not to vaniſh away, but ſet it down and mark it, or put it in writing: but not in unprofitable papers, but in black ſlate or in a table-book, and thence in thy daily regiſter, or book of records, which thou ſhouldſt ſtill have ever in readineſſe.

785 The exerciſe of reading, ſtudying, and writing, muſt be left off, that the mind may be refreſhed, & ſhortly be taken in hand again.

786 For one that ſtudies by candle light, a wax or yellow candle is fitter then of tallow: to kindle or to light it, you muſt have by you a tinder-box with match or touchwood.

787 Torches ſmoke, and make ſmokie.

788 Let the candleſtick be hanging down or ſtanding on high, the ſhaddow green, the ſnuffers at hand

marge, qui plus eſt, il eſt expediente.

784 *S'il te ſouvient de quelque choſe, ne le laiſſe point eſvanoüir: ains marque le: non en des fevillets a part, ou brouillez, ains dans des tablettes, ou papier iournal, ou en regiſtres ou records qui doit eſtre tousjours & continuellement, quant & toy tout preſt ou en main.*

785 *Il faut laiſſer le ſoing de lire, mediter, eſcrire, & pour deslaſſer l'eſprit, & puis le reprendre.*

786 *A celuy qui veille a la chandelle, un cierge, ou une chandelle de cire luy eſt plus profitable, & plus convenable qu' une chandelle de ſuif, pour laquelle allumer, aye un fusl avec l'amorſe & les allumettes.*

787 *Les torches, ou flambeaux, ou falots, fument & rendent fumee ou enfument.*

788 *Que le chandelier ſoit pendu en l'air, l'ombrage ou feuillee, ou ramee, verd,*

præſto, quo identidem emunge, nè ellychnium obumbret.

(in readineſſe) to ſnuff the candle now and then withall, leſt the match, weeke or ſnuff ſhould obſcure and take away the light.

ou verde: les mouſchettes preſtes: & en mouſche par fois la chandelle, affin que la meſche, ou le lumignon ne face ombrage.

789 Proditurus, lucernam abſq; laterna nè feras: faculis non fidendum.

789 Being to go forth, do not carry any light without a lantern: one muſt not truſt to little torches nor to firebrands.

789 Quand tu ſortiras, ou iras dehors, ne porte point de lumiere ſans lanterne: il ne faut pas ſe fier aux petits flambeaux ou petites torches.

790 Poſce ex armario vel pluteo regeſta & ſchedas, cum libet aliquid deſcribere, expolire.

790 Bring forth the records and ſcrolls out of the cheſt or desk, when ye pleaſe to deſcribe, poliſh, or ſet out any thing finely.

790 Tire hors de l'armoire ou du pulpite les regiſtres & les cayers, lors que tu veux deſcrire ou polir quelque choſe.

791 Pluteolum ſupra menſam inter ſtudendum colloca; adſit amanuenſis qui dictata excipiat, ſi opus eſt.

791 In ſtudying place a little desk on the table; and let there be a notary at hand, who may take and gather your dictates or ſayings, if need be.

790 En eſtudiant mets le pulpite ſur la table, aye un clerc qui recueille ce que tu luy dicteras s'il en eſt beſoing.

LXX. De Grammatica.

LXX. Of Grammer.

LXX. De la Grammaire.

792 GRammaticus literas & ſyllabas orthographicè pingere, ſermonémque legitimè pronuntiare conſueſcit; dictiones declinat & conjugat, phraſes ſyntacticè conſtruit.

792 A Grammarian accuſtometh to write orthographically both letters and ſyllables, and to pronounce or utter the ſpeech aright; he declineth and conjugateth the words, conſtrueth ſyntactically the phraſes.

792 LE Grammarien s'accouſtume a peindre ou eſcrire orthographiquement les lettres & les ſyllabes, & a prononcer duëment ou comme il faut le parler, le language. il decline & conjugue les mots, conſtruict ſyntactiquement les phraſes.

792 In illis veriloquium, præſertim nominis & verbi originationem inquirit ac quærit; & lapicidæ more ad ſtructuram congruam aptat has ſic politas, rectè in oratione diſponit, & cœmentarii in modum.

792 In them he ſeeketh and getteth the true manner of ſpeaking, eſpecially the derivation of a nown & of a verb: and after the manner of an hewer of ſtone he fitteth them thus poliſhed unto a meet frame or ſtructure, and rightly diſpoſeth them in ſpeech as a maſon doth.

792 Il recherche & apprend en iceux la vraye maniere de parler, ſur tont l'origine du nom & du verbe, & comme un tailleur de pierre les accommode pour une bonne ſtructure, eſtant ainſi polies il les diſpoſe droictement.

793 Ancillatur huic typographus; qui è loculamentis typos depromens, coagmentat, prelo ſubjicit, libros excudit, bibliopego compingendos tradit, quos bibliopola venundat.

793 Him doth the printer alſo ſerve unto; who drawing forth and fetching the types or characters out of the caſes, joyneth and coucheth them together, putteth them under the preſſe, printeth books, gives them to the bookbinder to bind them up, and the book-ſeller or ſtationer ſelleth them.

793 A Ceſtuy-cy ſert l'imprimeur, qui tirant les types ou les lettres de ſes coffrets, les aſſemble, les met ſous la preſſe, imprime des livres les baille au relieur pour les relier, que le libraire vend puis apres.

794 Scripturiens in promptu habeat thecam pennariam, pennis, ſcalpello; atramentarium atramento refertum.

794 Let a writer have in a readineſſe his penner ſtored with pennes & a penknife; and his inkhorn full of ink.

794 Voulant eſcrire il luy faut avoir ſon eſcriſtoire fournie de plumes, & de canif, & le Cornet d'encre.

795 Illæ ſic caule amplo, nitido, firmo, bene lævigato, eique inciſurâ factâ, tribus primis digitis tenendæ.

795 And thoſe pens made of a large, handſome, ſtrong, welſmoothed quill, and a rift or clift made therein, muſt be holden with the thumbe and the two next fingers.

795 Il faut qu'elles ayent un long tuyau, net, ferme, & bien uni, au quel ayant fait unfeente la faut tenir avec trois doigts.

796 Charta ad manum ſit, non

796 Let paper be ready at hand, not ſuch

796 Il faut qu'il ait du papier preſt, qui ne

bibula:

bibula: exemplaria imitanda non perturbatè: *lineæ æqualiter ducendæ*, relictâ inter ipſas intercapedine.

as drinks ink, and blurres: the copies muſt be followed and written after, not diſorderly: the lines muſt be drawn evenly, a ſpace being left betwixt them.

boive point, il faut imiter les examples & tirer les lignes eſgalement ſans les conſondre, laiſſant de l'eſpace entredeux.

LXXI. De Dialectica.

797 Dialecticus, Logicus, ratiocinans, quid de quo dici poſſit, & quare, perveſtigat, ambigua diſtinguit, obſcura declarat, effati cujuſvis certitudinem examinat, & paralogiſmos ſolvit.

798 De quocunq; thematе diſſerens, de quæſtionibus dubiis pro & contra diſputat, argumenta ſyllogiſmis argutè innectit, methodo aptâ omnia digerit.

799 Logica eſt inſtrumentum omnium ſcientiarum, in eis verum à falſo diſcernere, & omnia rectè definire, de omnibus bene diſſerere docens

LXXI. Of Dialectick or Logick.

797 A Dialectician, or Logician, reaſoning why and what may be ſayd or ſpoken of any thing, enquireth and ſeeketh it out diligently, diſtinguiſheth ambiguous words, declareth obſcure matters, examineth the certaintie of every propoſition, and reſolves the paralogiſmes.

798 Diſcourſing of any theme or ſubject whatſoever, he diſputes pro and con of doubtfull queſtions, wittily knitteth and joyneth together arguments in ſyllogiſms diſpoſeth and ordereth every thing in an apt and fit method.

799 Logick is the inſtrument of ſciences teaching to diſcern truth from falſhood in them, and to define every thing well, ſhewing what it is, and how to diſpute or reaſon aright of all things.

LXXI. De la Dialectique ou Logique.

797 *Le Dialecticien ou Logicien, raiſonnant & ſyllogiſant, recherche ce qui ſe peut dire de quelque choſe ou ſubject, & pourquoy, diſtingne les mots ou ſentences ambigues, declare les obſcures, examine la certaineté de chaſque propoſition, ou axiome, & reſoult les paralogiſmes.*

798 *Diſcourant, ou traictant de chaſque theme, ou argument, il diſpute des queſtions doubteuſes, pro & contra, joinct enſemble ingenieuſement & ſubtilement, les arguments et ſyllogiſmes, diſpute & dreſſe tout en bonne methode.*

799 Logique *eſt l'inſtrument de toutes ſciences, qui enſeigne a diſcerner le vray du faux, a definir droitement toutes choſes, & a bien diſcourir.*

LXXII. De Rhetorica & Poeſi.

800 Rhetor formulas dicendi conquirit, ad facundiam ſtylum exercet, variat verba tropis, ſententias figuris, actionem geſtibus.

801 Ad hoc cauſarum genera dignoſcit, & juxta ipſarum placita perorat.

802 Eloquens orator exordio præmiſſo ſeſe inſinuat; pòſt cauſam proponit dilucidé; tum confirmat rationibus validé; illuſtrat exemplis prolixè, tametſi non dilatat nec degreditur abs re; objectiones refutat & refellit; epilogo concludit, & ità perorat: aliquando præmeditatè, aliquando ex tempore.

803 Orator, ut finem ſuum obti-

LXXII. Of Rhetorick and Poetrie.

800 A Rhetorician ſearcheth out the forms and manner of ſpeaking, exerciſeth the ſtyle for eloquence, varieth the words with tropes, the ſentences with figures, the action with geſtures.

801 To this purpoſe he knoweth well the kinds of cauſes, and makes his oration after their lawes or rules.

802 An eloquent oratour inſinuateth himſelf, uſing firſt an entrance; then he propoundeth clearly and evidently the matter, and afterward confirmeth it ſtrongly with reaſons, maketh clear, or illuſtrateth largely by examples, though he inlargeth not the ſame, nor digreſſe from it, without reaſon and good cauſe; he refuteth the objections, concludeth with an epilogue, and ſo finiſheth or endeth his ſpeech: ſometime by premeditation, ſometimes extempore, or on a ſudden.

803 An oratour, to the end he may obtain

LXXII. De la Rhetorique & Poeſie.

800 *Le rhetoricien cherche diligemment les manieres & façons de bien dire, exerce ſon ſtile pour l'eloquence, varie ſes mots, ou paroles par tropes, ſes ſentences par figures, ſon action par geſtes.*

801 *Outre plus il conſidere les genres des cauſes, & harangues, ainſi quelles le requierent.*

802 *Un orateur eloquent s'inſinüe ſe ſervant d'un prologue ou d'un poeme: puis, apres il propoſe clairementla cauſe,le ſubject la deſſus il la confirme puiſſamment avec raiſons ou arguments, l'illuſtre amplement ou largement parexamples (bien qu'il ne s'eſtende, ny ne ſe deſtourne du propos ſans raiſon) il refute les objections, conclud avec un epilogue, & par ainſi met fin a ſa harangue, quelquefois avec premeditation, & quelq;fois ſur le champ.*

803 *L'orateur pour venir a ſon but tire ſa*

neat,

neat, modum argumentationis ex logicæ communi parte, materiam ſuam ex præceptis dialecticæ, derivat: alioqui non perſuadebit.

804 Proverbia & adagia, ut & comparationes, orationem luculenter exornant.

805 Poeta verſus & rhythmos concinnat eleganter; carmina, epithalamia, elogia, anagrammata fingit.

806 Ad hoc, quantitatem ſyllabarum, pedes, & carminum genera inveſtigat, eorúmque componendi præcepta exactè tenere & exprimere ſtudet.

807 Poeſin componendam ſolutâ primùm oratione concipit, mox in metra primùm luxuriantia reducit, que urſorum more relābendo, nectendo,

his purpoſe, draweth his manner of reaſoning from the common part of logick, but his matter he taketh from invention: otherwiſe he ſhall not perſwade his audience

804 Proverbs, adagies, together with compariſons, garniſh, beautifie, and adorn the oration or ſpeech very well.

805 A poet fitteth verſes and rhythmes elegantly, ſingeth with meaſure ſongs, ſonnets or meeter: maketh ſongs ſung at weddings, elogies, epitaphs and anagrams.

806 Moreover he ſearcheth out the quantitie of ſyllables, the feet in a verſe, and the kinds of verſes, and ſtudieth to learn exactly the rules of verſifying.

807 To make a poeme, he firſt conceives it in proſe; afterwards he brings it into large and ſuperabundant meeter, which he licks over again and again, after the manner of bears, and binding and interlacing it,

maniere d'argumenter de la partie commune de la logique ſa matiere des preceptes de dialectique, autrement il ne perſuadera point.

804 *Les proverbes & adages, comme auſſi les comparaiſons ornent clairement & gentiment le diſcours, ou l'oraiſon.*

805 *Un poëte agence elegamment les vers & les rhymes, melodie, & compoſe par meſure les carmes & les pieds, controuve ou feint des epithalames, des elogues ou inſcriptions de monuments, des anagrammes.*

806 *Outreplus il faut rechercher la quantité des ſyllabes, & les ſortes des carmes, & taſcher d'apprendre & exprimer exactement les regles de leur compoſition.*

807 *Pour compoſer la poeſie, il la conçoit premierement en proſe, puis apres la reduit en vers amples, leſquels a la facon des ours, les releſchent, reliant, &*

plectendo

plectendo polit perficitque.

he poliſheth and maketh it perfect.

entrelaſſant, les polit & parfait.

LXXIII. De Arithmetica.

808 MAthematicæ diſciplinæ pariter ſunt & utiles & ſubtiles.

809 Arithmetica numeros computat, quomodo compendioſè addantur, ſubtrahantur, multiplicentur, dividantur invicem: ſive id fiat ciphris, ſive calculis, abaculis, ſuper abate.

LXXIII. Of Arithmetick.

808 MAthematick diſciplines are both uſefull, profitable and ſubtill.

809 Arithmetick counteth or reckoneth, caſteth up numbers, how they may compendiouſly be added, ſubtracted, multiplied or divided: whether it be done with cyphers or with counters upon a little table.

LXXIII. De l'Arithmerique.

808 L*Es diſciplines mathematiques ſont eſgalement utiles ou profitables & ſubtiles.*

809 *L'arithmetique calcule ou conte les nombres, comment on peut y adjouſter en abreger, en retrencher, les multiplier ou diviſer enſemble ſoit que cela ſe face en ciphres ou en iettons, ſur un banc ou ſur une tablette.*

LXXIV. De Geometria.

810 GEometra quaſi ludibundus figuras contemplatur, & menſurat diſtantias, propè an procul abſit, diſtet aliquid.

811 Ad regulam lineas, putà rectas vel obliquas, non curvas aut ſpirales; ad normam, angulos; circino verò, circulum

LXXIV. Of Geometrie.

810 A Geometrician doth, as it were playing, contemplate figures, and meaſures the diſtances whether any thing be near, nigh, or far, or diſtant.

811 He drawes lines by the rule, to wit, right lines, or croſſe lines, not crooked or round; and circular angles or corners by the line, ſquare or levell; and a circle

LXXIV. De la Geometrie.

810 UN *geometrien, comme en s'esbatant, contemple les figures & meſure les diſtances, pour voir ſi quelque choſe eſt loing ou prez.*

811 *Il tire a la regle les lignes, (c'eſt a ſçavoir, droites ou obliques, non courbees ou rondes) a la norme les angles & au compas le*

circulum, cujus medietas centrum, circuitus ſeu ambitus circumferentia appellatur, ducit.

by the compaſſe, whoſe middle is called a centre, the circuit, a circumference.

cercle (dant on appelle le milieu, un centre, le tour ou circuit, ou la clauſe, la circumference.)

812 Conus turbinatus eſt; cylindrus teres; cubus quadratus; globus rotundus, exteriore parte convexus, interiore concavus.

812 The cone or geometricall body is round; ſharp like a top, broad above, and ſmall beneath; the cylinder round like a roller; the cubus or fourſquare figure, is ſquare; the globe round, the outſide convex, the inſide concave.

812 L'beaume, ou pyramide, ou figure poinctüe, eſt faicte en facon de herſ; le cylindre eſt rond, la coudee carree; le globe rond, courbé ou convexe au dehors, creux ou cave, ou concave au dedans.

813 Circularis figura diviniſſima eſt; omnia complectens nihil habet aſperitatis, nihil offenſionis, nihil inciſum anfractibus, nihil eminens, nihil lacunoſum.

813 A circular figu e s moſt divine; comprehending all things it hath no roughneſſe, nothing hurting or offending, nothing cut by turnings or windings, nothing high or appearing out, nothing uneven.

813 La figure circulaire eſt tres-divine; comprenant tout, ou toutes choſes, elle n'a aucune aſpreté, rien qui offence, rien d'entaillé ou coupé, point de deſtours rien en boſſe ou d'eſlevé, ou qui outrepaſſe, rien de creux ou cavé.

814 Omnis dimenſio fit per triangulum; qui eſt multiformis, aliàs obtuſior, aliàs acutior.

814 Every dimenſion or meaſuring is made by a triangle; which is of many ſhapes, ſometimes more blunt, ſometimes more ſharp.

814 Toute dimenſion, ou tout meſurement ſe faict par triangle:.qui eſt de pluſieurs ſentes, quelque fois plus mouſſe, quelque fois plus aigu.

LXXV. *De Menſuris & Ponderibus.*

LXXV. Of Meaſures and Weights.

LXXV. Des Meſurres & des Poids.

815 MEnſuræ continuorum ſunt hæ, granum, digitus, palmus, ſpithama,

815 THe meaſures of things continuall or cloſe together are, a grain, a finger, an handbreadth or length, four inches,

815 *LEs meſures des choſes continues, ou s'entretenantes, ſont celles-cy, un grain, un doigt, un*

pes, ulna, paſſus, orgyia, decempeda, ſtadium, milliare: his metimur omnia.

a ſpan an ell, a pace, one foot, a fadome, or foure cubits, 2. yards, a pearch or ten foot, a furlong, a mile: we meaſure all things with theſe.

paulme, un empan, un pied, une aulne, une couldee, une braſſee, un pas, une perche, une ſtade ou meſure de cent vingt cinq pas, une mile ou demi-lieüe: par ceux cy nous meſurons tout.

815 Digitus, minima menſura, continet ſex grana; palmus, eſt quatuor digitorum; pes, quatuor palmorum; cubitus, ſex; ulna eſt quatuor cubitorum

815 A finger being the leaſt meaſure, containeth ſix grains; a handbreadth containeth foure fingers; a foot, foure handbreadth; a cubite ſix; an elle is foure cubits.

815 *Le doigt qui eſt la moindre meſure contient ſix grains; la paulme quatre doigts; la couldee ſix; l'aulne a quatre coudees.*

816 Liquidorum, culeus, amphora, urna, congius, ſextarius, hemina, triental, ſcyathus.

816 The meaſures of liquids are, a tankard, a pitcher, a gallon, a pint, a ſextary. three quarters of a pint, a cruſe, a quaffing cup.

816 *Les meſures des liquides ſont, un ſac, un boiſſeau, un tonneau, un ſeau, une cruche, ſix, ſextiers, un tiers, un gobelet.*

817 Aridorum, medimnus, trimodium, modius, ſemodius, quartale.

817 The meaſures of dry things, a meaſure of ſix buſhels, three buſhels, a buſhel, halfe a buſhel, a peck.

817 *Les meſures des arides ou choſes ſeiches ſont, une mine ou ſix boiſſeaux, trois boiſſeaux, un boiſſeau, un demi boiſſeau, un quarteron.*

818 Pondera ſunt, centenarius, libra ſeu pondo, as, ſemilibra, ſemiſſis, quadrans, uncia, ſemuncia, drachma, ſcrupulum.

818 Weights are, a hundreth pound weight, a pound or twelve ounces, halfe a pound or ſix ounces, a quarter, a pound and a halfe weight, an ounce, halfe an ounce, two ounces, a drachme the weight of fourteen grains.

818 *Les poids ſont une centaine, un quart ou quarteron, une livre, ou balance, demi Livre, la quatrieſme partie ou un quarteron, une once, demi once, une dragme, un treſeau.*

819 Si quid in bilance penditur, libratur, examen

819 If any thing be weighed in a ballance, conſider and

8 9 *Si on peſe quelque choſe au trebuchet ou a la balance, re-*

quod

quod ſcapo exit, & per anginam ſeſe agitat, penſita an trutinam æquet, ut æquilibrium ſit.

820 Statera eſt lanificum portatilis libra, alterâ parte non niſi uncinũ habens, alterâ pondus, quod centro admotum, plùs, a motum, minùs ponderat.

821 Si quid ſuperadjicitur, mantiſſa eſt.

822 Paſſus Plinio eſt ſpatium utriuſque manus extenſione complectum, continens pedes quinos: ſtadium in ſexcentos pedes porrectum ſive centum viginti quinque paſſus, hinc miliare continet mille paſſus aut octo ſtadia, paraſanga (& fortè leuca) triginta ſtadia complectitur.

look well to the needle which cometh out of the tongue, & moveth it ſelf through the beam, whether it levelleth and equalleth the balances, that there be an even weight.

820 A ſtatere is a weavers or clothiers pound to be carried, having but a hook or a crook on the one ſide and a weight on the other, which being put nearer the centre, weigheth more, and being put further, weigheth leſſe.

821 If any thing be added thereto, it is an overweight, ſurpluſſage and overplus.

822 A pace in Plinie is a ſpace which containeth as much as both the hands can being ſtretched out, and containeth five paces. A furlong extendeth it ſelf into ſix hundred feet or an hundred twentie five paces, hence is it, that a mile reacheth the length of a thouſand paces, or eight furlongs: paraſanga (and perhaps, a league) containeth thirtie furlongs, or three miles and three quarters.

garde diligemment a la languette qui ſort, ou ſe remuë par les deux fers, ou par les Fleaux, aſçavoir mon, s'il eſgale la balance, affin qu'ily ait juſte poids.

820 *La Statere eſt une balance on un poids de cardeurs de laine, qui d'un coſté n'a qu' un crochet, & de l'autre le poids, lequel approché pres du centre peſe plus, & eſloigné peſe moins.*

821 *Si on y adjouſte quelque choſe de ſurplus, c'eſt le ſurcroiſt.*

822 *Pline dit que le pas eſt une eſpace qui contient au tant que les mains peuvent eſtendre, & eſt l'eſpace de 5. pieds: la ſtade s'eſtend juſques a 600 pieds, ou 125 pas: de la vient que le mile contient 1000 pas ou ſtades; le paraſange, qui peut eſtre la lieve, contient 30 ſtades.*

LXXVI. De Optica & Pictura.

823 OPticus radios viſivos & viſibilia objecta ſcrutatur; cur alia ſint pellucida, alia opaca, alia perſpicua, alia obſcura, diſcernens, & juxta id perſpicilla efformans.

824 Hinc pictor effigiem delineat, penicillóque diſcretis pigmentis linit, adumbrat, & graphicè exprimere nititur.

825 Statuarius ſtatuam cœlat & ſculpit, pingit, & ſuper baſim collocat: ſi immanis eſt, coloſſum dices.

026 Solaria, ſeu ſciote rica, gnomone horas oſtendunt.

LXXVI. Of the Optick ſcience and of Pictures.

823 AN Optick or ſpeculative man ſearcheth diſcernable rayes or beams, and viſible objects; diſcerning why ſome are ſhining bright and clear, others ſhadowed and duskiſh, others perſpicuous, others obſcure, and according thereunto faſhioning and framing perſpective glaſſes.

824 Thereupon a painter or colourer delineates the figure, ſhape & form, & with the penſil colours it with ſeverall and ſundrie colours, ſhadoweth it out, and endeavoureth to expreſſe it artificially.

825 A carver or an image maker graves, carves, and cutteth a ſtatue or an image, painteth it, & placeth it on a pillar or baſe: if it be huge & great, it may be called a coloſſe.

826 Sunne dialls, dialls ſet on walls, ſhew what is a clock, or what houre it is, with a ſtayl or with a cock.

LXXVI. De l'Optique, & de la Peinture.

823 *L'Optique recherche les raiz ou rayons viſibles, & les objects viſibles, diſcerne pourquoy les uns ſont luiſans, les autres ombrageux, les uns clairs, les autres obſcurs: & ſelon cela ſe forment & façonnent les lunettes & perſpectives.*

824 *Puis apres le Peintre pourtrait les images, paintures, ou effigies; & les oinct, frotte ou enduit, avec le pinſeau, en ſeparant les couleurs, les umbrageant, & s'efforce de les exprimer artiſtemẽt*

825 *Le ſtatuaire ou tailleur d'images, grave la ſtatuë & la taille, la peinct, & la met ſur un ſouſtenement, ou ſoubaſſement ou ſur une baſe: ſi elle eſt deſmeſuree, ou exceſſive, on l'appellera un coloſſe*

826 *Les horologes au ſoleil, ou les quadrans monſtrent les heures avec le ſtile, la lidade.*

LXXVII. De

LXXVII. De Muſica.

872 MUſicus melodias cantat, & poſt præludia inſtrumenta pulſat.

828 Symphonia eſt plurium concentus; quorum conſonantia, grata eſt; diſſonantia, abſurda, abſona.

829 Acuti graviſque ſoni mixtura ſuaviter uniformitérque auribus accinens melos dicitur.

830 Organum tibiis & fiſtulis conſtat: cythara, teſtudo, lyra, ſambuca, pandura, chordis.

831 Fides plectro plectuntur.

832 Tibia utricularis diſcrepantes edit ſonos.

LXXVII. Of Muſick.

827 A Muſician ſingeth melodies, and after the proeme or flouriſhes playeth on the inſtruments.

828 A ſymphonie is a tuneable ſinging or play of many; whoſe agreement is pleaſant and gratefull; the diſagreement unpleaſant and diſgratefull.

829 The mixture of an high & low ſound ſweetly and uniformly reſounding in the eares is called a verſe.

830 An organ conſiſteth of pipes and flutes; a harp, a lute a dulcimer, a bandore or a viole, are played upon with ſtrings or cords.

831 Fiddles are played upon with a quill.

832 A bag-pipe or a pipe of gooſe bones gives unpleaſant, different, and diſagreeing ſongs and tunes.

LXXVII. De la Muſique.

827 *LE Muſicien chante les melodies, & apres l'eſſay on fait ſonner les inſtrumenns.*

828 *La ſymphonie eſt un accord de pleuſieurs; dont la douce conſonnance, eſt plaiſante & agreable, le diſcord, diſſonnance eſt malplaiſante & diſagreable.*

829 *Le meſlange des ſons aigus & graves ſonnants doucement & uniformement aux oreilles, eſt appelle melodie.*

830 *Une orgue eſt compoſe de flageolets, fleutes & tuyaux: La harpe, le luth, la lyre ou le rebec, la ſambuque & la pandare ſe touchent ou pin ſant les chordes,*

831 *Et la harpe avec un archet.*

832 *Une cornemuſe ou muſette reſonne divers ſons.*

LXXVIII. De Aſtronomia.

832 Aſtronomus ſiderum motus conſiderat; aſtrologus, eorundem efficaciam & influxum.

833 E faſtis liquet à nativitate paſcha recedere, ut minimùm, trimeſtre; pentecoſten à paſchate propè bimeſtre; inde adventum, ſemeſtre.

834 Illîc ſunt Januarius, Februarius, Martius: iſtic, Aprilis, & Maius: hic, Junius, Julius, Auguſtus, September, October, November: December poſtremus eſt.

835 Quilibet eorum in calendario Romano ſuas calendas, nonas & idus habuit.

LXXVIII. Of Aſtronomie.

832 An aſtronomer conſidereth the motions of the ſtarres; an aſtrologer, their efficacie and influence.

833 Out of calenders it appeareth that the feaſt of eaſter or paſſeover is far from chriſtmaſſe a quarter of a yeare, or three moneths at the leaſt; and the feaſt of pentecoſt or whitſontide from eaſter wellneare two moneths; & from thence the advent, ſix moneths.

834 There are January, February, March: here, or in this, April & May: in the other, June, July, Auguſt, September, October, November: December is the laſt.

835 Every one of them in the Romane calender hath its calends, nones and ides.

LXXVIII. De l'Aſtronomie.

832 L'Aſtronome conſidere les movements des aſtres: l'aſtrologue leur efficace, vertu, & influence.

833 Des calendriers il appert, qu'il y a pour le moins depuis le noel juſqu'a paſques l'eſpace de trois mois, & depuis paſques juſqu'a pentecoſte preſque deux mois, de là juſques a l'advent, ſix mois.

834 Là, il y a Janvier, Feurier, Mars: icy Apuril, & May: ou troiſieſme, Juin, Juilliet, Aguſte: Septembre, Octobre, Novembre: Decembre eſt le dernier.

835 Chacun d'iceux ou d'eux, au calendrier Romain, a eu ſes calendes, ſes nones & ſes ides.

LXXIX. De Geographia.

836 Geographus regionum, etiam quas ipſe non peragravit, ſitum deſcribit, quæ ſint in continente, inſulis, peninſulis; quæ maritimæ, quæ in meditullio, & quonam tractu, ſub qua zona & climate, vel parallelo.

837 Quos habeant hi aut illi accolas, & quibus terminis ab illis diſpeſcantur & diſterminentur, quos Antipodes, &c.

838 Terra ad cœli complexum comparata etſi inſtar puncti cenſetur; tamen ſi ejus partes prædictas conſideres, ſive quæ hominum delineatione diſtinguuntur, ſatis ampla pro noſtro captu cenſenda eſt: hæ ſunt Europa, Aſia, Africa, America, Magellanica.

LXXIX. Of Geography, or Deſcription of the Earth.

836 A Geographer deſcribeth the ſituation of countreys, even of thoſe he did never travel or paſſe over, which be in the continent, in the iſles or iſlands, in half or wellnear iſlands, which be ſeacountreys which be in the very middle or mean, and in what coaſt, of what length or ſpace, under what zone and climate, circle or ſphere.

837 What borderers theſe or theſe have, and by what limits and bounds the one be ſevered & limited from the other, what Antipodes, &c.

838 The earth, being compared with the whole compaſſe of heaven, although it is deemed to be like a prick or point; yet if ye conſider the aforeſaid parts thereof, or which are laid out ſeverally by the draughts of men, it is thought to be big enough for our capacitie: theſe parts are Europe, Aſia, Africk, America, and Magellanica.

LXXIX. De la Geographie.

836 *Un Geographe deſcrit la ſituation des contrees (meſme de celles qu'il n'a point voiagé, ou par ou il n'a point eſté) qu'elles il y a au continent ou en terre ferme, aux iſles ou inſules, ou peninſules, quelles il y a qui ſoyent Maritimes, quelles au milieu, & en quel endroit, ſous quelle zone, & climat ou parallele.*

837 *Quels voiſins eſt-ce qu'on a & de quelles bornes ou limites les uns ſont ſeparez ou deviſez des autres & bornez entredeux quels Antipodes, &c.*

838 *La terre eſtant comparee a la grandeur du ciel, bien quelle ne ſoit eſtimee non plus qu'un poinct, toutesfois ſoit qu'ō cōſideré les parties predites, ou celles qui ſont deſignees par les hommes, elle doit eſtre tenuë aſſez grande ſelon la meſure de noſtre capacité: ſes parties ſont l'Europe, l'Amerique, & la Magellanique.*

839 Europa,ubi habitamus, longitudine ſe porrigit à Portugallia,ad flumen Tanaim: latitudo eſt à Sicilia uſque ad ſeptentrionalem extremam plagam.

839 Europe, where we dwell, is extended in length from Portingale to the river Tanais: the breadth is from Sicily to the fartheſt northern coaſt.

839 *L'europe, la ou nous habitons, ſeſtend en longeur depuis Portugal juſques au fleuve Tanais: ſa largeur eſt depuis la Sicile juſques a la partie Septentrionale.*

840 Continentes ipſius regiones ſunt , Hiſpania , Gallia,Italia,Germania, Græcia , Hungaria,Polonia cum Lituania, Dania,Ruſſia. Peninſulæ , Norvegia, Suecia,Gothia: Inſulæ præcipuæ, Britannia, Hibernia , Grunlandia, Sardinia, Corſica, Creta, Sicilia.

840 The firmland countreys thereof are, Spain, France, Italy, Germanie, Greece, Hungarie , Poland with Lituania, Denmark, & Ruſsie. The peninſles , Norway, Sweden Gothland : The chief iſlands, Britain, Ireland , Greenland, Sardinia Corſica, Candie, Sicily.

840 *Les pays qu'elle contient ſont l'Eſpagne,la France,l'Italie,l'Allemagne,la Grece, la Hungrie, la Poloigne, avec la Litvanie,le Dannemarc,avec la Ruſſie: les pays qui ſont pres des iſles ſont Norwegue,Gotie, Suede : les iſles principales ſont, l'Angleterre, l'Irlande , Gronland,Sardaigne,Corcique, Crete, Sicile.*

841 Etſi ipſa quâvis reliquarum minor ſit , tamen ob geſta Græcorum & Romanorum cæteris celebrior habita eſt:ob populoſitatem verò & aeris temperiem , ſoli culturam, ſtudium artium liberalium & mæchanicarum , ſed præſertim Chriſtianam religio-

841 And albeit that Europe be leſſer then any of the other parts, yet for the famous exploits of the Grecians and Romanes, it is accounted more renowned then the reſt: but by reaſon of the populouſneſſe of it, & temperature of the aire, tillage and fruitfulneſſe of the ſoil, for the liberall ſciences, & handicrafts trades, but eſpecially becauſe of the Chriſtian reli-

841 *Et encor que cette partie ſoit moindre qu'aucuns des autres, ſi eſt-ce toutesfou a cauſe des faicts des Grecs,& des Romains: elle eſt tenue plus excellente que les autres: & au regard de ce qu'elle eſt tant peuplee de la temperature de l'air, de la culture du terroir, de l'eſtude des arts liberaux & mechaniques : mais ſur tout a cauſe dela reli-*

nem

nem, quæ hic paſſim viget, reliquis præcellit.

842 Aſia, partium orbis veterum maxima, fluvio Tanai ab Europa, Mari item Euxino & Ægæo dirimitur: ab Africa, Fluvio Nilo,& ſinu Arabico: ad occaſu m Mediterraneo Mari alluitur; cæteroquin Oceano ambitur.

843 Hæc in ſe continet quinque imperia, ſed penè barbara & effera ob depravatum inibi hodie pro maxima parte dei cultum, Moſcoviticum, Perſicum, Tartaracum,Indicum, Turcicum quod hodie occupat totam Aſiam minorem.

844 Hæc orbis pars olim fuit præſtantiſſima ob hominis in ea ortum, eccleſiæ primævæ ibi collectionem, originem gentium omnium, & linguarum, denique

gion, which here in every place bears ſway, it excelleth the other parts of the world.

842 Aſia, the greateſt of the ancient parts of the world, is divided from Europe by the River Tanais, alſo by the Euxine & Egean Seas: From Affrick it is parted by the river Nilus, and the Arabian Gulf: Weſtward it hath the Midland Sea; on the other ſides, encompaſſed with the main Ocean.

843 This hath in it five empires, but in a manner barbarous and wild becauſe of the true worſhip of God therein for the greateſt part corrupted and perverted, the Moſcovian, Perſian, Tartarian, Indian, and Turkiſh which at this day taketh up all Aſia the leſſer.

844 This part of the world in former times was moſt famous,becauſe of mans beginning there, the gathering of the primitive church, the off-ſpring of all nations and languages,

gion Chreſtienne qui y fleurit par tout, elle ſurpaſſe toutes les autres.

842 *L'Aſia la plus grande des antiennes parties de la Terre, eſt ſeparee de l'Europe par le Fleuve Tanays, & par la Mer Æuxine & Ægee: de l'Afrique, par le Fleuve du Nil, & le Golfe Arabique. Du coſté de l'Occident elle eſt arrouſee de la Mer Mediteranee: & par tout ailleurs elle eſt environnee de l'Ocean.*

843 *Cette-cy contient en ſoy cinq Empires mais preſque barbares & farouches a cauſe que le vray ſervice de Dieu en la plus part y eſtant aujourd'huy depraué, aſçavoir le Moſcovite, le Perſian, le Turc, l'Indien & le turque, qui eſt maintenant toute l'Aſie mineur.*

844 *Et ceſte partie du monde a eſté antiennement la plus excellente a cauſe que l'Homme y a en ſon origine, que l'Egliſe Primitive y a eſte premierement receuillie, que toutes nations & langues en ſont ſorties &*

Servatoris noſtri nativitatem.

and laſtly for the birth of our Saviour.

finalement que noſtre Sauveur y eſt né.

845 Africa tota ad meridiem, & partim ad occaſum vergens, continet Barbariam, Numidiam, Libyam, & Æthiopiam, in cujus meditullio viget Imperium Preſtannis, longè latéque patens: ipſam Æquator pene mediam ſecat; ad extremam ejus meridiem eſt promontorium ingens dictum Caput bonæ ſpei.

845 Africk wholly enclining towards the ſouth, and partly to the weſt, contains in it Barbary, Numidia, Libya, and Ethiopia, in the midſt whereof doth flouriſh the empire of Preſter John, reaching farre and wide. The Equinoctiall line ſunders it almoſt in the midſt. At the fartheſt end thereof ſouthward is a very great Promontory, called the Cape of good hope.

845 *Toute l'Afrique qui regarde le Midi, & en partie l'occident, contient la Barbarie, la Numidie, la Libye, & Æthiopie, au milieu de laquelle fleurit, l'empire du Preſtre Iean, qui eſt long & ſpacieux, L'Equateur ou ligne equinoctiale la croiſe preſque par le milieu, au bout d'icelle vers le midi eſt un grand promontoire qu'on appelle le Cap de bonne Eſperance.*

LXXX. De Hiſtoria.

LXXX. Of Hiſtory.

LXXX. De l'Hiſtorie.

846 Qum res geſta narratur, hiſtoria eſt; cum ficta, fabula.

846 When a thing done is reported or recorded, it is a hiſtory; when a thing fained, it is a fable.

846 *Quand une choſe faicte ou advoüvee, ſe raconte, c'eſt une hiſtorie; quand elle eſt feinte ou controuvee, c'eſt une fable.*

847 Illas Hiſtoricus recenſeat; has annalium monumentis inferre capitale ſibi ducat.

847 Let the Hiſtoriographer or Hiſtorian rehearſe and recite theſe; & let him think and make account it to be a grievous, mortall and deadly crime, to inferre or to alledge fables in the monuments of annalls

847 *Que l'Hiſtorien raconte celles la, & qu'il tienne pour un cas capital ou criminel d'inſerer celles cy és monuments & annales.*

848 Et ut pateat genuina, non ſuppoſititia eſſe, rem cum circumſtan-

848 And that it may appear and be evident that they be true, not forged, counterfeit, let

848 *Et affin qu'il apparoiſſe & ſoit maniſeſte que la choſe eſt vraye, non forgee ou*

tiis in commentaria regerat.

LXXXI. De Phyſica.

849 PHyſica corpus naturale & mobile perpendens ad archetypi cognitionem nos ducit, & ad illius amorem admirationémq; excitat, dum per eam, totius univerſitatis fabricam intuemur, quâ nullum theatrum pulchrius, auguſtius eſt.

850 Ea naturæ rerúmque ex elementis ortarum cauſas, proprietates ſeu qualitates, ſpecies, generationem & tranſmutationem demonſtrat.

851 Ipſa formam & motum cœli empyræi, item cœleſtium corporum omnium, Zonas, Zodiacum & Polos graphice deſcribit.

852 Præcipuum tamen ejus & particulare ſubjectum

him report in his books or commentaries the matter with the circumſtances.

LXXXI. Of Phyſick.

849 NAturall philoſophy conſidering the naturall & moveable body, leadeth us to the knowledge of the prime or chief cauſe, and ſtirres us up to the admiration or love of the ſame, whiles thereby we behold the frame of the whole univerſe, then the which no ſight or ſhew is more beautious or divine.

850 This ſcience ſheweth clearly unto us, the cauſes, properties or qualities of nature, and of things compounded of the elements, alſo the ſeverall ſorts, beginning and alteration of thoſe things.

851 It alſo deſcribes unto us the form and motion of the empyreall heaven, and in like manner of all heavenly bodies, the Zones, the Zodiack, and both the Poles very skilfully.

852 Yet the principall & particular ſubject or matter thereof,

controuvee, qu'il la repete dans les commentaires & avec ſes circonſtances.

LXXXI. De la Phyſick.

849 L*A Phyſique, conſiderant le corps naturel & mobile, nous mene a la cognoiſſance & admiration de l'archetipe ou createur, elle nous eſmeut quad par icelle nous contemplons toute la fabrique du monde univerſel, comme un theatre le plus beau & le plus auguſte qui ſe puiſſe voir.*

850 *Icelle monſtre les cauſes, proprietez ou qualitez, eſpeces, generation, & tranſmutation ou changement de la nature & des choſes qui proviennent des elements.*

851 *Elle deſcript, & repreſente a l'œil la forme & le mouvement du ciel empirée, & meſmes de tous les corps celeſtes, les Zones, le Zodiaque & les Poles.*

852 *Toute fois ſon principal ſubject particulier eſt l'homme, qu*

eſt

eſt homo, microcoſmus, hujúſque corpus generabile & anima.

is man, the little world, and his body as it is by generation, and alſo his ſoul.

eſt le microcoſme, ou petit monde, & ſon corps generatif, avec ſon ame.

853 Hæc eſt ſubſtantia ſpiritualis, humano corpori, jam completo in utero gignentis, à Deo ſpirituum genitore inſpirata, ad ipſum illud animandum.

853 This ſoul is a ſpirituall ſubſtance, infuſed by the father of ſpirits into mans body, being now full and complete in his mothers wombe, to animate or give it life.

853 Celle ame eſt une ſubſtance ſpirituelle, inſpiree de Dieu, geniteur des eſprits au corps humain, lors qu'il eſt parfait au ventre de celle qui l'aconceu, & ce pour l'animer.

854 Hæc, licèt in ſingulis ejus partibus in eſſe dicatur, in corde tamen & cerebro ſuam principalem ſedem obtinet; ibíq; radicata ad reliquas ſe diffundit.

854 This ſoul though it be ſaid to be in each ſeverall part of the body, yet it hath its chief and principall place in the heart and brain; and being there rooted, it ſpreadeth its ſelf to other parts.

854 Combien qu'on die qu'elle eſt en chacune des parties d'iceluy, elle a toute fois ſon principal ſiege au cœur & au cerveau, & eſtant la plantee elleſurpaſſe ſur toutes les autres.

855 Eadem res ſingulares, univerſales, intelligibiles cognoſcit, componit, dijudicat, ordinat: veras, bonas, utiles, quas mens cenſuit eſſe, tales approbat, eligit, amplectitur; falſas vero, malas, noxias refellit, reſpuit, averſatur.

855 The ſame ſoul knoweth, compareth, diſcerneth, and diſpoſeth, all particular & univerſall things comprehended by underſtanding: ſhe approveth, chuſeth, embraceth true things, good and profitable, which the underſtanding hath judged to be ſuch: but ſhe refelleth, refuſeth & abhorreth falſe, evil, and hurtfull.

855 Elle cognoiſt univerſellement toutes choſes particulieres & intelligibiles, les compoſe, les diſcerne, les ordonne, approuve, choiſit & embraſſe celles qui ſont urayes, bonnes & utiles, en cas que l'entendement les juge & approuve telles: mais elle repouſſe, rejette, & condamne les mauvaiſes, les fauſſes, & celles qui ſont nuiſibles.

LXXXII. De Medicina.

856 PRædictæ ſcientiæ ſubalternatur Medicina, certis ſuperſtructa & ſuffulta ejus fundamentis.

857 Ut ſine illius præeunte notitia contemplativa nemo medicus clareſcere queat.

858 Medicina in exploratione, & curatione, adeóq; præventione morborum humani corporis occupatur.

859 Sanis optima medicina, diæta eſt; quia ſecuriſſima, & ſine violentia.

860 Nè bibas vel edas niſi ſiti & fame ſtimulatus (quod ſaliva ad cibi conſpectum linguam titillans indicabit) & valebis & vigebis.

LXXXII. Of Medicine.

856 TO the afore-ſaid ſcience is Medicine ſubordinate, being built upon, and born up by the grounds thereof.

857 So as without the contemplative knowledge thereof no phyſician can become famous and excellent.

858 Phyſick is imployed in the ſearch, cure, and even in the preventing of diſeaſes of mans body.

859 To the healthfull and thoſe that be well, the beſt phyſick and medicine is a good diet; becauſe the ſureſt and the ſafeſt, and without violence.

860 Do thou neither drink nor eat except thou be ſtirred up thereto by thirſt and by hunger, (which the ſpittle at the very look or ſight of the meat tickling and ſtirring the tongue will ſhew) and thou ſhalt be whole, luſtie, ſtrong, lively, and in health.

LXXVII. De la Medicine.

856 *LA medicine ſuit la ſcience ſuſdite, qui eſt baſtie & ſouſtenuee ſur les fondements certains & aſſeurez d'icelle.*

857 *De ſorte que ſans la cognoiſſance contemplative d'iecelle qui doit preceder, nul ne pourra eſtre medicin renommé.*

858 *La medecine eſt occupee en la recherche & cure, voire meſme a prevenir les maladies du corpr humain.*

859 *La meilleure medicine de ceux qui ſe portent bien eſt la diete; parce qu'elle eſt tres-ſeure, ou tres-aſſeuree & ſans violence.*

860 *Ne boy ny ne mange ſans y eſtre pouſſé par ſoif & dapetit, ce que la ſalive chatouillant la langue a la veüe de quelque viande, te monſtrera, tu te porteras bien, & ſeras en force ou en vigueur, ou en bon eſtat.*

861 Quocirca appetitum præſtolare jejunus.

861 Therefore tarry, wait and abide for appetite faſting.

861 C'eſt pourquoy attend l'appetit en juſnant ou eſtant a jun.

862 Sed & invaletudo, quum inceſſit, abſtinentiâ & quiete curatur.

862 Yea even ſickneſſe or diſeaſe when it hath aſſaulted us, is healed and cured by abſtinence and reſting.

862 Qui plus eſt, la maladie ou indiſpoſition, quan elle a ſaiſi, ou ſuprins quelcun, ſe cure ou ſe guerit par abſtinence & par bon repos.

863 Frictiones, fomentationes, venæ ſectiones, cucurbitæ, emplaſtra, & omnia externè adhibita, non demunt dolorem, ſed mitigant & leniunt.

863 Rubbings, frications, aſſwagings, fomentations, letting blood, cupping-glaſſes, oyntments, plaiſters, mollifying plaiſters, or any other thing whatſoever applyed outwardly, takes not away the pain, or dolour, but mitigates and allayes it.

863 Les frottements, les eſtuvements ou eſchauſements, les overtures des veines, ou les ſeignees, les ventouſes, les emplaſtres, & tout ce qu'on employe par dehors, n'oſte point la douleur ains l'appaiſe, l'allege, l'amoindrit, & l'adoucit.

864 Remedia purgantia, evacuantia, ſudorifera, corroborantia efficaciùs medentur, ſive ſint potiones ſive pillulæ, &c.

864 Purgations or purging, emptying, making to ſweat, ſtrengthening, corroborating remedies or medicines, cure and heal more powerfully, whether they be potions or pils, &c.

864 Les remedes purgatifs, qui vuident hors, ou evacuent, qui font ſuer, qui fortifient, enforciſſent, medicinent ou gueriſſent plus efficacieuſement, ſoient-ils boiſſons, breuvages, ou pillules, &c.

865 Antidotis venena; amuletis, faſcina pelluntur: hæc etiam verbulo, præfiſcini.

865 Poyſons or venoms are driven away with antidotes; inchantments and bewitchings, whith amulets or preſervatives: theſe alſo are healed with a little word.

865 Les venins ſe chaſſent par antidotes, les ſorceleries ou enchanteries, par preſervatives ou firmaillets, on guerit auſſi ceux-cy par quelque petit mot.

866 Salſum in medicos ſcomma eſt eis ſolis licere impunè occidere:

866 It is a ſharp and witty mock or ſcoff againſt phyſicians, that it is lawfull for them onely to kill

866 Il y a un mordant ou picquant brocard contre les medicins, qu'il eſt permis a eux ſeuls de tuer ou

utinam

utinam non verum!

867 Gregales eorum ſunt, chirurgi & pharmacopolæ, hi pharmaca, unguenta, ſyrupos, paſtillos & trochiſcos, præparantes, in loculis & forulis, pixidibus & thecis, reponunt.

unpuniſhed: I would it were not true.

867 Their companions and fellowes, or of their flock or company, are chirurgions and apothecaries, which in preparing drugs or medicines, ointments, unguents, ſyrups, ſweet round bals, and trochisks, lay them up in little cheſts or coffers and hutches, boxes, bags, and caſes.

d'occir ſans en eſtre punis: a la mienne volonté que cela ne fuſt point vray!

867 *Ceux de leur bande ou compagnie, ſont chirurgiens & apoticaires, ceux-cy preparans les medicines ou drognes, onguents, ſyrops-maſſes ou balles muſquees, & trochiſques, les ſerrent ou les mettent dedans des ſachets, des coffres des armoires, des boiſtes & des eſtuis.*

LXXXII. De Ethica in genere.

868 Virtus in mediocritate conſiſtit: vitia ſunt in exceſſu & defectu.

869 Excedere enim & deficere trenſgredi utiq; eſt.

870 Siquis peccat incogitantiâ, delictum eſt; ſi voluntate, facinus; ſi ſtudio, nequitia; ſi malitioſè, ſcelus; ſi enormiter, flagitium;

LXXXII. Of Ethick or Morall Philoſophy in generall.

868 Vertue conſiſts in mediocrity: vices are in exceſſe, or in a failing or defect.

869 For to exceed, or to fail, is in very deed to tranſgreſſe.

870 If any one ſinneth through raſhneſſe or unadviſedneſſe, or inconſiderancy, it is a delict, a fault or ſmall offence; if voluntarily, and through wilfulneſſe, a vile and villanous act: if of purpoſe, naughtineſſe, or ungracionſneſſe; if malitiouſly, or through

LXXXII. De l'Ethique ou Philoſophie Morale engeneral.

868 *Vertu conſiſte en mediocrité; les vices ſont en excez & en deffaut ou deffaillance.*

869 *Car exceder & deffaillir, eſt a la verite tranſgreſſer.*

870 *Si aucun peche par meſgarde on ſans y penſer, c'eſt un delict, une faute: ſi volontairement, c'eſt un meſchãt acte: de propos arreſté, c'eſt une meſchanceté: ſi malice c'eſt un malfaict ſi desbordement ou deſmeſurement c'eſt un enorme forfaict: ſi*

ſi ut ægrè faciat alicui, perverſitas.

malice, wickedneſſe or miſchievouſneſſe ; if out of meaſure and far out of ſquare, a wicked deed; if for to vex and grieve another, maliciouſneſſe of nature, and frowardneſſe or untowardneſſe, perverſneſſe.

ſi pour faire deſplaiſir a quelqu'un, c'eſt mauvaiſtié de nature ou perverſité.

871 Et talia qui patrat perditus eſt.

871 And he that commits ſuch things and the like, is a deſperate and a wretched fellow.

871 *Et celuy qui commet telles choſes eſt perdu, & desbauché.*

872 Qui perperam agere ſuſq; deque habet, pravus eſt ; qui ſe à malo prohibet, probus; omnimodè impollutus, abhorret, deteſtatur, & execratur omne impurum.

872 He that careth or paſſeth not to do ill or wickedly, and unhappily, is vitious and wicked ; he that reſtraineth himſelf from evil, is good, honeſt and vertuous; he which is altogether undefiled, unpolluted, or unſpotted, abhors, deteſts, and hath in execration every unpure, unclean, and ſpotted thing.

872 *Celuy qui ne tient conte, & ne ſe ſoucie de faire meſchãment, eſt pervers & meſchant ; celuy qui s'abſtient de faire mal, eſt bon ou debonnaire ; celuy qui eſt totalement du tout, impollu, a en horreur, ou abhorre, deteſte & maudit ou exſecre toute choſe impure, ſouillee, ou toute immondicité & ſouilleure*

873 Conſuetudo vitioſa ſenſim irrepit : cui ſerò obſiſtitur poſtquam invaluit.

873 A vitious cuſtome creepeth, and entreth in by ſtealth, or by little and little : which is too late reſiſted, after it hath once prevailed, and that it is waxed ſtrong.

873 *Une couſtume vitieuſe ſe coule, ou ſe gliſſe tout doucement, & petit a petit : a laquelle on reſiſte, on s'oppoſe, trop tard, apres qu'elle a prins force.*

LXXXIV. De Prudentia.

LXXXIV. Of Prudence and Wiſdome.

LXXXIV. De la Prudence.

874 Ex dignitate unumquodque æſtimare, prudentiæ ſtatu-

874 To eſteem of every thing according to its worth, is the prop and ſtay of prudence : leſt that a

874 *Eſtimer, ou priſer une choſe, ſelon ſa valeur, dignité ou merite, eſt l'appuy*

men

men eſt: nè res nullius penſi & titivilitii magni pendantur.

thing not worth a rotten thread, or of no value, reckoning or account, ſhould be greatly eſteemed or ſet too much by.

de prudence: afin que les choſes de nul prix, & de nulle valeur ne ſoyent priſees.

875 Antequam aggrediare aliquid, accuratè penſicula utrùm debeas & poſſis.

875 Afore thou enterpriſe any thing, conſider weigh & ponder accurately whether thou oughteſt and be able to do it.

875 Avant qu'entreprendre quelque choſe, penſe, conſidere, & balance ſoigneuſement, ſi tu le dois & le peux faire.

876 Proſpice ergò finem, provide media, & attende occaſioni.

876 Looke therefore to the end, provide the means; and attend to the occaſion.

876 Regarde donc à la fin, prevoy les moyens, & ſois attentif a l'occaſion,

877 Nam inſipientis, ſtolidi & dementis eſt, ſine intentione ferri: inſani, ſtulti & vecordis, illicita appetere: veſani & furioſi, impoſſibilia ſuſcipere: imperiti & inconſiderati, negligere opportunitatem.

877 For it is the part of a fooliſh, fond, doltiſh, wood or mad fellow, to be carried away without any purpoſe or intention: and the part of a peeviſh fool, and doting fellow to covet unlawfull things: it is the part of a mad and furious man, to undertake or go about things impoſſible: the part of an unexpert, unskilfull, and inconſiderate, to neglect the opportunitie.

877 Car c'eſt le faict d'un badin, d'un niaiz, d'un eſceruele, d'un pherenetique, de ſe laiſſer emporter ſans intention: c'eſt le fait d'un inſenſé, dun ſot, d'un qui eſt hors de ſon bon ſens, d'attenter choſes illicites: d'un furieux, & qui a faute de bon ſens, d'entreprendre choſes impoſſibles: d'un ignorant & inconſideré de negliger l'opportunité.

878 Deliberandum ergò diu quod ſtatuendum ſemel: ſupervacaneis verò ſuperſedendum.

878 That is therefore long to be deliberated, which is once to be determined: but things bootleſſe or needleſſe are to be left off, and omitted.

878 Il faut donc deliberer long temps, longuement, ce a quoy il ſe faut une fois reſoudre, s'arreſter, & ſe departir des choſes inutiles, & ſuperflues.

879 Et quicquid proponis, conſulta

879 And whatſoever thou propoundeſt, con-

879 Conſulte exactement & exquiſement

exquiſitè

exquiſitè, itáne an ità ſatius ſit ? pòſt exſequere celeriter, ſed cautè.

ſult and adviſe earneſtly and exquiſitely thereupon, whether it be better to do ſo or ſo: afterward, execute it quickly, but yet withall warily.

de tout ce que tu te propoſes, s'il vaudroit mieux le faire ainſi ou autrement, puis apres execute-lé, & le pourſuy viſtement & toutesfois prudement, finement, & cautement.

880 Circumſpectus, quamvìs de eventu confidat, circumſpectat tamen, nè ſeſe præcipitet.

880 A circumſpect and well adviſed man, though he be confident of the event, doth notwithſtanding look and take earneſt heed, not to precipitate himſelf, or to caſt & hurl himſelf headlong, or over-haſtily.

880 *Le circumſpect, l'advisé, le posé, l'entendu, bien qu'il ſe tienne aſſeuré de l'iſſue, ou de l'evenement, regarde neant moins ca, & la, de coſté & d'autre, affin qu'il ne ſe precipite.*

881 Quia uſu venit, accidit, ut tardus velocem antevertat: pedetentim igitur.

881 Becauſe it chanceth and comes to paſſe, that a ſlow goer getteth or goeth before the ſwift: ſoftly and fair, or leaſurely therefore.

881 *Pource qu'il advient, il arrive, il eſchet, que le tardif devance le haſtif, tout bellement donc, pas a pas, & a loiſir.*

882 Quod abſcondi, celari, & occultari debet, non palam venditat, jactat, abſtrudit, obtrudit.

882 That which ought to be hidden and kept cloſe or ſecret, he doth not brag of openly, he hides and ſhuts it up, not obtrudes nor preſſeth it out.

882 *Ce qui doit eſtre tenu caché, il ne l'expoſe point a laveuë d'un chacun, il le ſerre, & ne le pouſſe point.*

883 Quod ei non certò conſtat, affirmare aut negare cavet, non audet, nedum ut aſſeveret aut inficietur.

883 What he is not certain nor aſſured of, what he knows not certainly, he dares neither affirm, nor utterly deny, much leſſe would he maintain or gain ſay it.

883 *Ce dont il n'eſt certainement aſſeuré, il ſe garde de l'affermer ou de le nier, beaucoup moins de l'acertener ou d'y contredire.*

884 Nam ut credulitas, ità diffidentia, noxia eſt, damno eſt: verùm longè magìs pertinacia.

884 For as credulity or raſhneſſe to beleeve, ſo diffidence or miſtruſting is hurtfull and noxious: much more ſtiffneſſe or ſtubbornneſſe.

884 *Car comme credulité ou legereté de croire, de meſme la meſſiance ou deffiance eſt nuiſible, mais encore beaucoup plus l'opiniaſtreté.*

885 Si quis ergo aliquid refert, ſuadet aut diſſuadet, adhortatur, vel dehortatur, non eſt contumax, nec præfractè repugnat, nec obſtinatè contendit, ſed obſequitur.

885 If any therefore reporteth or diſſwadeth, exhorteth to, or dehorteth from it, hee is not froward, ſelf-willed, neither doth he repugne or overthwart crabbedly, nor contend obſtinately, but obeyeth and yieldeth thereunto.

885 *Si quelqu'un donc rapporte quelque choſe, s'il la ſuade ou diſſuade, s'il y enhorte la conſeille, ou deſenhorte, ou deſconſeille, il n'eſt point opiniaſtre ny obſtiné, ny n'y contredit obſtinement, ains l'accorde, ou y obeit.*

886 Præſagiens adverſi aliquid, prævenire cenſet, arbitratur, melius quam præveniri.

886 Perceiving any adverſitie to come, he thinks and judgeth it better to prevent, then to be prevented.

886 *Prevoyant ou preſageant quelq; choſe d'adverſe, ou quelque adverſité, il juge, pēſe, & eſtime qu'il vaut mieux prevenir que d'eſtre prevenu.*

887 Et dum quiſque ſuarum rerum ſatagit, ille ſibi nequaquam deeſt.

887 And whileſt every one is buſie & occupied about his own affairs, he is not wanting to himſelf.

887 *Et cependant qu'un chacū ſe diligente, ou ne s'eſpargne point en ſes affaires, il ne defaut point ou il ne māq; point a ſoy-meſme*

888 Vafer verſutè nimis verſat omnia; ſuſpicax eſt doloſus.

888 A wilie, ſlie, & guilefull man handleth every thing too too craftilie; a ſuſpicious man is deceitfull.

888 *Le fin ou le ruſé, manie & vire tout finement; le ſoupçonneux eſt cauteleux & trompeur.*

889 Veterator eſt qui aſtu imponit incautis.

889 He is an old craftie knave and a beaten fox, that wilily deceiveth the unwarie.

889 *Celuy eſt un vieux trompeur, ou un vieux routier, qui deçoit par aſtuces maladviſes, qui impoſe aux mal-adviſez.*

LXXXV. De Temperantia.

LXXXV. Of Temperancie and Moderation.

LXXXV. De l'Attrempance, ou Temperance.

890 Depravata natura multa concupiſcit;

890 A depraved and corrupt nature coveteth and

890 *Une nature depravee & corrompuë, deſire &*

ſed

ſed temperans cupiditates moderatur.

thirſteth after many things; but a temperate man moderateth and quencheth his deſires.

couvoyte beaucoup de choſes; mais le temperé, l'attrempé, le raſſis, modere ſes deſirs ou cupiditez.

891 Sobrietas eſt continentia à ſuperflua alimonia

891 Sobrietie is continencie or abſtinencie from ſuperfluous food or feeding.

891 *Sobrieté eſt une continence ou abſtinence de nourriture, ou nourriſſement ſuperflu.*

892 Guloſus, vorax ligurit & pitiſſando ſorbet; helluo vorando potando, bibendo, ſeſe ingurgirat; lurco comeſſando, epulando, ſua decoquit, conſumit: omnes mera abdominis mancipia.

892 A glutton or belly-god eateth or lurcheth licorouſly, & feedeth greedily, and ſwalloweth or ſuppeth up by ſipping; a reveller or devourer filleth or glutteth himſelf with devouring and with drinking; a gulligut or a glutton ſpendeth, conſumeth & waſteth away his ſubſtance in eating, feaſting, drinking: every one of theſe is a very ſlave to his paunch.

892 *Le Goulu gourmand, lechardé & en beuvotant hume, avalle, ou englouta: le glouton ſe creve & ſe remplit en devorant & en beuvant: le gourmant deſtruit, mange & deſpend ce qu'il a en gourmandant: Ils ſont treſtous de vrais eſclaves de la pance.*

893 Veteres temperabant merum aquâ, & victitabant ſimpliciſſimé: nunc quot gulæ illecebræ, tot pernicies.

893 The ancient did temper and mingle wine with water, and did live both moſt ſimply, and moſt ſparingly: but now, as many inticements to gluttonie, ſo many dangers and undoings.

893 *Les anciens trempoyent le vin avec de l'eau, & vivoyent tres-ſimplement: maintenant autant qu'il y ad' allechements de la geule, autant y a il de choſes dammageables & pernicieuſes.*

894 Ebrius enim pœnan habet crapulam; ebrioſus, tremorem, podagram & chiragram.

894 For a drunken man hath for his puniſhment, ſurfet; a drunkard, trembling, the gout in the feet, & the gout in the hands.

894 *Car l'yure, ou l'enyvré, a pour ſa peine tous inconveniens & maladies, qui viennent de trop boire: l'yvrongne a un tremblement, & la goutte es pieds, & es mains.*

895 Abſtemii mente valent; temulenti, amentiâ.

896 Inebriati brutè bacchantur, titubant, ſcreant, ſputant, vomunt, viſiunt cum reverentia, & pedunt.

LXXXVI. De Caſtitate.

897 Caſtus eſt, qui ſe non libidine contaminat: laſcivire enim belluinum eſt.

898 At non adulteria ſolùm, inceſtus, ſtupra, ſcortationes, & concubitus illegitimi; ſed & omnis venerea ſalacitas, baſiationes, imò cogitationes obſcœnæ, impudicitia ſunt.

899 Adulter alienum polluit thorum, ſcortator ſuum; mœchus pellicem vel concubinam alit; ganeo per lupanaria graſſatur. Meretrices pudicitiam ſu-

895 Sober and temperate men are ſtrong in wit; the drunkard & riotous, in madneſſe.

896 They that be drunk runne and rage brutiſhly, ſtagger, reel, ſpit, ſpue, vomit, break wind backward with reverence, or let a ſcape or fart.

LXXXVI. Of Chaſtitie.

897 He is a chaſte man that defileth not himſelf with luſt: for to be laſcivious, wanton, and to ſport himſelf in bodily luſts, is brutiſh.

898 But not onely adulteries, inceſts, whoredomes, diſhoneſties, raviſhments, deflouring of virgins, fornications and unlawfull couplings; but alſo all kind of luſtfull lecherie, ticklings kiſsings, yea baudie filthy unclean and unhoneſt thoughts, are ſhamefull.

899 An adulterer polluteth and defileth another mans couch or bed, a fornicatour, his own; a whoremonger or a leachour maintaineth and keepeth a whore, harlot, and ſtrumpet, or a concubine; a ruffian ſetteth upon brothell

895 Les ſobres & temperez ſont en leur bon ſens, les yvrongnes ſont inſenſez.

896 Ceux qui ſe ſont enyvrez, tempeſtent, & ſolaſtrent ſans raiſon, chancelent, crachent: vomiſſent, & avec reverence, veſſent & petent.

LXXXVI. De la Chaſteté.

897 Celuy eſt chaſte qui ne ſe souille ou contamine par volupté ou par desbauche: car eſtre laſcif, ou s'esbaudir, eſt choſe beſtiale ou brutale.

898 Or non ſeulement les adulteres, les inceſtes, les paillardiſes, & les couchers avec femmes illegitimes ou illicites, ains meſme toute laſiivité, ou inclination a paillaraiſe, les baiſers, voire meſme les penſees impudiques ſont vilainie & ſouilleure.

899 L'adultere ſoüille & contamine le lict ou la couche d'autruy, le paillard le ſien; & entretient une putain & concubine: le ruffian court par les bordeaux les paillardes proſtituent leur chaſteté: les

am proſtituunt; lenones alios inquinant.

houſes. Whores and harlots proſtitute their own chaſtitie: bawdes defile others.

maquereaux ſouillent les autres.

900 Vah propudia! fœdi & execrabiles penitus omnes.

900 Vah, away with ſhame, diſhoneſtie and lecherie! they be altogether filthie, execrable and abominable.

900 *Quelle infamie, vilainie, ordure, ou puanteur! ils ſont tous du tout puants & excecrables.*

901 Inſanit qui deperit fœminam.

901 He is mad, fond and peeviſh, that is exceedingly in love with a woman.

901 *Celuy eſt inſenſé ou hors du ſens qui aime trop une femme.*

LXXXVII. De Modeſtia.

LXXXVII. Of Modeſtie.

LXXXVII. De la Modeſtie.

902 MOdeſtus verecundè agit, procacitatem defugit.

902 A Modeſt man dealeth, or carrieth himſelf baſhfully, modeſtly, ſhamefully and reverently, fleeth from malapartneſſe, and avoydeth ſaucineſſe.

902 *LE modeſte ſe comporte avec uergoigne, honte, ou modeſtie: fuit l'effronterie.*

903 Non frivolus eſt, ut ut quadantenus blandus & comis: non loquax, ſed taciturnus.

903 He is not frivolous, though ſomewhat courteous, friendly, gentle, and mild: no prattler, talkative, nor chatterer, but ſilent.

903 *Il n'eſt point frivole, bien qu'il ſoit acunement courtois, doux, & gracieux: il n'eſt point caqueteur jaſeur, ou babillard, ains taciturne.*

904 Nec tamen moroſus aut torvus, ſed gravis; ſeverus, non ſævus.

904 And yet not wayward, froward, ſpitefull, crabbed, ſterne, nor lowring, but grave: ſevere, and not cruel.

904 *Si n'eſt-il pas pourtant faſcheux, chagrin, ny affreux, ains grave, ſevere, non cruel ou rigoureux.*

905 Nihil immoderatè laudat vel vituperat; neminem traducit, aut diffamat: ad

905 He neither praiſeth nor diſpraiſeth any thing immoderately; he traduceth, ſlandereth or defameth no man: he is not ſilent at rebuke.

905 *Il ne loüe ny ne blaſme rien immoderement, il ne meſdit, ny ne diffame aucun, il ne ſe tait point quād on luy fait quelque*

opprobrium

opprobrium neutiquam ſilet.

906 Non pejerat, nec dejerat, nec jurat.

907 Nemini adverſatur, aut faceſſit moleſtiam, aut ſcandalo eſt.

908 Famam & rumores crebreſcentes non vulgat; percontatur priùs ſcrupuloſé.

909 Curioſus, ardelio, ingerit ſe & immiſcet ubi ejus nihil intereſt, etiam quæ celantur eliciens.

910 Locutelejus verboſus eſt; nugator facta infecta loquitur: futilis arcana effutit; ſophiſta captioſus eſt; momus omnia carpit & ſugillat.

911 Conſideratus non quidem elinguis eſt, ſed tamen non inſulſus blatero: in multilo-

full ſpeaking, injuries and revilings.

906 He neither forſweareth, nor proteſteth, nor ſweareth.

907 Hee is adverſarie, contrarie to no man, he troubleth, moleſteth or ſcandalizeth, is a ſcandall to no body.

908 He noiſeth not, nor ſpreadeth, or publiſheth abroad, fame, bruit, common talk, or frequent rumours, he firſt enquireth ſcrupulouſly.

909 A curious medler or buſie-bodie & ſmatterer preſſeth into and intermedleth where he hath nothing to do, yea even fetching up or drawing out things concealed and kept cloſe.

910 A prater and great talker is full of words: a trifler or trifling fellow ſpeaketh things which never were done; a babler, or babling companion revealeth and uttereth ſecrets; a ſophiſter is captious; a carper reprehendeth, ſcorneth, & nippeth every thing.

911 A conſiderate, wiſe and diſcreet man is neither dumbe nor tonguleſſe, or ſpeechleſſe indeed, but

opprobre quelque reproche ou injure.

906 *Il ne ſe perjure point, ny ne fait de grands ſerments, ny ne jure.*

907 *Il n'eſt contraire, il n'impugne, il ne moleſte, il n'ennvie, il ne ſcandaliſe perſonne.*

908 *Il ne divulgue, ny ne publie les faux bruits, rumeur, & repports qu'on ſeme, qu'on fait courir: il s'en en enqueſte pluſtoſt, ſoigneuſemẽt, curieuſemẽt, ou ſcrupuleuſement.*

909 *Le curieux entremeſleur s'ingere, & s'entremeſle ou il n'a rien affaire: attrayant & tirant hors meſme ce qu'on tient ſecret.*

910 *Le babillard, ou caqueteur eſt grand parleur: le jaſeur raconte pour faict ce qui n'a jamais eſte faict: le languard eſvente ou profere & divulgue les ſecrets: le Sophiſte eſt captieux: le repreneur reprend, blaſme, diffame & bleſſe tout.*

911 *Le conſideré n'eſt pas voirement muet ou eſlangué, mais toutes fois il n'eſt point un ſot & mauſade*

multiloquio enim vanitas.

yet withall no fooliſh, unſavourie or idle talker or babler: for in much talk is vanitie.

& bavard ou babillard: car au trop grand parler ſe trouve vanité.

912 Non ſibi arrogat quod non habet, nec aliis ſua derogat: non ambit dignitates nec ſua profuſè jactat aut oſtentat, aut extollit, aut in iis gloriatur, aut ſe inſolenter effert, ſed ſubmittit potius & humiliat.

912 He claimeth or arrogateth not to himſelf what he hath not, what belongeth not to him, nor derogateth from others what is their due, what is their own: he ſeeketh not for promotions, neither exceſſively braggeth, cracketh, boaſteth or extolleth his own, nor glorieth therein, nor lifteth up himſelf inſolently, but rather ſubmitteth and humbleth himſelf.

912 *Il ne s'attribue, ny ne ſe vante de ce qu'il n'a point: ny ne derogue ou diminuë a autruy ce qui leur appartient: il n'appete ny ne brigue dignitez ny ne vante point exceſſivement le ſien: Il ne le monſtre point, il ne le monſtre point, il ne le ſurhaſſe point, il ne s'ẽ glorifie point, il ne s'eſleve point avec inſolence, il n'a point le cœur eſlevé, ains s'abbaiſſe pluſtoſt & s'humilie.*

913 Præconia non affectat vulgi, nec ſibi anteferri alios moleſtè fert.

913 He affecteth not the praiſe of the common people, neither taketh grievouſly that others ſhould be preferred before him.

913 *Il n'affecte point les loüanges du commun peuple, de la populace, ny n'eſt point marri que les autres luy ſoyent preferez.*

914 Feſtivi joci, leporéſque & alluſiones facetæ, urbanos decent: ruſticitas barbariem redolet.

914 Merry, pleaſant and delightfull jeſtings, and delectableneſſe in ſpeech, or merrie alluſions, become civil men: ruſticitie, clowniſhneſſe, ſavoureth and ſmacketh of barbarouſneſſe, and lack of civilitie.

914 *Les jeux plaiſants, joyeux, recreatifs, des paroles, des alluſions facetieuſes, ſeet bien aux gens civils. La ruſticité ou la lourdiſe, ſent ſon incivilité, ſa mauſſade.*

915 Scurrilitas ſummopere diſcavenda.

915 Scurrilitie & ſawcie ſcoffing is greatly to be taken heed of.

915 *Il faut ſe donner bien garde fuyr (qu'on fuye ſur toutes choſes) ſcurrilité.*

916 Cavilla vi-

916 Stinking and

916 *Il faut laiſſer*

rulenta

rulenta ſannionibus relinquenda.	venimous mocks or cavils are to be left to jeſters and ſcoffers.	*les brocards venimeux aux mocqueurs, aux fols des ieux de farce.*
917 Renidere morati eſt; cachinnari, incivile.	917 To ſmile is the part and and propertie of one well mannered and well nurtured and brought up: to laugh aloud and unmeaſurably, is an uncivil part.	917 *Eſtre gay eſt le faict d'un bien apprins (morigeré, bien reglé) rire deſmeſurent, eſt choſe incivile.*
LXXXVIII. De Autarkeia.	LXXXVIII. Of Contentedneſſe or Contentation.	LXXXVIII. Du Contentement de ce qu'on a.
918 Avarus per fas, & nefas diteſcere inhiat; cùm tamen ſuperna benedictio ditet.	918 A Covetous man deſireth much, hath a great deſire to wax and to grow rich by hook or by crook, and by lawfull or unlawfull means; whereas a bleſsing from above maketh rich.	918 *L'Avarre taſche (s'efforce) de s'enrichir a tort ou a droit, bien que touteſfois la benediction ſupernelle l'enrichiſſe.*
919 Et cui uſui immenſæ divitiæ? malè parta, malè dilabuntur.	919 And to what uſe is exceſsive wealth or riches? things ill gotten are ill ſpent.	919 *Et a quel uſage ſervent des richeſſes exceſſives? ce qui eſt mal acquis, ſe perd ou ou diſſipe.*
920 Adeò deſipiunt divites quidam, ut bonis affluentes, & ciſtas pecuniâ, ſcrinia cimmeliis, & cameras ſupellectile confertas poſſidentes, egeſtatem timeant: videlicet in	920 Some rich and wealthy men are ſo unwiſe and ſo fond, that abounding and flowing in goods, poſſeſsing & owing their cheſts full and ſtuffed with money, coffers and caskets with jewels, & chambers with houſholdſtuff and implements, are afraid or ſtand in fear of povertie, beggerie, and needineſſe: that is, to wit, in plenty, want,	920 *Quelques gens riches ſont ſi mal adviſez, qu'abondans en biens, & richeſſes poſſedans des coffres pleins d'argent, & de choſes precieuſes, & leurs chamres remplies de meubles, ont peur, ou craignent te tomber en pauvreté, c'eſt dire, diſette en foiſon ou affluence, faute ou manque en abondance (ou*

copia inopiam, in abundantia, imò redundantia, penuriam.	in abundance, or rather redundancie, ſcarcitie and lack of things.	*pluſtoſt en redondance ou ſuperfluité.)*
921 Tu, ſi tibi opes ſuppetunt, egenis viciſſim ſuppedita.	921 As for thee, if thou haſt wherewithall, if thou be rich, help and ſuccour the poore therewith.	921 *Si tu as des richeſſes, fournis en, bailles en, donnes en aux ſouffreteux pareillement.*
922 Sin, etiam de modico imperti: Satius eſt liberalem eſſe quàm parcum.	922 If not, impart unto them even of that little thou haſt: It is better to be liberall and bountifull, then over-ſparing, and too niggardly.	922 *Si tu n'en as point, meſme de ce peu qus tu as, departi leur en, il vaut mieux eſtre liberal que chiche.*
923 Frugalis paucis contentus eſt; non tenax quidem, ſed parſimoniæ navans operam.	923 A thriftie man is content with few things; not ſtiff-necked, hard or niggardiſh, but yet withall endeavouring to be thriftie, or giving himſelf to thriftineſſe.	923 *Le bon meſnager, celuy qui ſe gouverne bien & ſagement ſe cõtente de peu il n'eſt pas chiche ou trop tenant, mais il s'addonne a l'eſpargne.*
924 Quæ quantum ſit vectigal ſi luxurioſus perviderет faſtu & luxu patrimonium non prodigeret.	924 Which what a great rent and revenue it is if the luxurious and ſpend-thrift could perceive, he would not waſtfully nor riotouſly ſpend his patrimonie in pride & exceſſe.	924 *Si le luxurieux, le voluptueux, le trop ſomptueux, ou exceſſif, voyoit & regardoit le grand tribut & revenu qu'il y a, il ne conſommeroit point, il ne deſpendroit point, ſon patrimoine, en excez, ou ſuperfluité.*
925 Pauperat enim diſpendium; compendium opulentat.	925 For expence, coſt and charge, maketh poore: but ſaving and ſparing maketh rich.	925 *Car le degaſt, la deſpence, appauvrit ou fait devenir pauvre & chetif: l'eſpargne ou le gain qui ẽviẽt, enrichit*
926 Tu ergò, quidquid accipis & expendis, in codicem accepti & expenſi refer.	926 Whatſoever therefore thou takeſt in, or layeſt out, write it in thy book of receit and expence (in thy reckoning book) or book of accounts.	926 *Couche donc par eſcrit en ton livre de comptes tout ce que tu reçois & ce que tu deſpens.*

LXXXIX. De Juſtitia: & primò de Commutativa.

927 Juſtitia ſuum cuiq; tribuit.

928 Ergo illi qui cum alio tranſegit, quidquid promiſit, pollicitus eſt, condixit ſive exoratus, ſive ſuâ ſponte, quibuſcunque conditionibus aut exceptionibus ſtandum eſt pactis & promiſſis præciſé.

929 Qui ſtipulanti adſtipulatus eſt, obligavit ſe.

930 Depoſitum reddendum eſt, non abnegandum, non ſupprimendum.

931 Nihil quod alterius eſt tibi ſine ejus ſcitu vendica aut uſurpa.

932 Quod utendum accepiſti, idem reſtitue, non aliud: & quidem, quoad fieri

LXXXIX. Of Juſtice: and firſt of Commutative juſtice.

927 Juſtice giveth every man his own.

928 He therefore that hath agreed and covenanted with another, what ever he hath promiſed and willingly aſſured of, accorded or agreed upon whether entreated thereto, or of his own accord, upon what conditions or exceptions ſoever muſt ſtand to his bargain, contract, treatie, and promiſe preciſely.

929 He that hath aſſented to him that did require and ask him, hath obliged & bound himſelf.

930 That which is left in another mans keeping is to be reſtored and given back, not to be denyed or ſuppreſſed.

931 Neither challenge nor uſurp unto thee any thing that is anothers without his knowledge.

932 What thou haſt received or taken to uſe, reſtore the very ſame not another thing: and as farre as

LXXXIX. De la Juſtice: premierement de la commutative.

927 *Juſtice rend a un chacun le ſien, ce qui luy appartient.*

928 *Celuy donc qui a convenu avec un autre, & tout ce, qu'il a promis, accordé, ou arreſté, ſoit qu'il ait eſté perſuadé, ſoit qu'il l'ait fait par perſuaſion, & gaigné par prieres, ou de ſon bon gré, & a quelques conditions, ou exceptions que ce ſoit, il faut ſe tenir preciſement al'accord, ou traicté, a la promeſſe.*

929 *Celuy qui a conſenti, s'eſt accordé au ſtipulant, s'eſt obligé ſoymeſme.*

930 *Il faut rendre ce qu'on a baillé en garde ou en depoſt, & ne le point nier ou ſupprimer.*

931 *Ne t'attribue ou uſurpe rien de ce qui eſt a autruy, ſans ſon ſçeu, ſans qu'il le ſcache.*

932 *Rend le meſme que tu as emprunté pour en uſer, non un autre, & ce autant que faire ſe peut ſans*

poteſt, abſque detrimento.

poſsibly may be, without loſſe, hurt or dammage.

domage, perte, ou detriment.

933 Quod mutuò datum eſt, aliud licet remittas, paris tamen valoris.

933 What was lent unto thee, thou maiſt ſend back another for it, but yet of the like or of the ſame value.

933 *Quand on t'a preſté quelque choſe, il t'eſt permis d'en renvoyer une autre, mais toutes fois de meſme prix ou valeur.*

934 Si quis à te mutuatur, mutua & ei commoda: chirographum tamen, vel arrhabonem ſeu pignus, vel prædem, aliámve cautionem, poſtula.

934 If any borroweth from thee, lend him and do him good or pleaſure: yet withall ask his bill and obligation, or an earneſt, pawn or pledge, or a ſuretie, or ſome other caution.

934 *Si quelqu'un t'emprunte quelque choſe, preſte la luy: demande luy toutes-fois un Eſcrit de ſa main, une cedule, un oblige, une arre, ou gage, ou pleige, & reſpondant, ou quelque autre caution.*

935 Quia ob mortalitatem, quin & fidei lubricitatem, cautelâ opus eſt.

935 Becauſe by reaſon of mortality, yea, even for the inconſtancy and variableneſſe of ones honeſty and truſt, there is great need of taking heed.

935 *Pour ce qu'a cauſe de mortalité, qui plus eſt pour la lubricité de la foy, ou fidelité, il eſt beſoing de bon advis.*

936 Qui ſupra ſortem uſuras exigit, non creditor eſt, ſed fœnerator: peſſimus autem qui anatociſmis debitorem devorat, quod nefarium.

936 He that exacteth uſury above ones ſtate or abilitie, is not a creditour, but an uſurer: but he is the worſt which with yearly uſury, making it a principall, devoureth his debitour, which is both curſed, miſchievous and villanous.

936 *Qui demande uſure ou intereſt outre meſure, n'eſt pas un creancier, ains un uſurier, mais le pire de tous eſt celuy qui par renouvellement d'uſure, ou par arrierages, devore & engloutit ſon debteur: qui eſt un meſchant & vilain acte.*

937 Iniquus vero ſibi ipſi eſt qui alieno ære ſe obruit, & verſuram facere cogitur.

937 But he is unjuſt and wrongfull to himſelf that overwhelmeth himſelf with debts, and is conſtrained and forced to make banquerupt.

937 *Celuy la eſt inique ou injuſte a ſoy-meſme, qui s'endebte ou ſe rend redevable a autruy, & eſt conſtrainct de ſe renverſer, de faire banqueroute.*

938 Proinde

938 Proinde debita, nomina, quantocyus diſſolve, & apocham, acceptilationem, flagita.

939 Furta, rapinæ, ſacrilegia, peculatus, plagium, perinde in illo mandato, Non furaberis, interdicta ſunt.

940 Privari enim & orbari ſuis nemo debet.

XC. De Juſtitia Diſtributiva.

941 Præmiis & pœnis in officio continentur

942 Ergo qui laudabiliter agit, applauſum, collaudationem, commendationem, promotionem, honoraria, meretur: qui ſecus, expoſtulationem, reprehenſionem, vituperium, probra & caſtigationem; ſed prout perſona eſt.

943 Qui nolens & inſcius malefi-

938 Pay therefore thy debts as ſpeedily and as ſoon as thou canſt, and ask an acquittance & diſcharge.

939 Thefts, robberies, rapines, pillages, ſacriledges, robbing of princes or common treaſure, ſtealing of free-men or bondmen, are alike forbidden in this precept or command, Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

940 For no man ought to be deprived or bereft of his own.

XC. Of Juſtice Diſtributive.

941 Men are contained and kept in their duty by rewards and puniſhments.

942 He therefore which carrieth himſelf commendably or worthy of praiſe, deſerveth applauſe, commendation, laud, promotion, preſents, rewards: he which doth otherwiſe, complaining, expoſtulating, reprehenſion, rebuke, diſcommendation, infamie, diſhonour and chaſtiſement; but according as the perſon is.

943 He that hath committed any ill deed

938 *Et partant paye d'autant pluſtoſt les debtes & en requiert ou demande une quittance.*

939 *Les larrecins, les rapines, les ſacrileges, le deſrobement du bien public, la vente d'homme libre, ſont eſgalement deffendus en ce commandement: Tu ne deſroberas point.*

940 *Car aucune, ou perſonne, ne doit eſtre privée ny deſpouillée du ſien.*

XC. De la Juſtice Diſtributive.

941 *Les hommes ſont contenus en leur devoir par loys & par chaſtiments.*

942 *Qui donc fait loüablement, merite applaudiſſement, louange, recommandation avancement & preſents: qui fait autrement, merite plaincte, reprehenſion, blaſme, infamie, & chaſtiments maux ſelon que le perſonnage eſt.*

943 *Celuy qui contre ſa volonté, & igno-*

cium

cium admiſit, commiſeratione dignus eſt; ſimplicitati tantiſper imputa: qui datâ operâ, meritò punietur, luat: qui alieno inſtinctu & impulſu, non omnino excuſatur.	unwilling, and ignorant or not knowing of it, or unwittingly, is worthy of pitie and commiſeration; impute it to his ſimplicitie or ſimpleneſſe: he that hath done it of ſet purpoſe, ſhall deſervedly be puniſhed, let him ſuffer: he that hath done through anothers inſtinct and impulſion is not altogether excuſable.	*rant au faict a commis quelque mal faict, eſt digne de commiſeration, ou compaſſion, impute le cependant a ſa ſimplicité: celuy qui la fait a ſon eſcient, & de guet a pens, il ſouffrira a bon droit punition, qu'il paye: celuy qui l'a faict par l'inſtinct ou inſtigation, eſmeute, ou pouſſement d'un autre, n'eſt point totalement excuſé.*
944 Afflictionem afflictis ne auge; ſed ſuppetias ferendo minue cùm implorant.	944 Increaſe not (or adde not) affliction to the afflicted; but allay and diminiſh it by giving them ayd, help ſuccour, when they crave, cry out, and call for it.	944 *N'augmente point, ou n'adjouſte point l'affliction aux affligez: ains la diminuë en leur donnant ſecours, quand ils t'en requierent, quand ils l'implorent.*
945 Adjumento qui eget, eum obnixè petere, obteſtari, obſecrare, ſupplicare, númne pigebit?	945 He that needeth help, ſhall it irk or loath him to ask, to pray, to beſeech and to intreat earneſtly?	945 *Celuy qui aura faute d'ayde, ſe faſchera il, s'ennuyera il de la demender de tout ſon pouvoir, ou de toute ſa force, de la requerir, de prier affectueſement, de l'en ſupplier.*
946 Superbus mendicus nil emendicat: importunus vero flagitator odioſus eſt, repulſam feret.	946 A proud beggar obtaineth nothing: but an importunate asker is odious and hatefull, he ſhall have a repulſe.	946 *L'orgueilleux mendiant ne mendie rien: & le demandeur importun eſt odieux, il en ſera eſconduit, & refusé.*
947 Cum impetraveris quæ rogaſti, gratias age: ſi juſta de cauſa ne-	947 When thou haſt obtained and gotten what thou didſt pray for, give thanks, be thankfull: If it be de-	947 *Quand tu auras obtenu ce que tu as demandé, remercie l'en: ſi on te refuſe ou nie a bon droict, n'en*

gatur,

gatur, nè obtunde, nè murmura.

nied thee upon any juſt cauſe or occaſion, do not annoy with many words, nor murmure nor grudge thereat.

ſay point l'eſtourdy, ne murmure point.

948 Quod quis non rogatus largitur, modeſtè primùm recuſa, ſed pertinaciter nè reſpue, nè contemnere, aſpernari, videaris, tibique ingratitudo exprobretur

948 What any one not entreated giveth thee, firſt refuſe to take it modeſtly, but do not reject it obſtinately, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſeem to contemn or deſpiſe, & that thou ſhouldeſt be upbraided with unthankfulneſſe or ingratitude.

948 *Ce que quelqu'un t'offre ſans en eſtre prié, refuſe le, premierement modeſtement, mais ne le rejette point opiniaſtrement ou deſdaigneuſement, de peur que tu ne ſemble le meſpriſer & n'en tenir conte, & qu'on ne te reproche ingratitude.*

449 Gratitudinis gradus ſunt beneficium agnoſcere, deprædicare, penſare.

949 The degrees of thankfulneſſe are to acknowledge, to praiſe, and to recompenſe the benefits received.

949 *Les degrez de recognoiſſance ſont, recognoiſtre le bien faict, ou benefice, le lover, le priſer, le recompenſer.*

950 Munem eſſe, & munera remunerari, retribuere, opulentorum eſt.

950 To be bountifull and liberall, and to recompenſe, reward, and requite one with gifts, is proper to rich men.

950 *Eſtre recognoiſſant, liberal, & remunerer ou recompenſer les preſents, eſt a faire aux opulens, & aux riches.*

951 Acceptis hoſpitibus, xenia; neceſſariis, ſtrenæ mittuntur.

951 Preſents or gifts are ſent to gueſts newyeares gifts to our kinsfolks & near friends.

951 *On envoye des preſents aux hoſtes entretenus, qu'on a receus, & des eſtrenes aux amies.*

952 Conſpicuos & donis ſingularibus antecellentes ſuſpice & honora.

952 Admire, or have in admiration and honour thoſe whom every man hath in regard and eſtimation, & who excell others in ſingular gifts.

952 *Revere, aye en admiration & honore les gens de renom, & qui excellent en dons ſinguliers ou ſignalés.*

953 Proſis omnibus, obſis nemini, cunctis fauſta precare.

953 Do good to all men, hurt or do harm to no body, wiſh and pray lucky and fortunate things to every one.

953 *Fay du bien a tous, ne nuy a perſonne, ſouhaite proſperité & bon ſuccez a un chacun.*

XCI. De Fortitudine.

954 Magnanimus eſt, qui ſecunda & adverſa indifferenter ferre poteſt.

955 Ad repentina non conſternatur, labores ad ſe attinentes alacriter ſubit & ſtrenuè urget, pericula, ſi imminent, impendent vel inſtant, intrepidus adit, & animosè ſuffert, audaciam modò & temeritatem refugiens.

956 Propterea, quod cœpit continuat; feſſus tamen & laſſus quieſcit.

957 Puſillanimis, ex adverſo, proſperis intumeſcit; calamitoſis deſidens animum deſpondet; inopinis percellitur; ad quemvis ſtrepitum effœminatè trepidus

XCI. Of Fortitude, courage and valour.

954 He is valiant & manly, that can indifferently ſuffer and undergo both proſperitie and adverſitie.

955 He is not affraid nor caſt down at ſudden accidents, he undergoeth actively, valliantly and manfully the labours pertaining unto him, and undauntedly entereth upon perils, if they hang over his head ready to fall, he ſuffereth & endureth them couragiouſly, ſhunning & avoiding onely audacitie, heavineſſe and temerity or raſhneſſe.

956 And therefore he purſueth and continueth what he hath begun; yet withall when he is weary and tired, he reſteth himſelf.

957 A coward on the contrary ſwells and wareth proud in proſperitie; ſitting idle and ſtill in adverſitie and calamitie or in great danger is quite out of heart, is daunted & ſtricken to the heart in accidents unlooked for, or unthought upon; he is womanly,

XCI. De la Fortitude.

954 Celuy la eſt preux, hardi & courageux, qui peut ſupporter ou endurer indifferemment proſperité & adverſité.

955 Il ne s'eſtonne il ne s'eſpouvante, il ne tremble point de peur aux ſoudains accidents, il ſubit gayement, & pourſuit vaillamment, ce qu'il a à ſubir, il va ſans crainte, ſans frayeur, il ſe porte hardiment aux perils, s'ils ſont prez, & les ſouſtient & ſupporte courageuſement: fuyant, evitant tant ſeulement l'audace & la temerité.

956 Voila pourquoy il continuë ce qu'il a commencé: toutes fois eſtant las & accablé il ſe repoſe.

957 Le craintif, au contraire, s'enfle, s'enorguillit, en proſperité: le tenant oiſif & pareſſeux, en adverſité perd courage, il eſt abbatu, accuſé, renverſé, a ce qu'il n'attendoit, ou il ne penſoit pas, il eſt effeminément &

quærulus eſt: mutire, vel hiſcere vix audet.

nicely fearfull, & complaining at every ſtir, cracking or ſhaking: hee dareth ſcarce mutter or gape.

laſchement, eſperdu & tremblant de frayeur, & un plaignard, a chaſque bruit, a peine oſe il grommeler, ou ouvrir la bouche.

958 Inter fortem ergo & ignavum quid intereſt? ille munia vocationis ſolicitè agit, hic ſocorditer: ille ſedulò, hic remiſſè & defunctoriè: ille quietè, hic protervé: ille nihil cunctando, hic omnia procraſtinando: ille inceſſanter in propoſito decoro pergit, hic deſultoriè tergiverſatur & reſtitat: verbo, ille viget ubique, hic torpet ubique.

958 What difference is there then betwixt a valiant and a falſe-hearted man? the one doth carefully the diſcharge of his calling & vocation, the other ſlackly: the one quietly, the other frowardly: the one not lingering nor ſtaying in nothing, the other deferring and driving off every thing: the one perſiſteth unceſſantly in his honeſt purpoſe and reſolution, the other waveringly haſteth, overtwharteth, draweth back and ſtaggereth: in a word the one is lively every where, the other ſlow and heavie every where.

958 Entre le fort & le coüard, qu'elle difference y a il? ce luy la ſe met a faire ſoigneuſement le devoir de ſa charge, & de ſa vocation, ceſtui-cy nonchalamment: ceſtuy-cy lachement, celluy la ſans trouble, ceſtuy-cy en grommellant: celluy la ſans rien tarder, ceſtuy-cy en delayant tout de jour en jours celuy-la pourſuit inceſſãmẽt un deſſein honeſte, celuy-cy en ſautant de choſe á autre, r'appelle & s'arreſte: en un mot, celuy-la eſt vigoureux en tout & par tout, ceſtuy-cy eſt tout engourdy en tout & par tout.

959 Deſidibus & otioſis ſemper feriæ ſunt: etiam profeſtis diebus.

959 There are alwayes holy dayes for lazie and idle perſons: yea, even in working dayes.

959 Aux nonchalans & aux oiſifs il eſt tous-jours jour de feſte, meſme es jours ouvriers.

960 Navus gnavus etiam in otio, negotioſus eſt.

960 A quick, nimble, and active man, is ever buſie when he is at reſt.

960 Le diligent, le ſoigneux, l'induſtrieux, a beaucoup a faire, meſme lors qu'il eſt oiſif & de loiſir.

XCII. De Patientia.

951 Miſeram conditionem deplorare quid prodeſt, ſi non datur in melius commutare?

962 Patiens gemit, lacrymatur, flet: non autem plorat, ejulat, lamentatur.

963 Injurias non ulciſcendo rependit, aut retaliat, ſed æquanimiter tolerat.

964 Indignatur quidem indignè factis, & ſuccenſet: ſed non efferveſcit in vindictam, nec vehementer invehitur.

965 Iram cohibere, ignoſcere & condonare culpam, parcere etiam inimicis, bene ordinati animi eſt; exardeſcere, fremere, furere, minari, maledicere, diras im-

XCII. Of Patience.

961 What profiteth or availeth to deplore and to lament a miſerable condition, if that one cannot change it unto a better?

962 A patient man groneth, waileth, weepeth, and bewaileth: but he cryeth not out, he lamenteth not, he yelleth not.

963 He requiteth and rendreth not injuries in revenging, he giveth not like for like, but endureth and beareth them patiently.

964 He is angry indeed at that which is done unto him undeſervedly and unworthily, and is kindled and ſet on fire at it: but he chafeth not, he is not in a rage for revenge, neither inveigheth too vehemently.

965. To refrain, ſtay and moderate his anger, to forgive and pardon a fault, to ſpare even his enemies, is the part of a well-diſpoſed or well ordered mind: to wax hot, to be vehement, to grudge and roare, to be wood angry, to be in a fury,

XCII. De la Patience.

961 *Que ſert-il, que profite il de deplorer une condition miſerable, ſi on ne peut la changer en mieux?*

962 *Le patient gemit, larmoye mene dueil, mais il ne plore point, il ne crie point en ſe plaignant, il ne plore point a haute voix, il ne ſe lamente point.*

963 *Il ne repaye point les torts ou injures, ou ne rend la pareille en ſe vengeant, ains il les endure patiemment.*

964 *Il ſe courrouce ſe meſcontente & eſt bien marri, de ce qu'on luy faict indignement, & s'en faſche, mais il ne s'eſchauffe point pour s'en revenger, n'y ne s'eſleve point trop contre quelqu'un.*

965 *Refrener ſon courroux, remettre, quitter, & pardonner une faute, eſpargner, meſme ſes ennemis eſt le propre d'un eſprit bien raſſis, & bien compoſé: s'allumer, s'enflammer, ſe fremir, ſe forcenner, menacer,*

precari,

precari, impotentis & ſui non compotis.

966 Impos enim ſui eſt, qui adeò excandeſcit ut ſe reprimere nequeat.

967 Animus generoſus mavult mitis eſſe, quàm iracundus; manſuetus, quàm ferus; benignus quàm truculentus; placabilis quàm dirus.

668 Sævitia enim immanitas & crudelitas, quam mulceri oporteat, beſtialis eſt.

to threaten, to menace, to ſpeak ill, to curſe and to ban, is the property of a weak man, and of one that is beſides himſelf.

966 For he is beſides himſelf that is in ſuch a fume, and ſo angry, as he cannot repreſſe himſelf.

667 A generous mind, had rather be mild then teſtie and quickly moved, or angry; meek and gentle, then fierce or ſharp; bountifull, courteous, and gracious, then cruell, ſoon qualified and eaſie to be appeaſed, then vengible or terrible.

968 For crueltie, fierceneſſe and outragiouſneſſe, which ought to be aſſwaged, is beaſtly and bruitiſh.

meſdire, donner malediction, prier que malheur puiſſe advenir a quelqu'ũ, eſt le faict d'ũ impuiſſant, d'un qui n'eſt pas maiſtre de ſoy.

966 Car celuy eſt hors d'entendment, qui ſe courrouce ſi aſprement, qu'il ne peut point ſe reprimer.

976 Un eſprit, genereux, aime mieux eſtre doux & debonnaire que ſauvage, orgueilleux: bening, doux & traictable, que cruel, terrible ou rigoureux: placable, ou facile a appaiſer, que deteſtable, maudiſſant ou cruel.

968 Car cruanté, rigueur & rudeſſe, qu'il faudroit adoucir ou appaiſer, eſt beſtiale, brutale & ſans raiſon.

XCIII. De Conſtantia.

969 In honeſto inſtituto firmiter perſiſtere, conſtantiæ eſt; non perſeverare, levitatis.

970 Sed aliud eſt conſtantem, aliud pervicacem eſſe.

XCIII. Of Conſtancie.

969 To perſiſt firmly in an honeſt intent or purpoſe is conſtancy; not to perſevere, is inconſtancie ſhittleneſſe and lightneſſe.

970 But it is one thing to be conſtant, another thing to be obſtinate, headie and ſtiff-necked.

XCIII. De la Conſtance.

969 Perſiſter fermement eſt une honneſte entrepriſe & exploict, ou deſſein, eſt le faict de conſtance: ne perſeverer point, un faict de legereté.

970 Mais autre choſe eſt eſtre conſtant, autre choſe eſtre opiniaſtre ou teſtu.

971 Si quis labefactat, obſirma animum & obſtina, uſque dum obſtacula perrumpas.

971 If any man breaketh or hindreth thy courſe, be thou earneſtly purpoſed and reſolved, and perſiſt firm untill thou breakeſt through all obſtacles, lets and impediments whatſoever.

971 Si quelqu'un te gaſte, terwine, t'endommage, tien toy ferme & perſevere, juſqu'a ce que tu rompes par force les obſtacles.

972 Rata irrita reddere dedecet.

972 To make of no effect, of no force, to diſappoint things once eſtabliſhed, ratified, and appointed, miſbecometh, becometh not.

972 Il eſt malſeant de rendre fruſtratoire ce qui a eſté une fois conclu & approuvé, arreſté.

XCIV. De Amicitia & Humanitate.

XCIV. Of Friendſhip, Humanitie, and gentle behaviour.

XCIV. De l'Amitié, & Humanité.

973 SI converſationem tuam vis eſſe amabilem, eſto inferioribus affabilis; æqualibus officioſus; ſuperioribus venerabundè obediens, & inibis gratiam.

974 Si quem convenis aut præteris, amanter ſalutato: ſalutantem verò reſalutare nè dedignator.

975 Interroganti reſpondè placidè: ſaltem annuendo vel renuendo

973 IF thou wouldſt that thy converſation be amiable and lovely, be affable to thine inferiours; officious, friendly, ſerviceable, and willing to pleaſe thine equals; reverently obedient to thy ſuperiours, and thou ſhalt get favour & love thereby.

974 If thou meeteſt or paſſeſt by any man, lovingly ſalute him: & diſdain not to ſalute him that ſaluteth thee.

975 To him that asketh thee, anſwer ſoftly, calmely, and peaceably; at the leaſt by yielding aſſent, & nodding of thy head, or by refuſing.

973 SI tu veux que ta converſation ſoit aimable, digne d'eſtre aimee, ſois affable a tes inferieurs, officieux a tes eſgaux: obeiſſant en toute reverence á tes ſuperieurs: tu en receveras bõ gré, tu en obtiendras faveur

974 Si tu vas trover on paſſes au devant de quelqu'un, ſalüe le amiablement, en ami, & ne deſdaigne point de raſaluer celuy qui te ſaluë.

975 Reſpons doucement & paiſiblement a celuy qui t'interrogue: a tout le moins en avoüant, ou deſavoüãt.

976 Neſcienti aliquid, ſi tibi ſuccurrit, ſuggere. Eum qui te operitur nè morator.

976 To him that knoweth not a thing, if it commeth to thy minde, put him in minde, prompt him, tell him: Cauſe not to tarrie one that waiteth and ſtayeth for thee.

976 *A celuy quy ne ſçait point quelq; choſe, s'il t'en ſouvient ſuggere luy, di le luy: ne retarde, ne detien, ne fay point attendre celuy qui t'attend.*

977 Cuicunque gratificari potes ullâ re, nè refragator, aut gravator, vel gratis.

977 To whomſoever thou mayeſt do a pleaſure, or gratifie in any thing, refuſe him not, nor be loath or unwilling to do it, yea, though it were freely.

977 *A quiconque tu peux faire plaiſir, ſervice ou gratifier en choſe que ce ſoit, ne le refuſe point: ou ne le fay point a regret, ains gratis & pour neant.*

978 Si quis indiget conſilio, conſule: ſi ſubſidio, ſubveni & opitulare: ſic omnium planè demereberis benevolentiam.

978 If any one ſtandeth in need of counſel, adviſe him, give it him: if of conſolation, comfort him: if of help, aid and ſuccour him: thereby, or by ſuch means, thou ſhalt get and purchaſe the good will of every one.

978 *Si quelqu'un a faute de conſeil, conſeille luy: ſi de conſolation, conſole le: ſi d'aide ou ſecours, aide luy & luy ſubvien; en ce faiſant tu acquerras la bienveillance d'un chacun.*

979 Læſit te quis? connive, & ſuffundes eum; ſi pœnitet feciſſe, da veniam, & oppidò tibi devincies ac obſtringes.

979 Hath any one offended thee? wink at it, thou ſhalt confound him: if it repenteth him to have done it, pardon and forgive him, and forthwith thou ſhalt knit and bind him unto thee therewith.

979 *Quelqu'un t'a il bleſſé ou offencé? n'en fay point conte, ni ſemblant, & tu le feras rougir de honte: s'il ſe repend de l'avoir faict, pardõne luy & tu l'obligeras de beaucoup, grandement & le ſerreras ou lieras a toy.*

990 Si offendiſti ipſe, pacare, placare, deprecari, & reconciliari, nè pudeat: non dictis ergò, ſed ſeriò.

980 If thou thy ſelf haſt offended, be not aſhamed to appeaſe, to pacifie, to intreat, to be reconciled, not ſcoffingly therefore, but in earneſt.

980 *Si tu as offencé toy-meſme, appaiſe toy, n'aye point honte de pacifier, de recognoiſtre ta faute, & d'eſtre reconcilié: q; ce ne ſoit point dõc en differant ains a bon eſcient.*

980 Simultatem inveteraſcere non ſines, nè in odium tranſeat.

980 Thou ſhalt not let or ſuffer a grudge to wax old or to be ſetled, leſt it ſhould turn into hatred.

980 Tu ne permettras point qu'une haine couverte s'envielliſſe, depeur qu'elle ne ſe paſſe ou convertiſſe en rancœur.

981 Contubernales unanimitas decet.

981 Unanimity, concord of mind and conſent of heart becommeth companions and chamberfellowes.

981 Unanimité ou un meſme vouloir ſied bien aux compagnons de chambre, a ceux qui demeurent enſemble.

982 Diſſentiones quin obveniant haud eſt poſſibile: ſed concordia redintegranda eſt tolerantiâ mutuâ, & diſſidentes conciliandi.

98e It is not poſſible but that diſſentions muſt happen and fall out: but concord muſt be renewed by mutuall ſuffering, and men diſagreeing ought to be reconciled.

982 Il n'eſt point poſsible que les diſſenſions ne ſurviennent, n'arrivent: mais la concorde ſe doit reigintegrer ou renouveler par une ſouffrance mutuelle & ceux qui ſont en different ou en diſcord, ſe doivent reconcilier.

983 Fœlices ſucceſſus habet aliquis? nè limis aſpice, fave. Infortunium? commiſerare. Miſericordis eſt miſerorum miſereri.

983 Hath any one happy ſucceſſe? look not awry upon him, favour him: hath he any miſchance or miſfortune? pitty him: It is the property and the part of the mercifull to pitty, to take pitty of the miſerable.

983 Quelqu'un a il heureux ſuccez? ne le regarde point de travers ou de coſté, favoriſe le: a il quelque mesfortune? aye en pitié & compaſsion: c'eſt le propre d'un miſericordieux d'avoir pitié des miſerabiles,

984 Veracitati in primis ſtude: mendacio nil tetrius: qui comminiſcitur exoſus eſt.

984 Above all things ſtudy the truth: there is nothing worſe then lying and falſehood: he that deviſeth and feineth any thing is hated.

984 Sur tout eſtudie toy a la verité: il n'y a rien de plus ord, de plus puant, de plus infame que le menſonge: celuy qui forge ou controuve eſt hai.

985 Si quid ininnotuit ſecreti, nè divulga, quamvis

985 If any ſecret be made known unto thee, do not ſpread it

985 Si quelque ſecret t'a eſté revelé; ſi tu ſcais quelque ſecret ne

aliquis

aliquis contetur: taciturnitas tua nemini incommodabit, te apprimè commendabit.

abroad, divulge it not, though any one ſhould ask of thee: thy ſilence ſhall hurt no body, and withall ſhall greatly commend thee.

le divulgue point bien que quelqu'un s'en enquiere, t'en interrgue: tay toy, n'en di mot ta taciturnité, ton ſilence, n'incommodera, ne nuira, ne portera dommage a perſonne, & te recommendera grandement.

986 Inter hilares tetricus nè ſis, nec tamen effuſè lætus.

986 Amongſt merry men be not thou churliſh, nor yet out of meaſure, or exceedingly joyfull.

986 Ne ſois point aſpre, rude, ſevere parmy les joyeux, ny toutes fois trop jovial.

587 Sermocinando ſi quid feſtivi admiſces, ſales ſint, non cavilli; alluſiones, non vellicationes: ne quem præſentium laceſſas, abſentium calumnieris.

987 In talking, if thou mixe or intermeddle any mirth or merry thing, let it be pleaſantneſſe and merry conceits, not cavils; alluſions, not carpings or rebukings; provoke not any of thoſe that be preſent, backbite none that is abſent.

987 Si eu diſcourant tu entremeſles quel que choſe; de gratieux, doux, & plaiſant que ce ſoit propos gentils, non des brocards, des alluſions, non des piques ou des mediſſons: ne provoque, n'agace, n'irite aucun deceux qui ſont preſents, ne calomnie aucun des abſents.

988 Nam jurgari, rixari, & vitiligare, agreſtium eſt: criminari & deferre ſuſurronum & delatorum: vexare & exagitare, blateronum & ſcurrarum: conviciari & contumeliâ afficere, nebulonum.

988 For to ſcold, chide, brawle, wrangle, to twit, and to detract, is for clowniſh and unmannerly fellowes: to report ill of, and to accuſe falſly, is proper to whiſperers and falſe accuſers: to vexe and to anger or to move, is the part of bablers, pratlers, raſcals, ſcoffers and ſaucy jeſters: to revile, rail, or ſpeak reprochfully, is to be left to vile fellowes, and to knaves.

988 Carnoiſer, debatire, roter, eſt river, blaſmer legerement, eſt le faict d'un ruſtique, meſdire & accuſer, eſt le propre des meſdiſants, & detracteurs, vexer & exagiter le propre des babillards, bavards, langards & plaiſanteurs: inquieter & faire outrage ou outrager, le propre des vauneants, des poltrons, trompeurs & deceveurs.

XCV. De Candore.

989 Cum quo tibi neceſſitudo eſt, erga illum apertus ſis ſine fraude dolóque: amicum enim fraudare & fallere quæ gloria?

990 Fideli ſocio fidus eſto: perfidè qui agit, ſibi perditionem machinatur.

991 Si quid taxandum eſt, non clam fiat, ſed coràm, in os, modò tempeſtivé.

992 Ab amicitia nihil alienius aſſentatione.

993 Cernis crimen? ne diſſimula, mone, increpa: etenim cur non cernere ſimules?

994 Si proximus deliquit, apertè corripe, & cor-

XCV. Of Uprightneſſe and ſincerity.

989 Whom thou art familiar with, be open towards him, without fraud and guile: for what glory is there to beguile and to deceive or to deal fraudulently and deceitfully with a friend?

990 Be truſty to a faithfull and loyall companion: he that dealeth perfidiouſly, deviſeth his own perdition and overthrow.

991 If any thing be to be ſpoken againſt, or to be reproved, let it not be behind ones back or covertly, but before ones face and openly, ſo that it be ſeaſonably or in due ſeaſon, and convenient time.

992 There is nothing ſo much againſt friendſhip as flattery and aſſentation.

993 Doſt thou ſee a fault? do not diſſemble nor wink at it, admoniſh, reprove and rebuke: for to what purpoſe or why ſhouldeſt thou ſeem not to ſee it?

994 If thy neighbour hath done amiſſe, reprove and correct

XCV. De la Candeur.

989 *Sois ouvert ſans fraude, dol, & tromperie envers celuy avec qui tu entretiens amitié: car quelle gloire de tromper & decevoir un amy?*

990 *Sois loyal à un compagnon fidele: celuy qui ſe comporte deſloyaument, machine ſa perdition.*

991 *S'il faut taxer, reprendre ou blaſmer quelque choſe, que ce ne ſoit point en cachette, ains ouvertement, & face a face: pourveu que ce ſoit en temps lieu, & ſaiſon.*

992 *Il n'y a rien de plus contraire a l'amitié que la flatterie.*

993 *Vois-tu une faute? un crime? ne le diſſimule point, admoneſe, tanſe: car pourquoy ferois tu ſemblant de ne le voir point?*

994 *Si ton prochain a delinqué ou failli, reprens le apertement, &*

rige:

rige: adulari impoſtorum eſt.

995 Si quis utilia loquitur aſſentare; ſi inutilia, nè aſſentare.

996 Palpum & offuciæ abſint: candidè & ſinceré omnia.

997 Veritatem ingenuè fateri nè erubeſcas, prout conſcius es: cur enim adjurari velis?

998 Quorum tibi nondum exploratus eſt candor, familiarem te non exhibebis: aliàs contemptum incurres.

999 Ignotis blandiri noli, nè inſidiari exiſtiment.

him openly: to flatter is the property of impoſtours and pick-thanks.

995 If any ſpeaketh profitable and uſefull things, yeeld unto him; if unprofitable and unuſefull do not flatter.

996 Let cogging, ſoothing & vain ſhews be farre from thee: let every thing be done faithfully & ſincerely.

997 Bluſh not, or be not aſhamed ingenuouſly to confeſſe the truth, according as thou art privy unto it, or acquainted therewith: for wherefore ſhouldeſt thou be adjured or be ſworn to it?

998 Whoſe ſincerity and truth is not yet well known unto thee, do not make thy ſelf familiar with: otherwiſe thou ſhalt incurre diſdain and contempt.

999 Do not flatter ſuch as are not known unto thee, leſt they ſhould think or eſteem thou ſhouldeſt enſnare them.

le corrige: flatter eſt le propre des affronteurs & des impoſteurs.

995 Si quelqu'un parle choſes utiles & profitables, accorde l'y: ſi choſes inutiles, ne le flatte point.

996 Que le blandiſſement, flatterie, fard, ſoyent bien loing: que tout ſe face a la bonne foy, & ſimplement.

997 Ne rougi point, n'aye point de honte de confeſſer ingenuement & franchement la verité: ſelon que tu la ſçais car pourquoy voudrois tu eſtre adjuré?

998 Ne te monſtre point familier à ceux, dont tu n'as point encore eſprouvé la candeur & loyauté autrement tu ſubiras & encouras du meſpris.

999 Ne flatte point les incogneus, de peur qu'ils n'eſtiment, ne cuideur que tu leur dreſſes des embuſches.

XCVI. De Converſatione Erudita.

1000 CUi ab occupationibus vacat, vadat ad congerronem: cum tamen cui inviſus es, nè inviſas.

1001 Cujas ſit ſodalis, & nobilis an ignobilis, ignominiæ tibi nè ducas, dummodo ſit frugi: ab infamibus cave.

1002 Sodalitia diſſoluta & nauci, divita: vitiant enim mores.

1003 Docti deambulationibus delectantur, ſive meditandum ſit, ſive confabulandum.

1004 Cùm in aprico ſpatiari tæſum eſt, conſidetur in umbra.

1005 Næ pulchrum & ſcitum eſt, cum diſſitis colloqui poſſe, non

XCVI. Of Learned Converſation.

1000 HE that is void of, or without buſineſſe let him go to ſome merry companion: yet notſtanding, do not go to viſit whom thou art odious unto, or hated of.

1001 Of what ſort or countrey thy companion be, whether noble or ignoble, think it no ſhame or ignominie unto thee, ſo that he be thrifty and honeſt: beware of ſuch as be ill reported of.

1002 Avoid looſe or diſſolute and naughty company or ſociety: for it corrupteh and vitiateth good manners.

1003 Learned men delight in walking, whether they be to meditate or to conferre and commune, or talk together.

1004 When men are weary to walk in the ſunne, they ſit down together in ſome ſhadow.

1005 Truely it is a prettie or pleaſant thing to be able to conferre and talk with men farre diſtant or

XCVI. D'une Docte Converſation.

1000 *Que celuy qui eſt a loiſir de ſes occupations qui n'eſt poiut occupé, s'en aille à un compagnon, pourveu que toutes-fois tu ne viſites point celuy a qui tu es odieux.*

1001 *Dequel pays ton compagnon eſt, noble ou ignoble, n'eſtime point l'eſtre ignominie pourveu qu'il ſoit bon meſnager, homme de bien: garde toy des gens infames.*

1002 *Fuy les compagnies diſſolües & de nulle valeur, ou de nulle eſtime: car elles corrompent & gaſtent les bonnes mœurs.*

1003 *Les gens doctes ſe delectent és promenades, ſoit qu'il faille mediter ou deviſer.*

1004 *Quand on s'ennuye de ſon promener a l'abri ou au ſoleil, on s'aſſied a l'ombre.*

1095 *Certes il fait beau & joly de pouvoir diſcourir avec ceux qui ſont eſloignez l'un de l'autre, nou par des*

per nuntios, ſed per literas.

1006 Antiqui in tabellis ceratis, ut deleri poſſet, exarabant, & cum iis tabellarios legabant: nobis papyrus & atramentum commodiùs inſerviunt.

1007 Epiſtola complicata, nè legi queat niſi ab eo cui deſtinatur, obſignatur ſigillo, reſignanda illi ad quem inſcriptio ſpectat.

1008 Cognomen, etſi manus nota ſit, ſubſcribitur ut plurimùm.

1009 Schedula non ſigillatur.

XCVII. De Ludicris.

1010 Ne labaſcant fragiles vires, aut enerventur, à ſeriis quandoque ceſſa, & cum coætaneis defatigatum te ludicris recrea.

1011 Spectacula enim oblectant,

asunder, not by meſſengers, but by letters.

1006 The ancient did write in tables of wax, that it might be blotted out, and did ſend carriers or meſſengers therewith: paper and ink ſerve and fit us more commodiouſly.

1007 The epiſtle or letter folded and cloſed up, that it may not be read but of him whom it is deſtinated unto, is ſealed up with a ſeal, to be opened by him, whom the inſcription belongs unto.

1008 The ſurname, though the hand be known, is for the moſt part written or ſet down or ſubſcribed.

1009 A ſchedule, or a bill is not ſealed up.

XCVII. Of Playes, Paſtimes, and Enterludes.

1010 Leſt that frail ſtrength ſhould faint or be weakened, ceaſe ſometimes from ſerious matters, and being weary, recreate thy ſelf in playes and paſtimes with thine equalls.

1011 For ſpectacles or playes are delight-

meſſagers, ains par lettres.

1006 *Les anciens eſcrivoyent dans des tablettes de cire, pour pouvoir l'effacer, & envoyoient des meſſagers avec: le papier, & l'encre nous ſervent plus commodement.*

1007 *L'eſpitre plice & fermee, affin qu'elle ne ſe puiſſe lire, ſinon par celuy a qu'elle eſt envoyee, eſt ſellee avec un cachet: & doit eſtre ouverte par celuy à qui l'inſcription s'adreſſe.*

1008 *Le ſur nom bien que la main ſoit cognuë y eſt ſouſcript ou ſouſſigné.*

1009 *Un billet n'eſt point ſeellé.*

XCVII. Des Ieux ludicres, des Ieux de plaiſance.

1010 *Affin que les forces fragiles ne vacilent ou s'affoibliſſent, ceſſe quelque fois des choſes ſerieuſes, & eſtant laſsé, recree toy en plaiſanteries avec ceux d'un meſme âge.*

1011 *Car les ſpectacles resjeüiſſent, le*

commotio vegetat.

ſome, motion quickeneth.

mouvement renforcit.

1012 Facetiis, dicteriis ac ænigmatibus certare, ingenioſum eſt; pilâ, ſphærâ, & conis, trocho, ſclopo, globulis, myindâ, par impar, &c. puerile; chartis luſoriis, talis ſeu teſſeris, aleâ ſeu fritillo, aleatorium; latrunculis, operoſum.

1012 To contend in mirth, merrie quips or taunts, and in riddles or hard quick and wittie questions, is ingenuous; to play with balls, bowls, runnels, and cones, tops, puffings of the cheeks, little round bowles, hood man-blind, or blind-man-buff, even or odd, is childish or boyish: to play at chards, cockall, dice play, is a kind of hazard, or adventurous: at cheſſe or tables, is a buſie, painfull and laborious thing.

1012 *Eſtriver ou debattre en plaiſanteries, raillerie, diſcours facetieux, en brocards, & en enigmes, eſt ingenieux. Iouer a la paulme, a la boule, & au ſabot, ou a la toupie, aux chartes, aux oſſelets, ou aux dez, ou au tablier eſt jeu de hazard, aux eſchets eſt laborieux.*

1013 Ubi ſi quis ad incitas compellitur, actum eſt de eo.

1013 Where if a man can remove the men no further, he is undone.

1013 *Ou ſi quelqu'un eſt reduict a non plus, c'eſt faict de luy.*

1014 Choreis & tripudiis laſcivi ſe exerceant.

1014 Let the laſcivious exerciſe themſelves in dances and in trippings.

1014 *Que les laſcifs & impudiques s'exercent es dances & balades.*

1015 Grallator, grallipes, grallis greſſus, gradus ſpatioſos divaricat.

1015 A ſtalker makes great long ſtrides with ſcatches or ſtilts & croutches.

1015 *Celuy qui va ſur des eſchaſſes, eſcarquille ſes grands pas.*

1016 Funambulones papæ quam audaces ſunt!

1016 Ah! how bold & audacious are tumblers that play walking on cords!

1016 *Voy que les danſeurs ſur la corde ſont audacieux ou hardis!*

1017 Curſores à carceribus ad metam feſtinant, & primus brabæum aufert.

1017 Runners haſte from the beginning to the end, & the firſt carrieth away the prize.

1017 *Les coureurs, ou courſiers ſe haſtent depuis un bout juſques a l'autre : & le premier emporte le prix.*

1018 Alii lineam deſignant, quam attingentes protinus conſiſtunt: qui ultra procurrerit, aut citra eam ſubſtiterit, ludum perdit. In circo equitando, in agone luctando & reluctando concertant.

1018 Others aſſigne or appoint the line, which they that touch or reach to, ſtand ſtill preſently; he that over runnes, or outrunnes, or ſtayes on this ſide, or without it, loſeth the game: they do contend or ſtrive in a ring or circle by riding; in a juſting or wreſtling place, by ſtruggling, wreſtling and ſtriving againſt.

1018 *Les autres deſignent la ligne, laquelle touchée on s' arreſte tout a coup, celuy qui court plus outre, ou qui s'arreſte trop court perd le jeu. on eſtrivoit en courant la bague en piquant un cheval au rondeau, en luictant & reluictant au combat.*

1019 Athletæ & pugiles in palæſtra congrediuntur.

1019 Champions or wreſtlers, fighters and fencers fight, cope, encounter together, or one with another, in a wreſtling place.

1019 *Les eſcrimeurs & les luicteurs combatent en une luicte.*

1020 Cùm duo digladiantur, duellum eſt.

1020 When two are fighting, it is a duel.

1020 *Lors que deux, ſe battent a coups d'eſpée, c'eſt un duel.*

1021 Geſticulator, agyrta, actionis volubilitate aciem perſtringit; ſed præſtigiæ ſunt.

1021 A jeſter, a morrice-dauncer, or a puppet-player, or a jugler, or fortune-teller deludeth the eye, or dazles the ſight with his legerdemain, or volubilitie of the action: but it's but juggling or craftie ſleights, and ſubtile deluſions.

1021 *Le danſeur ou joueur de moriſques & de forces ou paſſe paſſe, par la volubilité de ſon action esblouit la veuë, mais ce ne ſont que des abvſements ou tromperies.*

1022 Mimus, hiſtrio, perſonam alterius exprimit.

1022 A jeſter or ſtage-player counterfeiteth and expreſſeth anothers perſon.

1022 *Le baſteleur exprime ou counterfait la perſonne d'un autre.*

1023 Comœdia perplexum actum repræſentat, ſed cum jucunda cataſtrophe:

1023 A comedie repreſenteth a perplexe or doubtfull act, but with a pleaſant cataſtrophe or end thereof: a tra-

1023 *La comedie repreſente un acte perplex, mais avec un plaiſant cataſtrothe; une*

tragœdia triſtem habet exitum.

1023 Theatrum in propatulo eſt, ſcena ſipariis velatur.

1024 Bacchanalia larvati peragunt.

XCVIII. De Morte & Sepultura.

1025 Moribundorum ſpeciale ſymptoma eſt, ſtertor letalis.

1026 O mortales, quotuſquiſque veſtrum reputat ab hoc puncto æternitatem pendere?

1027 Nam ut exſpiraveris, confeſtim anima ad cœlos vel tartara migrabit.

1028 Funus funeſtis ritibus adornatum, id eſt, pollinctum, lugubriter indutum, capulo conditum, ſandapilæ ſeu loculo impoſitum à veſpillonibus effertur.

gedy hath a ſorrowfull or ſad iſſue.

1023 The Theater is open in the ſight and view of all men, the ſtage is covered or trimmed with curtains or veiles.

1024 Maſked men celebrate or ſolemnize ſhrovetide or the feaſts of Bacchus.

XCVIII. Of Death and Buriall.

1025 A Speciall ſymptome of men ready to die, or dying, is a deadly ſnorting.

1026 O mortall men, what man amongſt you thinketh that upon this point dependes his eternity.

1027 For as ſoon as thou haſt yeelded or given up the ghoſt, thy ſoul ſhall go to heaven or elſe into hell.

1028 A funerall, buriall, or dead body adorned with mourning rites, that is, waſhed with ſweet ointments, embalmed mournfully arrayed, cloſed up in a coffin, impoſed or ſet on a biere or in a cheſt, is carried forth by burying men.

tragedie a une iſſue triſte.

1023 *Le Theatre eſt a deſcouvert, ou a la veue d'un chacun, la ſcene eſt violee de rideaux.*

123 *Des maſquez celebrent les bacchanales, ou le carneval.*

XCVIII. De la Mort & Sepulture.

1025 *UN ſymptome ſpecial de ceux qui ſont preſts a mourir, eſt un ſommeil ou un ronfle mortel.*

1026 *O mortels qui eſt-ce parmi vous, qui conſidere que l'eternité depende de ce point là?*

1027 *Car apres que tu auras expiré, ton ame s'en ira és cieux ou en enfer.*

1028 *Le corps orné de rits & ceremonies funeſtes, c'eſt a dire, lavé & oinct, converi en deuil, mins dans un ſarceuiil ou une biere, eſt emporté par des foſſoyeurs.*

1029 Fiunt exequiæ cœmiterium verſus, pompâ funebri: & ſepelitur, hoc eſt, infertur ſepulchro & humatur.

1029 Funeralls (burialls) are made or celebrated towards the church-yard with a funerall pompe, and the corps is buried, that is, laid within the ſepulcher, and is interred.

1029 *Les exſeques ou funérailles ſe font vers le cimetiere, avec une pompe funebre, & il eſt enſeveli, c'eſt a dire, mins dans le ſepulchre, & enterré.*

1030 Priſci cadavera exanima uſtulabant: inde buſtum.

1030 The ancient did burn the dead bodies: whence comes *buſtum*, that is, a tombe, or grave, or the place where the dead bodies were buried.

1030 *Les anciens bruſloient les corps morts, de là vient ce mot, buſtum, c'eſt a dire le lieu ou on bruſloit les morts.*

1031 Eriguntur cippi & epitaphia: epicedia cantantur.

3031 Grave-ſtones and epitaphs are erected: funerall ſongs are ſung.

1031 *On dreſſe des colomnes, & des epitaphes: on chante des chanſons douloureuſes.*

1032 In gentiliſmo conductæ præficæ plangebant, leſſibus & næniis laudes defuncti enumerantes.

1032 In gentiliſme women hired to lament did mourn before the dead, rehearſing the praiſes of the dead in lamentable voyces and ſongs at the buriall.

1032 *Au gentiliſme des femmes loées pour pleurer, faiſoient les regrets, racontans les lovanges du treſpaſſé, avec des eſcris & chants de deuil ſur le monument.*

1033 Et nè manes oberrarent, juſta parentalia, feralibus epulis faciebant.

1033 And leaſt the ſpirits, ſoules or ghoſts ſhould wander hither and thither, or from place to place, they did ſacrificings with funerall feaſts or buriall banquets.

1033 *Et de peur que les eſprits n'allaſſent ça & la, ils faiſoyent les obſeques par banquets de funerailles.*

XCIX. De Providentia.

XCIX. Of Providence.

XCIX. De la Providence.

1034 Ità mors finit omnia.

1034 So death finiſheth or endeth all things.

1034 *C'Eſt ainſi que la mort finit tout.*

1035 Omnia enim temporalia fluxa ſunt & tranſitoria, exoriuntur & intereunt.

1036 Etiamſi aliquid ſtabile videatur, vetuſtate ipſâ atteritur & decedit.

1037 Viciſſitudinibus ſubitaneis ſubjacent omnia.

1038 Atheus tamen eſt, qui temerè volutari autumat res noſtras: fato ſuccedunt omnia.

1039 Fors & fortuna nihil ſunt.

1040 Fortuitos quidem, & improviſos caſus eſſe concedo, ſed noſtri reſpectu, non providentiæ: quæ minutiſſima etiam nutu ſuo dirigit.

1041 Nam & capillos noſtros numeratos eſſe teſtatur ſalvator, ut nè quidem unicus perire queat.

1042 Ideò inſolitas mutationes, oſtenta, prodigia &

1035 For all temporall things are fading, paſſing away, and tranſitory, they grow and ſpring up, and weare away.

1036 Although ſome thing ſeemeth ſtable or permanent, it waſteth, decayeth, & conſumeth away through very oldneſſe.

1037 All things are ſubject to ſudden viciſſitudes or changes.

1038 Yet he is an Atheiſt that eſteems or beleeves all things here below are fortuitouſly turned, tumbled or rolled: all things ſucceed unto fate or deſtinie.

1039 Chance and fortune are nothing.

1040 I yeeld or grant indeed that there be events caſual and unlooked for, but in reſpect of us, not of providence: which ordereth and directeth even the ſmalleſt of things at his will and pleaſure.

1041 For our Saviour witneſſeth that our very haires are numbred, counted, ſo that none of them can periſh.

1402 Therefore ſtrange ſights, prodigies or monſtrous and ſtrange things, go be-

1035 *Car toute choſes temporelles ſont fluxes, periſſables & tranſitoires, elles naiſſent & meurent.*

1036 *Bien que quelque choſe ſemble ſtable, ſi eſt elle conſumée & s'en va par l'aage.*

1037 *Toutes choſes ſont ſubjectes a ſoudains changements.*

1038 *Toutes fois celuy là eſt un Atheiſte, qui cuide ou eſtime que toutes choſes ſe virent & ſe tournent a la volée ou par cas fortuit tout ſuccede au fat, ou a la deſtinée.*

1039 *La chance ou fortune ne ſont rien.*

1040 *I'accorde bien qu'il y a des accidens, fortuits & non preveus mais au regard des nou, non de la providence: qui conduit & addreſſe les choſes les plus petites par ſa volonté.*

1041 *Car noſtre ſauveur teſmoigne que nos cheveux meſme ſont contez: ſi que pas un d'eux ne peut perir.*

1042 *C'eſt pourquoy des monſtres, prodiges & choſes terribles, eſtranges, & effroyables,*

portenta antecedunt.

1042 Inſunt ergò omina rebus.

1043 Sed ubique præſagia captare, ſuperſtitio eſt: ſi tibi Dominus aliquid manifeſtaſtare, revelare dignabitur, non te latebit.

1044 Tu pius eſto & ora: non te derelinquet ille, qui æquè prædeſtinavit, quid cras, perendie, & deinceps, de te futurum ſit, ac quod heri, pridie & abhinc tot annis factum eſt.

1045 Fatum tuum ne anticipa, ſed expecta.

C. De Angelis.

1046 PRoduxit & inviſibiles Angelos, eóſque innumeros, æternum numen, ad regenda inferiora, adminiſtros ſibi.

fore unuſuall mutations or changes.

1042 Good therefore or ill luck are in the things themſelves.

1043 But to look or to ſeek every where for preſages, is ſuperſtition: If the Lord vouchſafeth to manifeſt or to reveal any thing unto thee, thou ſhalt not be ignorant thereof, or it ſhall not be hidden from thee.

1044 Be thou pious, godly, and fearing God, and pray: he will not forſake thee or leave thee, that hath as well predeſtinated what ſhall become of thee to morrow, after to morrow, and thereafter, as that which was done yeſterday, the day before, and ſo many yeares paſt.

1045 Do not anticipate or prevent thy fate or deſtiny, but expect, and tarry, or wait for it.

C. Of Angels.

1046 THe eternal God did produce or bring forth likewiſe inviſible Angels, and thoſe innumerable or numberleſſe, his miniſtring ſpirits to rule and govern this inferiour world.

precedent les changement inuſitez.

1042 *Les bons encontres donc ou mal encontres ſont és choſes meſme.*

1043 *Mais recercher des preſages par tout eſt ſuperſtition: ſi le Seigneur daigne te manifeſter ou reveler quelque choſe, il ne te ſera point caché.*

1044 *Sois pieux & craignant dieu & prie: celuy la ne te delaiſſera point, qui a auſſi bien predeſtiné ce qui te doit advenir le l'endemain, l'apres demain & par aprés, que ce qui fut faict hier, devant hier, & depuis tant d'années.*

1045 *N'anticipe point ta deſtinée, ains l'atten.*

C. Des Anges.

1046 *LE Dieu eternel produiſit auſſi des anges inviſibles, & iceux innumerables, ſes inſtruments pour regir ce monde inferieur.*

1047 Non quòd egeret ope, ſed quia ſic eſt placitum.

1947 Not that he ſtood in need of help but becauſe ſuch was his good will and pleaſure.

1046 Non qu'il euſt faute de leur aide, mais pource que tel eſtoit ſon bon plaiſir.

1048 Conſtituerat hos in cœlo empyreo: ſed quidam deſciverunt à Deo per ſuperbiam, deturbatíque ſunt ad infernum (quem &j orcum & erebum & avernum dicunt.)

1048 He had placed or ſetled them in the higheſt heaven: but ſome departed and revolted from God through pride, and were throwne into hell (which they call alſo a river of hell, hell fire, a burning lake.)

1048 *Il les avoit placez & colloquez au ciel empyrée: mais quelques uns par leur orgueil ſe deſtournerent de leur dieu, & furent precipitez en enfer, (qu'on appelle auſſi une riviere d'enfer, le feu d'enfer, ou lac bruſlant*

1049 Qui in ſua integritate manſerunt, cnnfirmati ſunt ne labi ampliùs poſſint.

1049 They that remained in their integritie were confirmed that they might never fall.

1049 *Ceux qui demeurerent en leur integrité ont eſte confirmez pour ne pouvoir jamais plus cheoir.*

1050 Circa thronum creatoris ſui mille millium adſtantes, eum adorant, laudant & celebrant.

1050 Thouſands of thouſands ſtanding round about the throne of their Creatour, do worſhip, praiſe, laud, and celebrate him.

1050 *Se tenants a l'entour de leur Createür, mille milliers l'adorent, le loueut, & le celebrent.*

1051 Amandati obeunt mandata, legationéque functi revertuntur.

1051 Being ſent forth they do or execute what they are commanded, and having performed or exerciſed their charge or embaſſage, they return.

1051 *Envoyez quelque part, ils executent leurs charges, & s'eſtans acquitez de leur ambaſſade retournent.*

1052 Aſſociant ſe juſſu Dei piis jam inde à nativitate, tanquam cuſtodes, ut mala averruncent, & ab inſultibus ſatanæ protegant.

1052 They aſſociate themſelves by Gods command or appointment to the godly, even from their nativitie, or from the day of their birth, as preſervers or keepers to take or turn away evils, and to protect from the aſſaults of ſathan.

1052 *Ils s'aſſocient par le commandement de Dieu, a ceux qui le craignent, depuis leur nativité, comme gardiens, pour leur oſter, chaſſer & les preſerver des maux, & pour les garantir des aſſauts de ſatan.*

1053 Quod

1053 Quod de geniis binis inquiunt, incertum eſt.

1054 Apparent interdum, ſed diſparent rurſum; non faſcinando, ſed re vera.

1055 Cacodæmones apparentes ſpectra vocantur; tumultuantes noctu, lemures; famulantes, lares & penates.

1056 Magi cum dæmonibus colludentes incantamentis ſuis ſeipſos & alios dementant.

1057 Sed væ diabolo & conſortibus ejus: ad gehennam detrudentur.

1058 Vindex enim erit gloriæ ſuæ Deus.

Clauſula.

DIc amabò quid reſtat? eatenus enim tradita, abſit arrogantia dicto, utcunque ſum conſequutus.

1053 What men ſay of two angels, is uncertain.

1054 They appear ſometimes, but again diſappear; not by bewitching or inchantments, but really and in truth.

1055 Wicked or evil ſpirits appearing, are called viſions or ghoſts; ſtirring and troubling in the night, hobgoblings or fayries and night-walking ſpirits; ſerving familiar ſpirits, houſhold gods.

1056 Magicians or ſoothſayers playing with the devils through their enchantments make mad both themſelves and others.

1057 But wo to the devil and to his fellows or companions and complices: they ſhall be caſt down into hell fire.

1058 For God will be revenger, defender or maintainer of his own glory.

The Clauſe.

TEll me I pray thee, what remaineth? for the things delivered, be it ſpoken without arrogancie, I have comprehended in ſome manner.

1053 *Touchant ce qu'on dit de deux bons anges, il eſt incertain.*

1054 *Ils appaoiſſent par fois; mais ils diſparoiſſent derechef, non en enchantant, ains reallement & de faict.*

1055 *Les cacodemõs ou malings eſprits apparoiſſans s'appellent phantoſmes ou viſions, faiſans bruit de nuict, loups garous, ſervants, eſprits familiers & dieux domeſtiques.*

1056 *Les magicieus joüants enſemble avec les demons, ſe mettent hors de ſens eux meſmes & les autres par leurs enchantemens.*

1057 *Mais malheur au diable & à ſes complices, ils ſeront jettez en la gehenne.*

1058 *Car Dieu ſera vengeur de ſa gloire.*

La Clauſe ou Cloſure.

OR ça di moi je te prie, que reſte-il? car j'ay aprins tellement quellement ce qui ma eſté enſigné juſques a preſent:) que cecy ſoit dict ou entendu ſans arrogance.)

Siccine ? macte ſedulitate iſtâ. Reſtabit igitur, ut, per hanc portam ingreſſus, Scientiarum, & Latinæ, Anglicæ, & Gallicæ linguæ palatia luſtrare properes, & quæ hic raptim & carptim cognoviſti, prolixè in autoribus bonis ſpeculeris.

Is it ſo? very well; go on forward, increaſe in this great diligence and earneſtneſſe. It ſhall reſt or remain then that, being entred through this gate, thou haſteneſt to view and to behold round about the palaces of Sciences, & of the Latine, Engliſh and French tongues, and that what thou haſt known here haſtily or ſwiftly, and in few words or by parcels, thou beholdeſt it at large in good authours.

Eſt-il ainſi ? eſt il vray ? acroy & augmente en ceſte tienne ſedulité & diligence: Il reſtera donc qu'eſtant entré par ceſte porte, tu te deſpeſches a voir les palais des Sciences, & du Latin, du François & de l'Anglois, & que ce que tu as cognu icy a la haſte, en peu de mots & par parcelles, tu le contemples au large es bons autheurs.

Habes enim hîc ſummatim & ſuccinctè brevem complexionem, ſeu rudimenta Philoſophiæ & Theologiæ; nihil tantopere omiſſum reor.

For thou haſt here ſummarily and ſuccinctly a ſhort comprehending, or the rudiments of Philoſophie and Divinitie; I think there is not ſo much left out or omitted.

Car tu as icy ſommairemenr & ſuccinctement, une courte & brieve comprehenſion ou les rudiments de la Philoſophie & Theologie, je ne penſe pas qu'il en ſoit laiſſé ou obmis tant ſoit peu.

Auctarii loco admoneo, ut ad pietatem convertas junctim omnia.

For a ſurpluſſage I admoniſh or adviſe thee that thou turneſt all things together unto pietie and godlineſſe.

Au reſte, pour un ſurcroiſt, je t'admoneſte que tu couvertiſſes le tout enſemble a pieté & ſanctité.

Reddemus enim omnium rationem quum venerit Chriſtus, ut excitet nos & judicet: ubi manifeſta & occulta patefient.

For we ſhall give a reaſon of, we ſhall anſwer for, all, when he ſhall come to raiſe us up, & to judge; where things both manifeſt and hidden ſhall be laid open.

Car il nous faudra rendre raiſon de tout: quand Chriſt viendra pour nous reſuſciter & pour jugers ou toutes choſes manifeſtes & cachees ſeront expoſees a la veüe d'un chacun.

O beatos qui eum tunc propitium habebunt! ſalvabuntur.

O bleſſed thoſe which ſhall have him favourable, propitious, and mercifull! they ſhall be ſaved.

O bien heureux ceux qui le trouveront propice & favourable! ils ſeront ſauvez.

Faxit

Faxit miſerator noſter, ut hîc miſericordiâ ejus juſtificati in charitate coaleſcamus.

Tu ei confitere ac vota vove, devotéque & fervidè precando penetralia cœli penetra, ut jam nunc cœlitibus annumereris.

Ave & vale.

Jehovæ Zebaoth honor ſit in ſecula ſeculorum, *Amen.*

FINIS.

Our mercifull or pitifull God grant, that being juſtified through his mercie, we may grow and increaſe together in charitie.

Confeſſe and vow, or make thy vows unto him, and praying devoutly and fervently, penetrate, go up to, or pierce through the ſecrets of heaven, that thou mayeſt be reckoned amongſt the ſaints thereof.

Thus haile, God be with thee, and fare thou well.

To the Lord Zebaoth, Trinitie, be honour both now and evermore, or for ever and ever, Amen.

THE END.

Noſtre Dieu miſericordieux nous face la grace qu'eſtans juſtifiez icy par ſa merci, nous croiſſions enſemble en charité.

Confeſſe toy, & fay tes vœux á luy ſeul, & le priant devotement, & avec ferveur penetre, monte & perce les ſecrets & cabinets des cieux, affin que tu ſois maintenant receu au nombre des ſaincts & des bourgeois des cieux

Par ainſi, Dieu te garde & te benie.

A l'Eternel Zebaoth, ſoit honneur & glorie, des maintenant & a tousjours mais, ou es ſiecles des ſiecles, Amen.

LA FIN.

A Table of the Titles of the Book.

		pag.
1	OF the beginning of the world	3
2	Of the Elements	4
3	Of the Firmament	5
4	Of the Fire	7
5	Of Meteors	8
6	Of Waters	10
7	Of the Earth	12
8	Of Stones	13
9	Of Metalls	15
10	Of Trees and Fruits	16
11	Of Herbs	19
12	Of Shrubs or ſhootes	22
13	Of living creatures, and firſt, of Birds.	ib.
14	Of water-living creatures	26
15	Of labouring Beaſts	28
16	Of wild Beaſts	29
17	Of creatures living on waters & on land, & of creeping things.	32
18	Of inſects or ſmall Vermine	33
19	Of Man	35
20	Of the body, and firſt, the externall and outward members	37
21	Of the inward members	41
22	Of the accidents of the bodie.	43
23	Of Sickneſſes	45
24	Of Ulcers, Wounds, and Sores.	49
25	Of the outward ſenſes.	50
26	Of the inward ſenſes	53
27	Of the Mind	55
28	Of the Will & Affections	57
29	Of things Mechanicall in generall	60
30	Of dreſſing and trimming of Gardens	61
31	Of the Husbandman, and husbandry, tillage or plowing	62
32	Of a Mill & of grinding	65
33	Of the craft of baking	67
34	Of the feat and trade of Graſiers, & of Cattell	68
35	Of butchers trade	70
39	Of Hunting	ib.
37	Of Fiſhing	72
38	Of Birding, Fowling, & Hawking	ib.
39	Of Cookerie, or cunningneſſe to dreſſe meat	73
40	Of making of Drinks	76
41	Of driving or guiding of carts	78
42	Of the art of governing a Ship, and of the skill of Watermen	80
43	Of Journeys & Paſſages	84

A table of the titles of the book.

44 Of the ſeat and trade of merchandiſe 86
45 Of garments, workmanſhip 88
46 Of the furniture of the body 90
47 Of Smiths and Carpenters craft 94
48 Of a houſe and its parts 99
49 Of a ſtew or hot-houſe 102
50 Of the Parlour 103
51 Of the banket & meals 106
52 Of a chamber and things belonging thereto 109
53 Of bains, ſtewes, bathes, and cleanlineſſe 111
54 Of marriage or wedlock 118
55 Of childbirth 115
56 Of kindred 116
57 Of husbandry or œconomy & good houſe keeping 118
58 Of a city or walled town 119
59 Of the Temple 122
60 Of the Church 124
61 Of the ſuperſtition of the heathen and of the Jews 125
62 Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded 127
63 Of Judgement 129
64 Of evil deeds, & of ſupplices and puniſhments 132
65 Of a Kingly and Princely eſtate 134
66 Of a Kingdome, and of a Countrey 137
67 Of peace and of warre 139
68 Of a School and of teaching, or training up 147
69 Of a Study 151
70 Of Grammar 153
71 Of Dialectick or logick 155
72 Of rhetorick and poetry 156
73 Of Arithmetick 158
74 Of Geometry ibid
75 Of meaſures & weights 159
76 Of the optick ſcience, and of pictures 162
77 Of Muſick 169
78 Of Aſtronomy 164
79 Of Geography, or deſcription of the earth 165
80 Of Hiſtorie 168
81 Of Phyſick 169
82 Of medicine 171
83 Of Ethick or morall Philoſophy in generall 173
84 Of prudence & wiſdome 174
85 Of temperance and moderation 177
86 Of Chaſtitie 179
87 Of modeſtie 180
88 Of contentedneſſe or contentation 183
89 Of juſtice, and firſt commutative 185
90 Of juſtice diſtributive 187
91 Of fortitude, courage and valour 190
92 Of Patience 192
93 Of Conſtancy 197
94 Of friendſhip, humanity, and gentle behaviour 194
95 Of uprightneſſe and ſinceritie 198
96 Of Learned Converſation 200
97 Of playes, paſtimes, and enterludes 201
98 Of death and buriall 204
99 Of Providence 205
100 Of Angels 207
The Clauſe 210

F I N I S.